



PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 8.11 PeopleBook

November 2004

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 8.11 PeopleBook
SKU E1_FMS8.11AIM-B 1104

Copyright © 2004 PeopleSoft, Inc. All rights reserved.

All material contained in this documentation is proprietary and confidential to PeopleSoft, Inc. ("PeopleSoft"), protected by copyright laws and subject to the nondisclosure provisions of the applicable PeopleSoft agreement. No part of this documentation may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including, but not limited to, electronic, graphic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise without the prior written permission of PeopleSoft.

This documentation is subject to change without notice, and PeopleSoft does not warrant that the material contained in this documentation is free of errors. Any errors found in this document should be reported to PeopleSoft in writing.

The copyrighted software that accompanies this document is licensed for use only in strict accordance with the applicable license agreement which should be read carefully as it governs the terms of use of the software and this document, including the disclosure thereof.

PeopleSoft, PeopleTools, PS/nVision, PeopleCode, PeopleBooks, PeopleTalk, and Vantive are registered trademarks, and Pure Internet Architecture, Intelligent Context Manager, and The Real-Time Enterprise are trademarks of PeopleSoft, Inc. All other company and product names may be trademarks of their respective owners. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

Open Source Disclosure

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). Copyright (c) 1999-2000 The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE APACHE SOFTWARE FOUNDATION OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

PeopleSoft takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation.

Contents

General Preface

About This PeopleBook Preface	xxi
PeopleSoft Application Prerequisites.....	xxi
PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals.....	xxi
Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation.....	xxii
Obtaining Documentation Updates.....	xxii
Ordering Printed Documentation.....	xxii
Additional Resources.....	xxiii
Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues.....	xxiv
Typographical Conventions.....	xxiv
Visual Cues.....	xxv
Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers.....	xxv
Currency Codes.....	xxvi
Comments and Suggestions.....	xxvi
Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks	xxvi

Preface

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Preface.....	xxix
PeopleSoft Products.....	xxix
Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook.....	xxix

Chapter 1

Getting Started With PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management.....	1
Inventory Management Overview.....	1
Inventory Management Business Process.....	7
Inventory Management Integrations.....	9
Inventory Management Implementation.....	14
Global Implementation Steps.....	14

Chapter 2

Setting Up the Inventory Management System.....	17
Understanding System Setup.....	17
Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....	18

Setting Up Inventory Constants.....	19
Understanding Inventory Constants.....	19
Prerequisites.....	21
Forms Used to Set Up Inventory Constants.....	21
Defining Branch/Plant Constants.....	22
Setting Up ABC Analysis Codes.....	27
Reviewing Branch/Plant ALL.....	27
Defining Item Availability.....	28
Defining System Constants.....	28
Defining Batch Control Constants.....	30
Defining the Location Format.....	31
Defining Segments for Locations.....	32
Setting Up Warehouse Locations.....	33
Understanding Warehouse Locations Set Up.....	33
Understanding Multiple Location Entry.....	33
Prerequisites.....	34
Forms Used to Set Up Warehouse Locations.....	35
Entering Locations Individually.....	35
Setting Processing Options for Location Master (P4100).....	36
Entering Multiple Locations.....	36
Setting Up User-Defined Codes for Inventory Inflation Adjustment.....	36
Setting Up AAls in Distribution Systems.....	37
Understanding AAls in Distribution Systems.....	37
Understanding AAls for the Inventory Management System.....	37
Prerequisites.....	38
Forms Used to Set Up AAls in Distribution Systems.....	39
Set Up Automatic Accounting Instructions.....	39
Setting Processing Options for Distribution AAls (P40950).....	41
Setting Up AAI Document Types for Inventory Inflation Adjustment.....	41
Form Used to Set Up AAls in Document Types for Inventory Inflation Adjustment.....	42
Set Up AAI Document Types.....	42
Setting Up Messages.....	43
Understanding Message Set Up.....	43
Understanding Print Information for Messages and Item Notes.....	44
Forms Used to Set Up Messages.....	44
Setting Up Messages.....	44
Defining Print Information for Messages and Item Notes.....	44
Define Document Type Exceptions.....	44
Setting Up Default Location Information.....	45
Understanding Default Location Information Setup.....	45

Prerequisites.....	45
Forms Used to Set Up Default Location Information.....	45
Defining a Default Location and Approval Route Code.....	46
Assigning Default Print Queues.....	46
Setting Up Standard Units of Measure.....	46
Understanding Standard Units of Measure.....	47
Prerequisites.....	47
Form Used to Set Up Standard Units of Measure.....	48
Setting Up Standard Units of Measure.....	48
Setting Up Item Cross-References.....	48
Understanding Item Cross-Reference Setup.....	48
Prerequisites.....	49
Forms Used to Set Up Item Cross-References.....	50
Setting Up Cross-References for Promotional Items.....	50
Setting Processing Options for Item Cross Reference (P4104).....	52
Setting Up Cross-References for Promotional Items.....	52
Setting Up Price Cross-References for Related Items.....	52
Setting Up Document Type Information.....	53
Understanding Document Type Information.....	53
Forms Used to Set Up Document Type Information.....	54
Setting Up Document Type Information.....	54
Record Reservations.....	58

Chapter 3

Entering Item Inventory Information.....	61
Understanding Item Inventory.....	61
Prerequisites.....	62
Entering Item Master Information.....	62
Understanding Item Master Information.....	63
Prerequisites.....	70
Forms Used to Enter Item Master Information.....	70
Entering Item Identification and Processing Information.....	72
Entering Alternate Descriptions.....	78
Entering Additional Item Master Information.....	78
Creating a Template for Segmented Items.....	80
Entering a Segmented Item.....	82
Attaching Messages to an Item.....	82
Entering Notes for an Item.....	82
Entering Attachments for an Item.....	82

Assigning Item Responsibility.....	82
Entering Classification Codes.....	83
Entering Default Units of Measure for Items.....	86
Defining Item Unit of Measure Conversions.....	87
Specifying a Dual Unit of Measure for an Item.....	88
Setting Up Search Sequence Using Price Units of Measure.....	89
Entering Requirements Planning, Leadtime, Engineering, Item Grade and Potency, and Demand Flow Information.....	90
Setting Processing Options for Item Master (P4101).....	97
Entering Branch/Plant Information.....	100
Understanding Branch/Plant Information.....	101
Prerequisites.....	104
Forms Used to Enter Branch/Plant Information.....	104
Assigning an Item to a Branch/Plant.....	106
Assigning a Primary Location to an Item.....	106
Assigning a Secondary Location to an Item.....	106
Changing the Primary Location for an Item.....	106
Entering Sales Classification Codes.....	106
Entering Purchasing Classification Codes.....	106
Entering Inventory and Transportation Classification Codes.....	106
Entering Warehouse Classification Codes.....	106
Entering Additional Branch/Plant Information for Items for Brazil.....	107
Entering Tax Information.....	108
Locating Item Sources.....	109
Entering Item Reorder Quantities.....	109
Entering Branch/Plant Manufacturing Information.....	110
Duplicating Item Information for Multiple Branch/Plants.....	111
Setting Processing Options for Item Branch (P41026).....	112
Setting Processing Options for Item Branch Duplication (P41015).....	113
(ARG) Entering Imported Item Information for Argentina.....	114
Working With Matrix and Parent Items.....	115
Understanding Matrix and Parent Items.....	116
Prerequisites.....	117
Forms Used to Work With Matrix and Parent Items.....	118
Setting Processing Options for Matrix Items (P4101E).....	118
Working With Matrix Items.....	119
Setting Processing Options for Matrix Order Entry (P41902).....	119
Using Matrix Order Entry.....	120
Entering Item Cost Information.....	120
Understanding Item Cost Information.....	120

Forms Used to Entering Item Cost Information.....	122
Assigning a Cost Level to an Item.....	123
Assigning a Cost Method to an Item.....	123
Entering Item Costs.....	124
Entering Manufacturing Setup Cost Information.....	124
Setting Processing Options for Cost Revisions (P4105).....	125
Entering Sales Price Information.....	125
Understanding Sales Price Information.....	125
Forms Used to Enter Sales Price Information.....	126
Assigning Price Levels and Price List Groups to an Item.....	126
Entering Item Prices.....	128

Chapter 4

Using Inventory Transactions.....	129
Understanding Inventory Transactions.....	129
Issuing Inventory.....	130
Understanding Inventory.....	130
Prerequisite.....	131
Forms Used to Issue Inventory.....	132
Issuing Inventory.....	132
Setting Processing Options for Inventory Issues (P4112)	133
Adjusting Inventory.....	137
Understanding Inventory Adjustment.....	137
Prerequisite.....	138
Form Used to Adjust Inventory.....	138
Adjusting Inventory.....	138
Setting Processing Options for Inventory Adjustments (P4114)	138
Transferring Inventory.....	142
Understanding Inventory Transfer.....	142
Form Used to Transfer Inventory.....	144
Transferring Inventory.....	144
Setting Processing Options for Inventory Transfers (P4113)	144

Chapter 5

Reviewing Item and Quantity Information.....	149
Understanding Quantity and Item Information.....	149
Types of Quantities.....	149
How the System Commits Inventory.....	151

System Calculations for Supply and Demand Quantities.....	151
Item Balance Reconciliation with the GL.....	152
Locating Item Information.....	152
Understanding How to Locate Item Information.....	153
Prerequisites.....	155
Forms Used to Locate Item Information.....	156
Updating Item Word Search Information.....	156
Setting Processing Options for Item Word Search Build (R41829)	156
Locate Items for Item Master.....	157
Locating Items for Transactions.....	157
Locate and Return Item Information.....	158
Defining Search Criteria.....	158
Entering Search Text.....	159
Locating Quantity Information.....	159
Understanding Quantity Information.....	160
Prerequisites.....	163
Forms Used to Locate Quantity Information.....	164
Locating Summary Quantity Information.....	164
Setting Processing Options for Item Availability (P41202)	166
Locating Detailed Quantity Information.....	169
Locating Segmented Item Availability.....	169
Setting Processing Options for Segmented Item Availability (P41206).....	170
Locating Quantities in Locations with Segments.....	170
Setting Processing Options for Location Segment Inquiry (P4100142).....	170
Locating Quantity Information by Lot.....	171
Setting Processing Options for Lot Master Availability (P41280).....	171
Locating On-Hand Quantity Information.....	172
Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) (P4111).....	172
Reviewing Current Inventory Levels on the Web.....	173
Reviewing Supply and Demand Information.....	173
Understanding Supply and Demand Information.....	173
Form Used to Review Supply and Demand Information.....	174
Setting Processing Options for Supply and Demand Inquiry (P4021).....	174
Reviewing Supply and Demand Information.....	176
Reviewing Performance Information.....	177
Form Used to Review Performance Information.....	177
Reviewing Performance Information.....	178
Setting Processing Options for Buyer Information (P4115).....	179
Working with Transaction Records.....	179
Understanding Transaction Records.....	180

Prerequisites.....	182
Forms Used to Work with Transaction Records.....	183
Running the Item Ledger As Of Generation Program.....	183
Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger As Of Record Generation (R41542).....	183
Updating Balance Forward Records for Inactivity in the Fiscal Year.....	183
Setting Processing Options for As Of Updating (R41548).....	184
Generating As Of Beginning Balances for Inventory Inflation Adjustments.....	184
Setting Processing Options for Create Missing AS OF record (R76A397).....	184
Entering Individual Transactions.....	185
Reviewing Multiple Transactions and Balances.....	186
Reviewing the Item Ledger Detail Print Report (R41540).....	187
Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger Detail Print.....	187
Reviewing the Item Ledger by GL Class Code Report	188
Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger By GL Class Code.....	188
Reviewing the General Ledger by Object Account Report	188
Setting Processing Options for GL by Object Account.....	189
Reviewing the Trial Balance by Object Account Report.....	189
Setting Processing Options for Trial Balance By Object Report.....	189

Chapter 6

(CHL and PER) Calculating Monetary Correction and Actual Cost.....	191
Understanding the Monetary Correction and Actual Cost Calculation Process.....	191
Prerequisites.....	192
Legal Requirement – Chile.....	192
Legal Requirement – Peru.....	192
Understanding Monetary Correction.....	193
Understanding Actual Cost.....	193
(PER) Batch Average Cost Setup.....	195
Understanding Overhead Allocation.....	195
Prerequisites.....	196
Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....	196
Setting Up the System for Monetary Correction.....	197
Setting Up User-Defined Codes.....	197
Setting Up Item Coding.....	198
Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions.....	198
Calculating Monetary Correction.....	198
Understanding Inventory Adjustment.....	198
Forms Used to Enter Indexes and Exchange Rates.....	199
Entering Indexes and Exchange Rates.....	199

Generating the Localized As Of Report.....	199
Setting Processing Options for As Of Generation (R76H6542).....	199
Setting Up the System for Actual Cost.....	200
Understanding the Account and Cost Type Relationship.....	200
Forms Used to Set Up the Account/Cost Type Relationship.....	200
Setting Up the Account and Cost Type Relationship.....	200
Setting Processing Options for Overheads for Actual Cost Process Header (P76H6001) Program.....	201
Calculating Indirect Cost.....	202
Understanding Indirect Cost.....	202
Forms Used for Calculating Indirect Cost.....	203
Using Indirect Cost.....	203
Generating the Actual Bill of Materials.....	203
Understanding Actual Bill of Materials.....	203
Prerequisites.....	204
Forms Used to Generate the Actual Bill of Materials.....	204
Generating the Actual Bill of Materials.....	204
Entering Actual Costs.....	204
Understanding Actual Costs.....	204
Form Used to Enter Actual Costs.....	205
Entering Actual Costs.....	205
Updating the Localized Cardex.....	205
Understanding the Localized Cardex.....	205
Form Used to Update the Localized Cardex.....	206
Updating the Localized Cardex.....	206
Inquiring on Localized Cardexes.....	207
Understanding Localized Cardex Inquiries.....	207
Forms Used to Inquire on the Localized Cardexes.....	207
Inquiring on Localized Cardexes.....	207
Issuing the Inventory Ledger.....	208
Understanding the Inventory Ledger.....	208
Prerequisites.....	208
Running the Inventory Ledger.....	209
Setting Processing Options for Inventory Ledger Options (R76H6540).....	209

Chapter 7

Using Inventory Inflation Adjustment.....	211
Understanding Inventory Inflation Adjustment.....	211
Creating an Inflation Adjustment Index.....	212

Understanding the Inflation Adjustment Index.....	212
Form Used to Create an Inflation Adjustment Index.....	212
Creating an Inflation Adjustment Index.....	212
Entering the Market Value of an Item.....	212
Understanding the Market Value of an Item.....	213
Form Used to Enter the Market Value of an Item.....	213
Entering the Market Value of an Item.....	213
Calculating the Price of Last Adjusted Purchase.....	213
Understanding the Price of the Last Adjusted Purchase.....	213
Understanding Processing Options.....	215
Prerequisites.....	216
Setting Processing Options for Inflation Inventory Adjustment Process (R76A395).....	216
Reviewing and Adjusting Prices.....	217
Forms Used to Review and Adjust Prices.....	217
Reviewing and Adjusting Prices.....	218
Setting Processing Options for Calculated Costs (P76A392).....	218
Generating Journal Entries for Inflation Adjustments.....	218
Setting Processing Options for Inflation Adjustment Journal Entry (R76A396).....	218
Voiding an Adjustment Journal Entry.....	219
Form Used to Void an Adjustment Journal Entry.....	219
Voiding an Adjustment Journal Entry.....	219
Adjusting Works in Process for Inflation.....	219
Understanding Adjusting Works in Process for Inflation.....	220
Prerequisites.....	221
Forms Used to Adjust Works in Process for Inflation.....	222
Setting Processing Options for Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry (R76A398).....	222
Voiding a Work in Process Adjusting Journal Entry.....	222
Grouping Transaction Types.....	223

Chapter 8

Managing Physical Inventories.....	225
Understanding Physical Inventory Management.....	225
Common Elements in This Chapter.....	225
Processing Cycle Counts.....	226
Understanding Cycle Counts.....	226
Prerequisites.....	226
Forms Used to Process Cycle Counts.....	227
Running the Select Items for Count Program.....	227
Setting Processing Options for Select Items for Count (R41411).....	228

Reviewing Cycle Count Status.....	228
Printing Cycle Count Sheets.....	229
Setting Processing Options for Print Cycle Count Sheets (R41410A).....	229
Canceling Cycle Counts.....	229
Entering Cycle Count Results.....	230
Entering Counted Quantity on an Existing License Plate.....	230
Reviewing Cycle Count Variances.....	231
Revising Cycle Count Quantities.....	233
Approving Cycle Counts.....	233
Running the Cycle Count Update Program.....	233
Setting Processing Options for Cycle Count Update (R41413).....	234
Processing Tag Counts.....	236
Understanding Tag Counts.....	236
Forms Used to Process Tag Counts.....	237
Running the Select Items for Count Program.....	237
Printing Inventory Tags.....	238
Setting Processing Options for Print Inventory Tags (R41607).....	238
Recording Tag Distribution Information.....	238
Setting Processing Options for Tag Status Review.....	238
Recording Tag Receipt Information.....	239
Entering Tag Count Results.....	239
Reviewing Tag Status.....	239
Reviewing Tag Status Summaries.....	239
Reviewing Tag Count Variances.....	240
Running Tag Count Updates.....	240
Setting Processing Options for Tag Inventory Update (R41610)	240

Chapter 9

Updating Costs.....	243
Understanding Cost Updates.....	243
Prerequisites.....	243
Cost Updates.....	243
Updating Item Costs.....	243
Understanding Item Cost Updates.....	244
Forms Used to Update Item Costs.....	244
Updating Costs for an Item Across Multiple Branch/Plants.....	244
Setting Processing Options for Speed Cost Maintenance.....	245
Updating Costs for Multiple Items Across Multiple Branch/Plants.....	245
Setting Processing Options for Batch Cost Maintenance.....	245

Updating Average Costs for Items.....	246
Updating Current Item Costs with Future Costs.....	247
Setting Processing Options for Future Cost Update (R41052).....	247
Working with Detail Costing in Distribution.....	247
Understanding Detail Costing.....	248
Forms Used to Work with Detail Costing in Distribution.....	248
Setting Up Detail Costing in Distribution.....	248
Creating Simulated Costs for Distribution.....	248
Setting Processing Options for Simulated Cost Update.....	248
Copying Manufacturing Cost Components.....	249
Setting Processing Options for Copy Cost Components.....	249

Chapter 10

Using Kits.....	251
Understanding Kits.....	251
Kit Fundamentals.....	251
Kit Components.....	251
Kits in Distribution Systems.....	253
Entering Kit Information.....	253
Understanding Kit Information.....	253
Forms Used to Enter Kit Information.....	254
Entering Item Master Records for Kits.....	254
Setting Up Locations for Kits.....	255
Entering Kit Pricing Information.....	255
Entering a Bill of Material.....	257
Understanding Bills of Material.....	257
Prerequisites.....	257
Form Used to Enter a Bill of Material.....	257
Entering a Bill of Material.....	258
Setting Processing Options for Bill of Material Revisions (P3002).....	258

Chapter 11

Using Lot Processing.....	261
Understanding Lot Processing.....	261
Common Elements in This Chapter.....	262
Entering Lot Information.....	262
Understanding Lot Information.....	262
Forms Used to Enter Lot Information.....	264

Entering Lot Information for Items.....	264
Creating Lots.....	266
Entering Lot Control Information.....	266
Entering Availability Information.....	267
Entering Supplier Information.....	268
Setting Processing Options for Lot Master (P4108).....	268
(RUS) Entering Additional Lot Information.....	269
Understanding Lot Information for Russia.....	269
Forms Used to Enter Additional Lot Information for Russia.....	270
Setting Processing Options for Set Up Item - Custom Declaration Number (P7464108).....	270
Entering Additional Lot Information for Russia.....	270
Working with Lot Availability.....	271
Forms Used to Work with Lot Availability.....	271
Viewing Lot Availability.....	271
Setting Processing Options for Lot Master Availability (P41280).....	272
Reviewing Lot Quantities.....	273
Revising Lot Activity Dates.....	273
Assigning Lot Status Codes.....	274
Setting Up Allowed Lot Status Codes.....	274
Understanding Lot Status Codes.....	274
Forms Used to Set Up Allowed Lot Status Codes.....	276
Adding Lot Status Codes.....	276
Viewing Lot Transactions.....	277
Understanding Tracking and Tracing.....	277
Understanding Faulty Lot Tracing.....	277
Forms Used to View Lot Transactions.....	278
Setting Processing Options for Track/Trace Inquiry (P41203).....	278
Reviewing Lot Trace and Track Information.....	283
Searching for Lots by Supplier or Supplier Lot Number.....	283
Reclassifying Lots.....	283
Understanding Lot Reclassification.....	284
Prerequisites.....	285
Form Used to Reclassify Lots.....	285
Reclassifying Items and Lots.....	285
Setting Processing Options for Item Reclassifications (P4116).....	286
Setting Up Dates for Lots.....	289
Understanding Lot Date Information.....	289
Prerequisite.....	290
Forms Used to Set Up Dates for Lots.....	291
Entering Lot Date Information.....	291

Calculating Active Components or Ingredients.....	292
Defining Effective Dates for Future Availability.....	293
Understanding Future Availability Dates.....	293
Form Used to Define Effective Dates for Future Availability.....	296
Defining Effective Days.....	297
Running the Update Effective Lots Program (R41083).....	297
Setting Processing Options for Update Effective Lots (R41083).....	297
Setting Up Lot Shipment Ascending Dates.....	298
Understanding Shipment Ascending Date Rules.....	298
Prerequisites.....	299
Forms Used to Set Up Shipment Ascending Dates.....	300
Setting Up Preference Names for Advanced Lots.....	300
Attaching Preference Names to Schedules.....	300
Setting Up Shipment Ascending Rules.....	300
Performing Mass Updates of Lot Expiration Dates.....	301
Understanding Mass Updates for Lot Expiration Dates.....	301
Prerequisite.....	302
Forms Used to Perform Mass Updates of Lot Expiration Dates.....	302
Performing Mass Updates of Lot Expiration Dates.....	302

Chapter 12

Managing Containers.....	303
Understanding Container Management.....	303
Prerequisite.....	303
Container Management Features.....	303
Inventory and the Container Lifecycle.....	304
Container Management System Flow.....	305
Tasks That Integrate with Container Management.....	306
Container Types.....	307
Deposits and Rental Fees.....	308
Billing Methods.....	309
Understanding Setup Tasks.....	310
Order Line Types.....	310
Order Activity Rules.....	311
Item Types.....	312
User-Defined Codes.....	313
Print Messages.....	313
Automatic Accounting Instructions.....	314
Invoice Cycle Calculation.....	314

Setting Up Container Codes and Items.....	314
Understanding Container Codes.....	315
Forms Used to Set Up Container Codes and Items.....	315
Identifying Container Codes.....	315
Identifying Item Numbers for Empty Containers.....	315
Setting Up Container Preferences.....	316
Understanding Container Preferences.....	316
Prerequisites.....	317
Forms Used to Set Up Container Preferences.....	318
Creating a Container Deposit/Rental Preference.....	319
Creating an Invoice Cycle Preference.....	321
Creating a Pricing Unit of Measure Preference.....	321
Creating a Print Message Preference.....	322
Setting Up Pricing Schedules.....	322
Setting Up Serial Number Tracking.....	322
Understanding Serial Number Processing.....	322
Form Used to Set Up Serial Number Tracking.....	323
Processing Container Transactions.....	323
Understanding Container Transactions.....	323
Prerequisites.....	323
Forms Used to Process Container Transactions.....	324
Running Container Management Extraction.....	324
Processing Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds.....	325
Creating Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees.....	326
Creating Sales Order Lines for Deposits and Refunds.....	326
Processing Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds.....	326
Reviewing Container Deposits.....	327
Reviewing Container Transactions.....	327
Reviewing and Revising Serial Number Information.....	328

Chapter 13

Purging Data.....	329
Understanding Data Purges.....	329
Prerequisites.....	329
Data Purges.....	329
Purging Data.....	329
Understanding Purge Programs.....	330
Prerequisite.....	330
Running the Item Master Purge.....	330

Running the Item Balance Purge.....	330
Setting Processing Options for Item Balance Purge (R4102P).....	331

Chapter 14

Performing System Updates.....	333
Prerequisite.....	333
Updating Item Information.....	333
Understanding Item Updates.....	333
Updating Item Master and Branch/Plant Information.....	334
Setting Processing Options for Item Master Global Update (R41804).....	334
Updating Category Codes and Item Numbers.....	336
Setting Processing Options for Global Reporting Code Update (R41803).....	336
Generating the Segment Cross Reference.....	338
Setting Processing Options for Segment Cross Reference Generation (R41045).....	338
Revising Location Format.....	338
Understanding Location Format Revision.....	339
Prerequisites.....	339
Form Used to Revise Location Format.....	340
Identifying Tables to Update.....	340
Defining the New Location Format for the Model Branch.....	341
Updating the Location Format.....	343
Setting Processing Options for Location Field Update (R41821).....	343

Chapter 15

Operating with External Systems.....	345
Understanding Inventory Interoperability.....	345
Converting Flat Files to Interface Tables.....	346
Understanding Flat File Conversion.....	346
Prerequisites.....	347
Forms Used to Convert Flat Files to Interface Tables.....	347
Setting Up the Flat File Cross-Reference.....	347
Running the Conversion Program.....	347
Setting Processing Options for Inbound Flat File Conversion (R47002C).....	348
Receiving Transactions from External Systems.....	348
Understanding Inbound Transactions.....	349
Prerequisites.....	349
Receiving Item Master Inbound Transactions.....	349
Setting Processing Options for Item Master Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor (R4101Z1I).....	351

Receiving Cycle Counts from Inbound Transactions.....	351
Setting Processing Options for Cycle Count Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor (R4141Z1I).....	352
Receiving Item Costs from Inbound Transactions.....	352
Updating Costs Using Interoperability.....	353
Receiving Product Activity Data Inbound Transactions.....	353
Reviewing and Revising Inbound Transactions.....	353
Understanding Inbound Transaction Review.....	354
Forms Used to Review and Revise Inbound Transactions.....	354
Reviewing and Revising Inbound Item Master Transactions.....	354
Reviewing and Revising Inbound Cycle Count Transactions.....	355
Reviewing and Revising Inbound Item Cost Transactions.....	355
Sending Transactions to External Systems.....	355
Understanding Outbound Transactions.....	355
Prerequisite.....	356
Purging Interoperability Transaction Records.....	356
Purging Interoperability Transaction Records.....	356
Setting Processing Options for Purge Cycle Count Transaction Records (R4141Z1P).....	357

Appendix A

Tables Used by Inventory Management.....	359
Inventory Management Tables.....	359
Inventory Management Tables.....	359
Localization Tables.....	361
(CHL) (PER) Localization Tables.....	361
(BRA) Localization Tables.....	362

Appendix B

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Reports.....	363
Inventory Reports.....	363
Inventory Management Reports: A to Z.....	363
Selected Inventory Management Reports.....	365
Reviewing the Supply and Demand Report.....	365
Setting Processing Options for the Supply and Demand (R4051) Report.....	366
Reviewing the Item Profile Report.....	367
Setting Processing Options for the Item Profile Report (R410400).....	367
Reviewing the Profile Information by Data Type Report	368
Setting Processing Options for the Profile Information by Data Type Report (R410410).....	368

Reviewing the Inventory Turn Report.....	368
Setting Processing Options for the Inventory Turn Report (R41116).....	369
Reviewing the Customer/Distributor Balance Report.....	369
Reviewing the Container Reconciliations Report.....	370
Reviewing the Print Variance Detail Report.....	370
Setting Processing Options for the Print Variance Detail Report (R41403).....	370
Reviewing the Lot Track & Trace Print Report.....	371
Setting Processing Options for the Lot Track & Trace Print Report (R41505).....	371
Reviewing the Price Book Report.....	372
Setting Processing Options for the Price Book (R41510) Report.....	373
Reviewing the Buyers Guide Report.....	373
Setting Processing Options for the Buyer's Guide Report (R4152).....	373
Reviewing the Stock Status Report.....	374
Setting Processing Options for the Stock Status Report (R41530).....	374
Reviewing the Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report.....	374
Setting Processing Options for the Item Ledger/Account Integrity (R41543) Report.....	376
Reviewing the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report.....	376
Setting Processing Options for the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report (R41544).....	377
Reviewing the Inventory Journal Report.....	377
Setting Processing Options for the Inventory Journal Report (R41550).....	377
Reviewing the Item Master Directory Report.....	378
Setting Processing Options for the Item Master Directory Report (R41560).....	378
Reviewing the Unit Cost Warnings Report.....	378
Setting Processing Options for the Unit Cost Warnings Report (R41580).....	378
Reviewing the Valuation Analysis Report.....	379
Setting Processing Options for the Inventory Valuation Analysis Report (R41590).....	379
Reviewing the ABC Analysis Report.....	379
Prerequisites.....	380
Setting Processing Options for the ABC Analysis Report (R4164).....	380
Reviewing the Inventory Cost/Price Comparison Report.....	381
Setting Processing Options for the Inventory Cost/Price Comparison Report (R41700).....	381
Running the Update Sellable Field Report (R41900).....	382
Setting Processing Options for the Update Sellable Field Report (R41900).....	382
(RUS) Generating the Item Transfer Note Report (R74R41003).....	382
Setting Processing Options for Item Transfer Note (R74R41003).....	382
(RUS) Generating the Stock Balance Report (R74R6000).....	383
Setting Processing Options for Print Stock Balance Report (R74R6000).....	383

Glossary of PeopleSoft Terms.....385

Index 395

About This PeopleBook Preface

PeopleBooks provide you with the information that you need to implement and use PeopleSoft applications.

This preface discusses:

- PeopleSoft application prerequisites.
- PeopleSoft application fundamentals.
- Documentation updates and printed documentation.
- Additional resources.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues.
- Comments and suggestions.
- Common elements in PeopleBooks.

Note. PeopleBooks document only page elements, such as fields and check boxes, that require additional explanation. If a page element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then either it requires no additional explanation or it is documented with common elements for the section, chapter, PeopleBook, or product line. Elements that are common to all PeopleSoft applications are defined in this preface.

PeopleSoft Application Prerequisites

To benefit fully from the information that is covered in these books, you should have a basic understanding of how to use PeopleSoft applications.

You might also want to complete at least one PeopleSoft introductory training course, if applicable.

You should be familiar with navigating the system and adding, updating, and deleting information by using PeopleSoft menus, and pages, forms, or windows. You should also be comfortable using the World Wide Web and the Microsoft Windows or Windows NT graphical user interface.

These books do not review navigation and other basics. They present the information that you need to use the system and implement your PeopleSoft applications most effectively.

PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals

Each application PeopleBook provides implementation and processing information for your PeopleSoft applications. For some applications, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of your system appears in a companion volume of documentation called the application fundamentals PeopleBook. Most PeopleSoft product lines have a version of the application fundamentals PeopleBook. The preface of each PeopleBook identifies the application fundamentals PeopleBooks that are associated with that PeopleBook.

The application fundamentals PeopleBook consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft applications across one or more product lines. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals PeopleBooks. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation

This section discusses how to:

- Obtain documentation updates.
- Order printed documentation.

Obtaining Documentation Updates

You can find updates and additional documentation for this release, as well as previous releases, on the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website. Through the Documentation section of PeopleSoft Customer Connection, you can download files to add to your PeopleBook Library. You'll find a variety of useful and timely materials, including updates to the full PeopleSoft documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBooks CD-ROM.

Important! Before you upgrade, you must check PeopleSoft Customer Connection for updates to the upgrade instructions. PeopleSoft continually posts updates as the upgrade process is refined.

See Also

PeopleSoft Customer Connection, <https://www.peoplesoft.com/corp/en/login.jsp>

Ordering Printed Documentation

You can order printed, bound volumes of the complete PeopleSoft documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBooks CD-ROM. PeopleSoft makes printed documentation available for each major release shortly after the software is shipped. Customers and partners can order printed PeopleSoft documentation by using any of these methods:

- Web
- Telephone
- Email

Web

From the Documentation section of the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website, access the PeopleBooks Press website under the Ordering PeopleBooks topic. The PeopleBooks Press website is a joint venture between PeopleSoft and MMA Partners, the book print vendor. Use a credit card, money order, cashier's check, or purchase order to place your order.

Telephone

Contact MMA Partners at 877 588 2525.

Email

Send email to MMA Partners at peoplesoftpress@mmapartner.com.

See Also

PeopleSoft Customer Connection, <https://www.peoplesoft.com/corp/en/login.jsp>

Additional Resources

The following resources are located on the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website:

Resource	Navigation
Application maintenance information	Updates + Fixes
Business process diagrams	Support, Documentation, Business Process Maps
Interactive Services Repository	Interactive Services Repository
Hardware and software requirements	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade, Implementation Guide, Implementation Documentation & Software, Hardware and Software Requirements
Installation guides	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade, Implementation Guide, Implementation Documentation & Software, Installation Guides and Notes
Integration information	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade, Implementation Guide, Implementation Documentation and Software, Pre-built Integrations for PeopleSoft Enterprise and PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Applications
Minimum technical requirements (MTRs) (EnterpriseOne only)	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade, Implementation Guide, Supported Platforms
PeopleBook documentation updates	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates
PeopleSoft support policy	Support, Support Policy
Prerelease notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Prerelease Notes
Product release roadmap	Support, Roadmaps + Schedules
Release notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Release value proposition	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Value Proposition
Statement of direction	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Statement of Direction

Resource	Navigation
Troubleshooting information	Support, Troubleshooting
Upgrade documentation	Support, Documentation, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts

Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues

This section discusses:

- Typographical conventions.
- Visual cues.
- Country, region, and industry identifiers.
- Currency codes.

Typographical Conventions

This table contains the typographical conventions that are used in PeopleBooks:

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
Bold	Indicates PeopleCode function names, business function names, event names, system function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.
<i>Italics</i>	Indicates field values, emphasis, and PeopleSoft or other book-length publication titles. In PeopleCode syntax, italic items are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply. We also use italics when we refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following: Enter the letter <i>O</i> .
KEY+KEY	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign (+) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For ALT+W, hold down the ALT key while you press the W key.
Monospace font	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code example.
“ ” (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meanings.

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
. . . (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe ().
[] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object. Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.

Visual Cues

PeopleBooks contain the following visual cues.

Notes

Notes indicate information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with the PeopleSoft system.

Note. Example of a note.

If the note is preceded by *Important!*, the note is crucial and includes information that concerns what you must do for the system to function properly.

Important! Example of an important note.

Warnings

Warnings indicate crucial configuration considerations. Pay close attention to warning messages.

Warning! Example of a warning.

Cross-References

PeopleBooks provide cross-references either under the heading “See Also” or on a separate line preceded by the word *See*. Cross-references lead to other documentation that is pertinent to the immediately preceding documentation.

Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific country, region, or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a country-specific heading: “(FRA) Hiring an Employee”

Example of a region-specific heading: “(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation”

Country Identifiers

Countries are identified with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country code.

Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America
- North America

Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- USF (U.S. Federal)
- E&G (Education and Government)

Currency Codes

Monetary amounts are identified by the ISO currency code.

Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like to see changed about PeopleBooks and other PeopleSoft reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to:

PeopleSoft Product Documentation Manager PeopleSoft, Inc. 4460 Hacienda Drive Pleasanton, CA 94588

Or send email comments to doc@peoplesoft.com.

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions.

Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks

Address Book Number

Enter a unique number that identifies the master record for the entity. An address book number can be the identifier for a customer, supplier, company, employee, applicant, participant, tenant, location, and so on. Depending on the application, the field on the form might refer to the address book number as the customer number, supplier number, or company number, employee or applicant id, participant number, and so on.

As If Currency Code	Enter the three-character code to specify the currency that you want to use to view transaction amounts. This code allows you to view the transaction amounts as if they were entered in the specified currency rather than the foreign or domestic currency that was used when the transaction was originally entered.
Batch Number	Displays a number that identifies a group of transactions to be processed by the system. On entry forms, you can assign the batch number or the system can assign it through the Next Numbers program (P0002).
Batch Date	Enter the date in which a batch is created. If you leave this field blank, the system supplies the system date as the batch date.
Batch Status	Displays a code from user-defined code (UDC) table 98/IC that indicates the posting status of a batch. Values are: <i>Blank:</i> Batch is unposted and pending approval. <i>A:</i> The batch is approved for posting, has no errors and is in balance, but it has not yet been posted. <i>D:</i> The batch posted successfully. <i>E:</i> The batch is in error. You must correct the batch before it can post. <i>P:</i> The system is in the process of posting the batch. The batch is unavailable until the posting process is complete. If errors occur during the post, the batch status changes to E. <i>U:</i> The batch is temporarily unavailable because someone is working with it, or the batch appears to be in use because a power failure occurred while the batch was open.
Branch/Plant	Enter a code that identifies a separate entity as a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant in which distribution and manufacturing activities occur. In some systems, this is called a business unit.
Business Unit	Enter the alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. In some systems, this is called a branch/plant.
Category Code	Enter the code that represents a specific category code. Category codes are user-defined codes that you customize to handle the tracking and reporting requirements of your organization.
Company	Enter a code that identifies a specific organization, fund, or other reporting entity. The company code must already exist in the F0010 table and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet.
Currency Code	Enter the three-character code that represents the currency of the transaction. PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne provides currency codes that are recognized by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). The system stores currency codes in the F0013 table.
Document Company	Enter the company number associated with the document. This number, used in conjunction with the document number, document type, and general ledger date, uniquely identifies an original document. If you assign next numbers by company and fiscal year, the system uses the document company to retrieve the correct next number for that company.

If two or more original documents have the same document number and document type, you can use the document company to display the document that you want.

Document Number

Displays a number that identifies the original document, which can be a voucher, invoice, journal entry, or time sheet, and so on. On entry forms, you can assign the original document number or the system can assign it through the Next Numbers program.

Document Type

Enter the two-character UDC, from UDC table 00/DT, that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction, such as a voucher, invoice, journal entry, or time sheet. PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne reserves these prefixes for the document types indicated:

P: Accounts payable documents.

R: Accounts receivable documents.

T: Time and pay documents.

I: Inventory documents.

O: Purchase order documents.

S: Sales order documents.

Effective Date

Enter the date on which an address, item, transaction, or record becomes active. The meaning of this field differs, depending on the program. For example, the effective date can represent any of these dates:

- The date on which a change of address becomes effective.
- The date on which a lease becomes effective.
- The date on which a price becomes effective.
- The date on which the currency exchange rate becomes effective.
- The date on which a tax rate becomes effective.

Fiscal Period and Fiscal Year

Enter a number that identifies the general ledger period and year. For many programs, you can leave these fields blank to use the current fiscal period and year defined in the Company Names & Number program (P0010).

G/L Date (general ledger date)

Enter the date that identifies the financial period to which a transaction will be posted. The system compares the date that you enter on the transaction to the fiscal date pattern assigned to the company to retrieve the appropriate fiscal period number and year, as well as to perform date validations.

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Preface

This preface discusses:

- PeopleSoft products.
- Common elements used in this PeopleBook.

PeopleSoft Products

This PeopleBook refers to these PeopleSoft products:

- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Ledger.
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Procurement.
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management.
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Address Book.
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management.
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management.
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Product Data Management.

Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook

Branch/Plant	Specify an alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.
Document Type	Enter a user-defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. The system reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are: • <i>P</i>: Accounts payable documents. • <i>R</i>: Accounts receivable documents. • <i>T</i>: Time and Pay documents. • <i>I</i>: Inventory documents. • <i>O</i>: Purchase order documents. • <i>S</i>: Sales order documents.

Item Number	Enter a number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.
Line Type	Enter a code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. Line Type controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces, such as General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management. It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports, and it is included in calculations. Codes include: • <i>S</i> Stock item • <i>J</i> Job cost • <i>N</i> Nonstock item • <i>F</i> Freight • <i>T</i> Text information • <i>M</i> Miscellaneous charges and credits • <i>W</i> Work order
Lot/Serial	Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.
Stocking Type	Enter a user-defined code (41/I) that indicates how you stock an item, for example, as finished goods or as raw materials. These stocking types are hard-coded and you should not change them: • <i>O</i> Phantom item • <i>B</i> Bulk floor stock • <i>C</i> Configured item • <i>E</i> Emergency/corrective maintenance • <i>F</i> Feature • <i>K</i> Kit parent item • <i>N</i> Nonstock The first character of Description 2 in the user-defined code table indicates if the item is purchased (P) or manufactured (M).
Unit of Measure	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates the primary unit of measure for the item. The primary unit of measure must be the smallest unit of measure in which you handle the item. This is the primary stock accounting unit (PSAU) of measure that the system uses to store all inventory. If you change the primary unit of measure, the conversion factors in the item-level conversion table are no longer valid. The default value for this field is the unit of measure that you specify for the item on Item Master Information.

CHAPTER 1

Getting Started With PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management

This chapter discusses:

- Inventory Management overview.
- Inventory Management business process.
- Inventory Management integrations.
- Inventory Management implementation.

Inventory Management Overview

Inventory Management is the basis of the supply chain. You must understand how to set up and manage the inventory to effectively work with all the other applications in the PeopleSoft systems.

Inventory is the basis of the entire supply chain. Although inventory is a broad term, the PeopleSoft Inventory Management system defines discrete inventory items, which enables you to manipulate inventory throughout the supply chain.

Cycle Count

Use a cycle count to periodically count individual items. Items are selected, counted, and reconciled with system records. Use a cycle count for costly or fast moving items that require frequent accountability.

Tag Count

A tag count is more complicated than a cycle count. During a tag count, every item in a facility is counted by its location. The tag count is appropriate for a full-scale, end-of-the-year physical inventory.

Kits and Components

A kit is not a discrete inventory item. A kit consists of a number of discrete items that are sold together as a unit. A computer system is a good example of a kit: the entire system is not an inventory item but the components of the system are inventory items. You can group these components as one kit for a specific time or purpose, and then regroup them as a different kit as necessary. The kit is never an inventory item; rather it is based on a relationship among other inventory items.

To better understand kits, consider the trend toward mass configuration in industry. Mass configuration enables consumers to configure anything - from electronic systems to automobiles - from a vast list of component parts. Each kit that is sold can be unique, even though all its component parts are standard. Mass configuration offers consumers flexibility in their purchases.

Lot Control

Lot numbers are unique identification codes. Lot numbers are frequently used to track inventory items such as food products, manufacturing components, chemical compounds, and ammunition from the source to the consumer. Tracking by lot numbers enables a company to manage inventory in situations such as a manufacturer's recall or to rotate perishable product.

When a car manufacturer must recall a model for repairs to a component, it is typically due to a defect in one individual component of the car. With lot control, the company can identify the specific lots affected by the defect, the cars containing the lots, and the consumers who own the cars. Lot control enables a company to precisely identify which manufactured items contain any discrete component by lot number.

Inventory Containers

Companies frequently sell product in containers that must be returned. A propane tank is an example of such a container. When a company sells propane in a returnable container, the consumer buys only the fuel and not the container.

When companies conduct this type of transaction with other companies, the buying company generally does not provide the initial tanks or containers. The selling company provides the containers and charges a deposit for them. As containers move back and forth as full and then empty, the deposits are tracked and increased or decreased as necessary. Over time, additional deposits and varying deposit prices contribute to the complexity of the transactions. The Inventory Management system addresses the challenges of managing containers.

Stocking Features

Consider the types of inventory that you have, what you use them for, and where and how you store them. Then consider the company's needs based on the business activities and the suppliers' and customers' requirements.

Typically, the company maintains one or both types of inventory:

- Stock items
- Non-stock items

Stock items are stored products or parts that are ready for sale. Non-stock items are items that are used by the company, such as office supplies. Non-stock items may also include:

- Kit components
- Consignment items
- Customer supplies
- Standing-order items

If the company stores both stock and non-stock items, you must determine the most efficient method to identify, store, and track them. You must also decide how to use the Inventory Management system to determine how to:

- Identify and store stock and non-stock items.
- Account for stock and non-stock items.
- Identify and track prices in multiple currencies.
- Identify and store items that require special handling such as refrigeration.
- Identify items that require quality analysis or testing.
- Determine obsolete items.
- Identify and account for broken or defective parts.

Item Identification

These topics assist you in determining how you want to identify inventory items in the system.

Item Numbering and Description

The PeopleSoft system provides multiple methods of identifying items within the software. You can use actual item numbers, numbers that you designate, or a combination of both. Actual item numbers are numbers that identify pertinent information about an item such as:

- Material used.
- Year produced.
- Specific contract.
- Special processes of manufacture.
- Country of origin.
- Tests or quality analyses performed.

Each item can have up to three inventory item numbers:

- Primary number.
- Secondary number (for vendor, manufacturing, or industry standards).
- System-assigned number.

The Inventory Management system's cross-reference capabilities enable you unlimited item identifiers within the system.

In addition to identifying items numerically, you can describe each item with information, such as:

- Standard description.
- Technical description with specifications.
- Warning message.
- Vendor information and availability.

You can use any of the item descriptions or numbers interchangeably on forms, reports, or in transaction processing.

Item Cross Referencing

Typically, customers use several methods of identification when they order inventory. For example, assume that customers order inventory with their own part numbers or that vendors require that you order items using their part numbers. Using the Inventory Management system, you can establish these numbers as cross-reference numbers that are interchangeable on forms and reports or during transaction processing.

Cross referencing is also useful if you have contracts that require parts or items from a specific customer. For example, sometimes items used for government contracts must be kept separate in the storage, manufacturing, and accounting processes.

Location and Lot Features

After you determine how to store the inventory, you must set up physical locations to fully utilize the available storage space. A physical location, also known as an item location, is where you actually store an item.

Lot processing enables you to manage and maintain information about groups of items. Often, a lot consists of a group of items that are components of a final product (for example, parts of a bicycle).

You must also determine how to identify item locations and lots in the system to enable you to locate items quickly and perform daily operations efficiently.

Item Locations

The Inventory Management system enables you to track the items through a vast number of item locations that you create in the system. The branch/plants can represent everything from warehouses to stores to trucks.

Each branch/plant can define its own set of rules, which enable you to separate divisions of universal items for which you can implement unique rules, costs, prices, and so forth. Within each branch/plant, you can create locations online that resemble the structure of the physical locations (for example, aisles, bins, and shelves) within the branch/plant. For example, you can define locations by classifying them into groups that accommodate:

- Consignment items.
- Items requiring rework or repair.
- Returned items.
- Special items belonging to a particular customer.

After you establish item locations, you can use the information to:

- Verify specific locations
- Display item descriptions
- Review available quantities
- Review lot statuses

After you establish a branch/plant, you can further define it by identifying locations, which include zones, aisles, bins, lots, and so on.

Lots

You can identify and segregate inventory by lots within locations for special lot control or layered costing. This feature enables you to provide unique descriptions, cost information, and expiration dates. You can:

- Assign a lot number to an item or have the system assign it upon receipt of the item.
- Place a lot on hold when there is a problem within the lot.
- Assign a status, such as one in quarantine or inspection, to a lot.
- Review transactions by lot.
- Identify perishable lots so that you can sell the oldest goods first.
- Track items bought or produced at the same time in case you have to retrieve those goods from the customers.

Physical and Logical Warehouses

If you typically receive large shipments of items that take up a lot of space, you can distribute the item into physical and logical warehouses and use the Inventory Management system to track each item. These topics define physical and logical warehouses:

Physical Warehouses

Using the Inventory Management system, you can maximize the dimensions and layout of the physical warehouse to:

- Use overflow areas more efficiently.
- Assign locations.
- Track work in process.
- Identify and track items in transit.
- Identify similar items.

Logical Warehouses

A logical warehouse is a location that does not physically exist. You designate a logical warehouse to resemble an actual physical warehouse, and define its locations in a format that fits the needs. You can define locations for:

- Damaged goods
- Demo inventory
- Consigned items
- Customer inventory
- Returns
- Rework
- Expensed inventory

Additionally, you can define pseudo locations which represent a physical location for products you sell but do not stock, such as products that are stocked at the supplier's facility and shipped from there.

Item Counts

You can use the Inventory Management system to identify discrepancies between the online amounts and the cycle and tag counts. You can conduct as many cycle and tag counts as you need at any time. You can also:

- Print count sheets.
- Enter and verify counts.
- Review variances online or by report.
- Update correct counts.

You can quickly access this quantity information for inventory:

- On hand
- Committed to orders
- On back order
- On purchase orders

The Inventory Management system enables you to use its interactive and batch capabilities to compute reorder points and quantities.

Item Costs

Maintaining accurate and complete records on the value of inventory is one of the major concerns of most businesses today. With automatic unit cost computation, you can maintain an unlimited number of costs by item and location. The Inventory Management system can automatically compute weighted average and last-in costs after goods are received or adjusted.

The Inventory Management system, with its variety of cost bases, can also help you maintain appropriate valuation of the inventory. Various methods of valuation can help you take into account differences in value because of:

- Age
- Changing costs
- Design changes
- Technology changes

With ABC Analysis, you can identify the items in greatest demand and most profitable inventory. The ABC Analysis report details total sales, gross margin, or on-hand value for each item for one or all locations.

Supplemental Data

You might need to store item information that is not included in the standard master tables. This additional information is supplemental data.

You can use supplemental data at either the item master level or the branch/plant level. You define types of supplemental data for inventory items to specify categories of additional information and the specific information that you want to track for each category.

Examples of supplemental data include:

- Quality performance information.
- Legal descriptions.
- Repair and replacement records.
- Government procurement information.
- Hazardous material regulations.
- General remarks.

Container Management

Because containers are of high value and the company maintains ownership of them even when they are in the possession of the customers, it is essential that you carefully track container transactions.

Container Management integrates with the Procurement and Sales Order Management systems to:

- Extract all information concerning container transactions from the other systems and maintain this information in tables specific to Container Management.
- Track the movement of both empty and full containers.
- Track customer deposit or rental charges for containers.
- Determine when customers need to be invoiced for deposits and credited for the return of containers.
- Print invoices for deposit and rental fees and credit memos for refunds.
- Enable you to review container balance and customer deposit information and print the necessary reports.

Inventory Interoperability

Interoperability among different products is key to successfully implementing the enterprise solution. Full interoperability results in a flow of data among the systems that is seamless to the user. The PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Interoperability function provides an interface that facilitates exchanging transactions with external systems. Inventory Interoperability includes functions for inbound and outbound transactions.

Inventory Management Business Process

These processes describe the Inventory Management business process:

Item Classification

Items can be classified into groups. The Inventory Management system provides for numerous purchasing, sales, and distribution classifications. Using these classifications, you can report on purchasing or sales activity using many different facets of item characteristics. These classifications are also used to determine how products move through or reside within the warehouse.

Unit of Measure Conversions

Items can be purchased and sold in many different package sizes. The system enables you to define package size and the relationships among packages. For example, a pallet can be expressed as each or as cases based on user-defined conversion tables. The system performs standard conversions, such as pounds to ounces or eaches to dozens.

Dual Units of Measure

A unit of measure that does not have a fixed conversion is called a dual unit of measure. You can maintain inventory and perform transactions for items in two units of measure. For example, you specify a dual unit of measure for an item that is sold by quantity but purchased by cost or priced by weight. Similarly, a transaction can use a dual unit of measure where a standard conversion exists. For example, if an item's unit of measure is weight, you can consider a transaction in tons or pounds to be a dual unit of measure. In this case, the dual unit of measure is the unit of measure used on item ledger records and item balance records for the dual quantity.

These order entry applications enable you to enter either the transaction quantity related to primary unit of measure, or the transaction quantity related to secondary, dual unit of measure:

- Purchase Orders (P4310).
- Sales Order Entry (P4210).
- Manufacturing Work Order Processing (P48013).

A standard conversion is used to determine the other quantity. You can set tolerance limits and use a picking option to specify whether the picking process is based on the primary unit of measure or the dual unit of measure. You can also use the picking option for inventory commitments to specify which unit of measure to use for commitment when inventory for a sales order is hard-committed.

Manufacturing Information

You can define the elements of items to assist in the manufacturing process. This information can enhance inventory planning and leadtime forecasting. As companies move toward leaner inventories, such forecasting is critical to successful operations. For example, in just-in-time systems a stock-out can cripple a manufacturing process. Accurately forecasting completion leadtimes and material requirements is essential to optimizing such a process.

Item Grade and Potency Information

Grade and potency are closely monitored qualities in industries such as food and drug manufacturing. These qualities must be recorded and tracked as components are received. In many cases, recording and tracking processes are strictly regulated, and noncompliance can result in stiff penalties. Furthermore, regulatory agencies require extensive documentation. The Inventory Management system enables you to track and document quality requirements.

Inventory Transactions

Companies use inventory transactions to move items within and among their facilities. The Inventory Management system defines inventory transactions as:

- Issues
- Adjustments
- Transfers

Issues

Issues are typically used to remove inventory from a location. An issue can be used in each of these situations:

- Damaged goods.

Product can be damaged. You can issue this product to a loss location or account.

- Marketing demonstration.

A sales representative may require an inventory item for demonstration purposes during the sales cycle. To maintain accountability, this item can be issued to the sales representative.

- Internal use.

Some businesses need to remove product from inventory for internal use. For example, an oil company might use product for its delivery fleet. You can use an issue to move an item from inventory to internal disposition.

Adjustments

Adjustments are used to reconcile discrepancies between physical inventory counts and on-hand system quantities. You can use an adjustment in these situations:

- Shrinkage.

Items occasionally disappear from inventory through theft or loss. Adjustments can be used to document these losses.

- Unrecorded gain.

Sometimes a missing item reappears. Adjustments can be used to document the gain in inventory.

- Initial balances.

When creating records for a new warehouse, adjustments can be used to record initial inventory levels.

Transfers

A transfer documents the movement of an item. You can use a transfer in these situations:

- Movement from location to location.

When it is necessary to move an inventory item between locations in a warehouse or on the shop floor, you can make a transfer to document this type of movement.

- Movement from vehicle to location.

Product movements from vehicles to locations in a warehouse are common. You can use a transfer to track this type of movement.

- Movement from plant to plant.

Inventory movements among facilities must be recorded to accurately maintain inventory records. You can use a transfer for this type of movement.

Physical Inventories

To be competitive on a global scale, companies must maintain accurate inventory. Companies that fail in this challenge can lose:

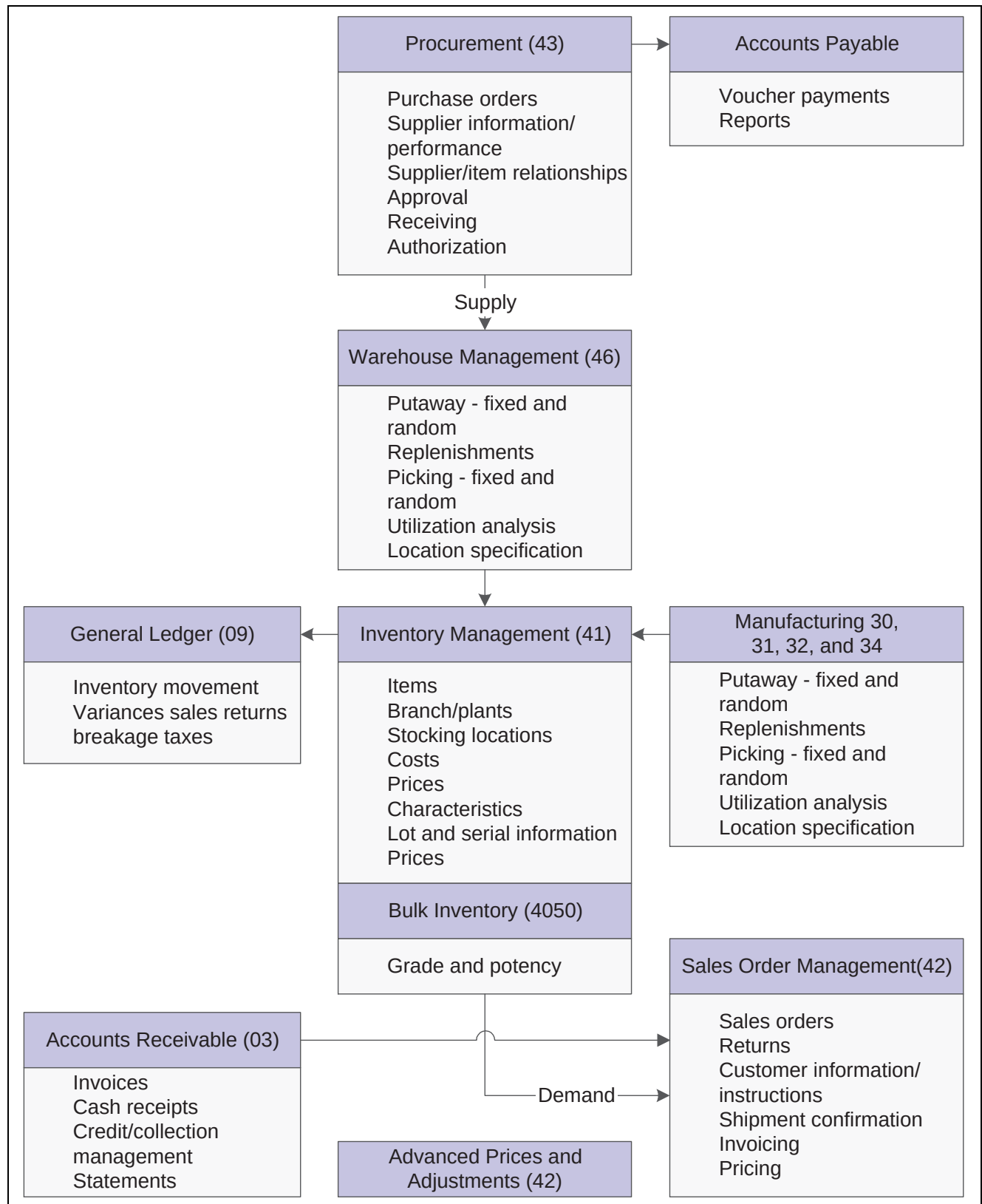
- Customers due to backorders and untimely deliveries.
- Working capital that is tied up in unnecessary stock.
- Profits due to costly interruptions in production runs.

The Inventory Management system provides two methods for conducting periodic physical inventory reconciliations:

- Cycle count
- Tag count

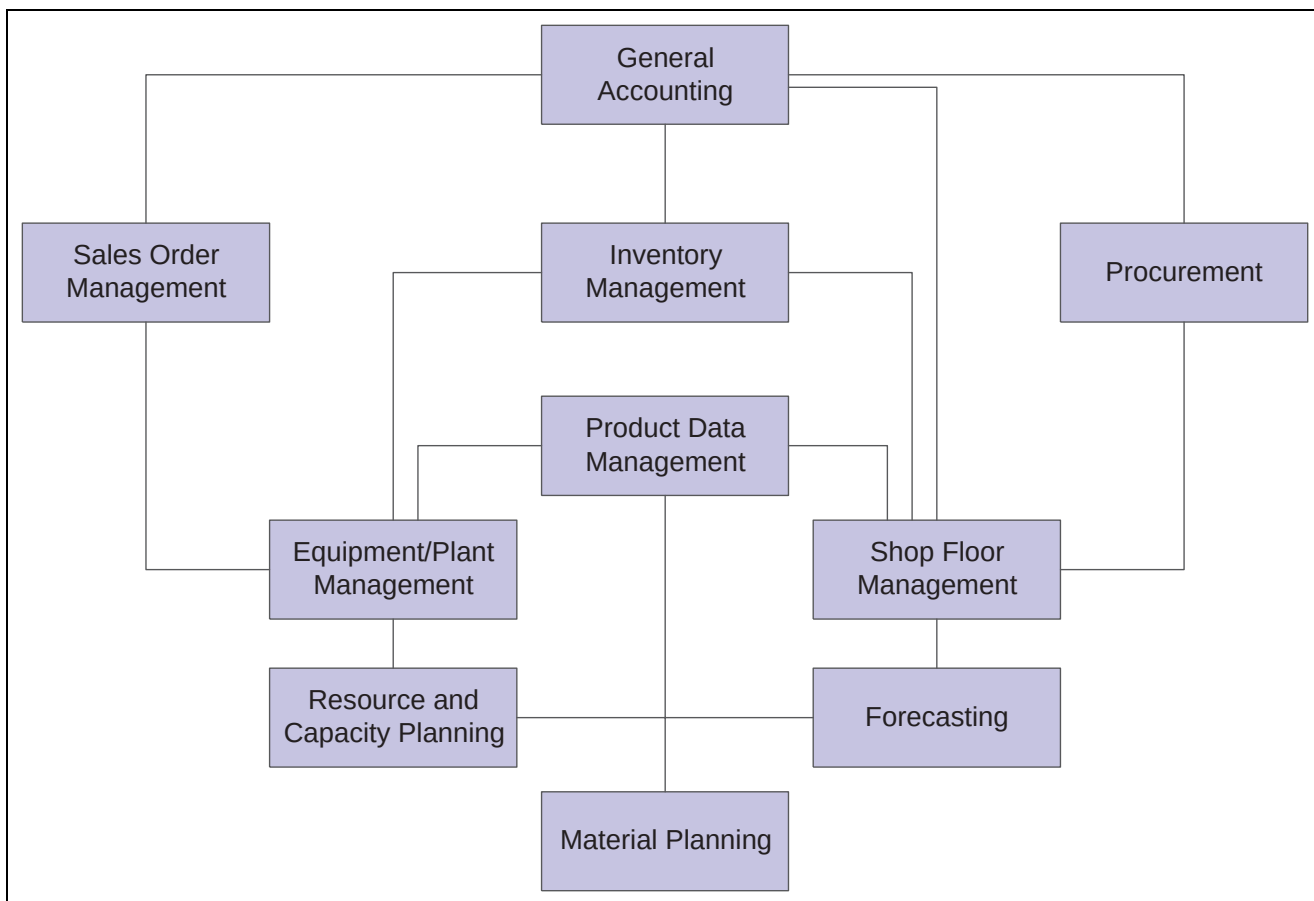
Inventory Management Integrations

This flowchart illustrates how the Inventory Management system integrates with other EnterpriseOne systems:



Inventory Management integration with other systems

This diagram illustrates how the Inventory Management system integrates with other systems:



System integration with manufacturing systems

The Inventory Management system integrates with general accounting and other logistics systems.

The Inventory Management system stores item information for the Sales Order Management, Procurement, and manufacturing systems. It also stores sales and purchasing costs and quantities available by location, and places holds on locations from which you do not sell items.

You update the general ledger inventory account balances with any change in inventory valuation, count variances, or movement.

General Accounting

The General Accounting system enables you to track inventory accounting.

Procurement

The Procurement system retrieves item costs for purchase orders from the Inventory Management system. After you receive and create vouchers for purchased goods, the system updates the general ledger and creates accounts payable entries for payment.

Sales Order Management

The Sales Order Management system retrieves item prices and costs for sales orders from the Inventory Management system. The system updates the general ledger and creates accounts receivable entries to record inventory, cost of goods sold, revenue, and tax transactions for cash receipts processing.

Address Book

The Inventory Management system works with the Address Book system to retrieve up-to-date customer, supplier, and warehouse address information.

Warehouse Management

The Warehouse Management system integrates with the Inventory Management system to:

- Use information from the Location Master, Item Master, Item Branch File, Branch/Plant Constants, Item Location File, and Item Units of Measure Conversion Factors tables.
- Suggest locations for Putaway, Picking, and Replenishment operations.
- Record warehouse transactions in the Item Ledger File table.

Bills of Material

Both the Inventory Management and the Product Data Management systems use bills of material to:

- Define kits and the quantities of components that you need to assemble or manufacture a parent item during sales order entry.
- Select components during purchase order entry.

Inventory Management and Shop Floor Management transactions initiate the issue of bill of material components, create general ledger entries, and update inventory on-hand quantities.

These features provide flexibility for manufacturing planning and costing processes:

- Parent/component structures.
- Quantities of components per kit.
- Feature planning.
- Costing percentages.
- Date effectivity.

Product Data Management

The Product Data Management (PDM) system provides the foundation on which you define manufacturing data, including:

- Bills of material
- Routing instructions
- Product cost roll-ups
- Engineering change management

PDM is the repository for data that controls the material and product planning processes, including:

- Resource and Capacity Planning
- Material Planning

Shop Floor Management

The Shop Floor Management system lets you transact product assembly and manufacturing activities through either work order or rate-based production processes.

Shop floor transactions are the basis for these entries and updates:

- General ledger entries.
- Updates to on-hand inventory quantities.
- Payroll time entries.

Shop floor transactions perform these functions:

- Issue material components.
- Record hours of direct or setup labor.
- Track machine activity hours.
- Enable completion of finished or semi-finished items into inventory.

Equipment and Plant Management

The Equipment/Plant Management system lets you transact equipment and plant maintenance activities through work order activity processes.

You use maintenance transactions to:

- Issue material components.
- Record hours of direct or setup labor.
- Track machine activity hours.
- Track and record costs to the Fixed Asset and General Accounting systems.

These transactions also update on-hand inventory quantities.

Resource and Capacity Planning, Material Planning, and Forecasting

These systems use information about on-hand inventory quantities and demand that is current and forecast for:

- Product sales or replacement parts.
- Interbranch inventory needs.
- Parts requirements for equipment/plant maintenance.
- Incoming item availability from purchase orders or shop floor production.

These systems perform planning activities that:

- Recommend internal transfer orders.
- Suggest purchase orders or blanket/contract purchase order releases.
- Propose the release of shop floor work orders or changes to shop floor production rate schedules to meet inventory demands.

Electronic Data Interchange

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) is the computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions such as purchase orders, invoices, and shipping notices in a standard format.

The Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange system consists of PeopleSoft system 47, which is an application interface containing interface files, tables, and programs. System 47 works with third-party translation software that translates EDI standard data into a PeopleSoft flat file format so that the PeopleSoft application software can manage the data.

When you receive documents, the third-party translation software:

- Retrieves the data using network communications.
- Translates the data from EDI standard format to PeopleSoft application table format.
- Moves the translated data into the PeopleSoft EDI flat files.

The inbound conversion program moves the translated data into the PeopleSoft EDI interface tables. The PeopleSoft Electronic Commerce system (system 47) then moves the data into the appropriate application tables. When you send documents, the system performs these procedures in reverse order.

Inventory Management Implementation

This section provides an overview of the steps that are required to implement the Inventory Management system.

In the planning phase of your implementation, take advantage of all PeopleSoft sources of information, including the installation guides and troubleshooting information. A complete list of these resources appears in the preface in *About These PeopleBooks* with information about where to find the most current version of each.

Global Implementation Steps

This table lists the implementation steps for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management:

Step	Reference
1. Set up global user-defined codes.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Tools 8.94: Foundation PeopleBook</i>
2. Set up companies, fiscal date patterns, and business units.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals 8.11 PeopleBook</i> , “Setting Up an Organization”
3. Set up next numbers.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Tools 8.94: Foundation PeopleBook</i>
4. Set up accounts and the chart of accounts.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals 8.11 PeopleBook</i> , “Setting Up Accounts”
5. Set up the General Accounting constants.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.11 PeopleBook</i> , “Setting Up the General Accounting System”
6. Set up multicurrency processing, including currency codes and exchange rates.	• <i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing 8.11 PeopleBook</i>, “Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing” • <i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing 8.11 PeopleBook</i>, “Setting Up Exchange Rates”
7. Set up ledger type rules.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals 8.11 PeopleBook</i> , “Setting Up Ledger Type Rules for General Accounting”

Step	Reference
8. Enter address book records.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Address Book 8.11 PeopleBook</i> , “Entering Address Book Records”
9. Set up inventory information, such as branch/plant constants, default locations and printers, manufacturing and distribution AAIs, and document types.	<u>Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” page 17</u>
10. Set up shop floor calendars.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management 8.11 PeopleBook</i> , “Setting Up Shop Floor Management”
11. Set up manufacturing constants.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 8.11 PeopleBook</i> , “Setting Up Product Data Management”

CHAPTER 2

Setting Up the Inventory Management System

This chapter provides an overview of system setup and discusses how to:

- Set up inventory constants.
- Set up warehouse locations.
- Set up user-defined codes for inventory inflation adjustment.
- Set up Automatic Accounting Instructions (AAI) document types.
- Set up messages.
- Set up default location information.
- Set up standard units of measure.
- Set up item cross-references.
- Set up document type information.
- Record reservations.

Understanding System Setup

This table describes the features that you must set up before using Inventory Management:

Feature	Description
Constants	The different constants provide the system with these types of default information: • System constants specify which functions to perform. • Batch control constants specify whether an application requires management approval and batch control. • Branch/plant constants define the day-to-day transactions within a branch/plant. • Location format define item storage areas in a branch/plant. • Item availability defines how the system calculates the quantity of items that are available in each branch/plant.
Warehouse locations	Warehouse locations define the locations that are available in branch/plants.

Feature	Description
AAIs	AAIs provide the Inventory Management system with accounting information and the general ledger relationships for interacting with General Accounting.
Messages	Messages appear depending on which programs you specify and which messages you determine should print.
Default location and printers	Default location and printer settings provide the system with branch/plant, printer output queue, and approval route code information to use as default settings.
Item cross-references	Item cross-reference numbers enable the system to associate internal and external items.
Document type information	Document type information is typically set up in user-defined code lists. You can use the Document Type Maintenance program to set up and maintain this information for Distribution.

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

Document Type

Enter a user-defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. The system reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:

- *P*: Accounts payable documents.
- *R*: Accounts receivable documents.
- *T*: Time and Pay documents.
- *I*: Inventory documents.
- *O*: Purchase order documents.
- *S*: Sales order documents.

Order Type

Enter a code that the system uses to determine the type of work order, based on the value in the Order Type field. Values are:

- *01* Unrelated to work order.
- *02* Manufacturing work order.
- *03* Manufacturing rework work order.
- *04* Equipment work order.
- *05* Service work order.
- *06* Warranty claim order.
- *07* Supplier recovery order.
- *08* Engineering change order.

- 09 Engineering change request order.
- 10 Property Management order.
- 11 Engineer to Order summary order.
- 12 Rate schedule order.

Setting Up Inventory Constants

This section provides an overview of inventory constants, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Define branch/plant constants.
- Set up ABC Analysis codes.
- Review branch/plant ALL.
- Define item availability.
- Define system constants.
- Define batch control constants.
- Define the location format.
- Define segments for locations.

Understanding Inventory Constants

Constants provide a basic framework for how Inventory Management works. Based on the business needs, you associate specific constants with either the entire system or a specific branch/plant. Inventory Management uses constants as default information in other PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne systems.

After you determine the information that you want to use throughout the system, you can enter the appropriate values or change any predefined values.

Note. Inventory Management includes branch/plant ALL, which is required for default information.

ABC Analysis Code Set Up

ABC Analysis is based on the principle that a small number of items (A) typically accounts for the largest part of a company's business. A slightly larger number of items (B) accounts for a smaller yet significant amount of business. The remaining large number of items (C), taken together, accounts for only a small amount of business.

You can use the ABC Analysis as the basis for inventory cycle counts (in which A items are counted more often than C items). Determine the natural breaks in the inventory item listing to determine where to define the percentage breaks in the branch/plant constants.

Branch/Plant ALL

The branch/plant ALL is a generic branch/plant provided as part of Inventory Management. The system uses branch/plant ALL as a source of default information against which to validate certain types of entries.

You can copy branch/plant ALL to create a new branch/plant. Under some circumstances, you might need to change the settings in branch/plant ALL.

Item Availability

You must define how you want the system to calculate item availability for each branch/plant. Item availability affects how the system calculates back orders, cancellations, and customer delivery times.

Note. If you are using Configuration Management you must select the Check Availability field in the Configurator Constants program (P3209) to check availability during sales order entry. If the system finds the exact item and string match, a form displays all locations containing the specific configuration.

System Constants

Set up system constants to specify which functions to perform. For example, assume that you have several branch/plants and you use different units of measure for the items in each branch/plant. You can set a system constant to automatically convert units of measure by branch/plant.

System constants apply to all branch/plants. You cannot customize system constants for individual branch/plants. You must restart the system before the changes to system constants take effect.

Batch Control Constants

You define batch control constants to prevent the system from applying changes that unauthorized personnel make to the general ledger. Also, you can define a constant that requires you to enter batch control information before the system runs a batch-processing job. You might enter batch control information to compare the anticipated size of the job to the end result.

You must define management approval and batch control separately for each distribution and manufacturing system that you use.

Location Format

Defining the location format to specify how to set up item locations. You can define elements that contain more specific information about the actual location. An element can represent an aisle, bin, shelf, or any other location that you use in a branch/plant. You can use up to 10 different elements to define a location's format. For each element, you can define:

- Length
- Justification
- Separator character

The total length of all elements, including separators, cannot exceed 20 characters. The system does not store separators in the tables, but uses separators to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave the separator field blank. When you do so, the system displays the location as one string of characters.

Note. If you use Warehouse Management, you must also define default units of measure for volumes, dimensions, and weights.

Segments for Locations

You can separate locations into segments. When you define segments for locations, you set up a template for all the locations throughout the branch/plant. If you use segments across branch/plants, you must define all segments the same for all branch/plants. Locations with segments are useful if the company handles commingled product in the same locations or works with consigned inventory for a customer or vendor.

You cannot add segment information to an existing location. You must either define the segments when you add a new record or manually add the segment information to every existing location.

A location can have up to 10 segments. Each segment is an attribute that you can use for inquiry purposes. Each segment is assigned a rule number that designates that segment as one of the following:

- Address book number
- User-defined code
- Range of numbers
- Alphanumeric value

You can assign an address book number to the first two segments only. Each segment is limited to a specific length.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Create an address book record for the branch/plant.
- Set up the branch/plant as a business unit.
- Activate Location Segment Control on the Branch/Plant Constants form.
- Set up the information on the Location Format Specification tab.

Forms Used to Set Up Inventory Constants

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Branch/Plant Constants	W41001B	Inventory Setup (G4141), Branch/Plant Constants.	Define branch/plant constants.
Branch/Plant Constants	W41001H	Click the Add button on the Work With Branch/Plant Constants form.	Define branch/plant constants.
Branch/Plant Constants	W41001H	Enter branch/plant information on the Work With Branch/Plant Constants form. Select the row that contains the default branch/plant, and click Select.	Review branch/plant ALL.
ABC Codes	W41001I	Enter the branch/plant information on the Work With Branch/Plant Constants form. Select the row that contains the branch/plant for which you want to set up ABC analysis codes, and click Select. Select ABC Codes from the Form menu on the Branch/Plant Constants form.	Set up ABC analysis codes.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Item Availability Definition	W41001G	- Inventory Setup (G4141), Branch/Plant Constants. - Procurement System Setup (G43A41), Branch/Plant Constants. - Sales Order Management Setup (G4241), Branch/Plant Constants. - Select Availability from the Row menu on the Work With Branch/Plant Constants form.	Define item availability.
System Constants	W41001F	Select Sys. Constants from the Form menu on the Work With Branch/Plant Constants form.	Define system constants.
Application Constants	W41001E	Inventory Setup (G4141), Branch/Plant Constants. Sales Order Management Setup (G4241), Branch/Plant Constants. Enter the branch/plant information on the On Work With Branch/Plant Constants form. Select App. Constants from the Form menu.	Define batch control constants.
Branch Location Definition	W41001A	Enter the branch/plant information on the Work With Branch/Plant Constants form. Select the row that contains the branch/plant, and select Location Def from the Row menu.	Define the location format and segments for locations.

Defining Branch/Plant Constants

Access the Work With Branch/Plant Constants form.

Branch/plant constants enable you to customize the processing of daily transactions for each branch/plant in the distribution and manufacturing systems.

Note. If you use Warehouse Management, you must define the warehouse information on the Branch Location Definition form of the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001). Otherwise, you should at least define location length information.

Short Item Number Identifier

Enter a symbol that identifies the 8-character short item number when you do not want to use it as the primary number.

Leave this field blank to indicate that you want to use this item number as the primary number. That is, you use it most often to enter or review information.

If this is not the primary number, you must enter a special symbol to identify it. Use a symbol that is not significant for any other purposes of entry such as /, *, or &. Do not use a period or a comma as a symbol. When you enter this item number on any other form, you must include this symbol as the first character.

Note. Only one of the fields for item number symbols (SYM1, SYM2, SYM3, or SYM6) can be blank to identify it as the primary number. All others must include a unique symbol.

Second Item Number Identifier

Enter a symbol that identifies the 25-character second item number when you do not want to use it as the primary number.

Leave this field blank to indicate that you want to use this item number as the primary number. That is, you use it most often to enter or review information.

If this is not the primary number, you must enter a special symbol to identify it. Use a symbol that is not significant for any other purposes of entry such as /, *, or &. Do not use a period or a comma as a symbol. When you enter this item number on any other form, you must include this symbol as the first character.

Note. Only one of the fields for item number symbols (SYM1, SYM2, SYM3, or SYM6) can be blank to identify it as the primary number. All others must include a unique symbol.

Third Item Number Identifier

Enter a symbol that identifies the 25-character third item number when you do not want to use it as the primary number.

Leave this field blank to indicate that you want to use this item number as the primary number. That is, you use it most often to enter or review information.

If this is not the primary number, you must enter a special symbol to identify it. Use a symbol that is not significant for any other purposes of entry such as /, *, or &. Do not use a period or a comma as a symbol. When you enter this item number on any other form, you must include this symbol as the first character.

Note. Only one of the fields for item number symbols (SYM1, SYM2, SYM3, or SYM6) can be blank to identify it as the primary number. All others must include a unique symbol.

Symbol Customer/Supplier

Enter a character that identifies the customer's or supplier's number in the system. When you enter a number preceded by this character, the system recognizes the number as the customer's or supplier's number. The system then uses the cross-reference table to match the number to the item number. You must complete this field if you want the system to perform cross-referencing.

Customer/Supplier Cross Ref. Code

Enter a user-defined code (41/DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference set up for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include:

- Substitutes
- Replacements
- Bar codes

	• Customer item numbers • Supplier item numbers
Segment Separator Character	Enter the character that you want to use to separate item numbers into segments. When you define segments for items, set up a template for all item throughout the branch/plant. If you use segments across branch/plants, you must define all segments the same for all branch/plants. The character or symbol will be used to separate segments within an item number based on the template associated with the item number. If left blank, the system displays the segments as one string of characters.
Current Inventory Period	Enter a number (from 1 to 14) that identifies the current accounting period. The system uses this number to generate error messages, such as PBCO (posted before cut off) and PACO (posted after cut off).
General Ledger Explanation	Enter the code that Inventory Management uses to select the default description that appears on the second line of a journal entry in the general ledger. Values are: • 1: Item master description (the default). • 2: Primary item number.
Write Units to Journal Entries	Enter a code to indicate whether the system moves units to the general ledger after the system records a journal entry from these programs: • P31111 (Work Order Inventory Issues) • P31112 (Work Order Completions) • P31802 (Work Order Journal Entries) • P31842 (Rate Base Journal Entries) • P4112 (Inventory Issues) • P4113 (Inventory Transfers) • P4114 (Inventory Adjustments) • P4116 (Item Re-Classification) • P41413 (Cycle Count Update) • P41610 (Tag Update) • P42800 (Sales Update) • P4312 (Receipts) • P4314 (Voucher Match) • P415021 (Update Operational Reconciliation) • P415101 (General Stock Movements) • P41514 (Bulk Manufacturing Gains/Losses) • P49800 (Sales Update - ECS Version) • P49700 (Cycle Billing) • P49510 (Bulk Load Confirmation - XT49799)

- P49515 (Bulk Load Confirm Batch - XT49799)
- P49530 (Package Load Confirm - XT49799)
- P49572 (Upload Gantry Data - XT49799)
- P49710 (Bulk Delivery Confirm - XT49799)
- P49711 (Bulk Delivery Confirm Milk Run - XT49799)
- P49715 (Bulk Disposition - XT49799)
- P49720 (Package Delivery Confirm - XT49799)
- P49731 (Mass Confirm Batch - XT49799)

**Sales/Inventory/Purchasing
Costing Method**

Enter a user-defined code (40/CM) to indicate the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods sold for the item. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved.

Purchase Order Issue Cost

Enter the amount that you want Procurement to use to calculate the Economic Order Quantity (EOQ). This cost should be the estimate of the cost of materials, labor, and overhead that you incur when you issue a single purchase order. The default value is 00.

This example shows how EOQ is determined using the Purchase Order Issue Cost method:

- S Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0
- I Inventory Carrying Cost = .09 (9 percent)
- Y Annual Sales in Units = 3,000
- C Unit cost of Item = 10.0
- $EOQ = \text{the square root of } ((2S/I) \times (Y/C)) = \text{the square root of } [(2)(15) \text{ divided by } 0.09] \times 3,000 \text{ divided by } 10.0 = 316.23$

**Inventory Carrying Cost
(%)**

Enter the percentage of inventory investment that you want Procurement to use to calculate Economic Order Quantity (EOQ). The default is .00. Enter the percentage as a decimal value.

This example shows how EOQ is determined using the Inventory Carrying Cost Percentage:

- S Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0
- I Inventory Carrying Cost = .09 (9 percent)
- Y Annual Sales in Units = 3,000
- C Unit Cost of Item = 10.0

$EOQ = \text{Square root of } ((2S/I) \times (Y/C)) = \text{the square root of } (2(15) \text{ divided by } .09) \times (3000 \text{ divided by } 10) = 316.23$

Note. Access field help for the Economic Order Quantity field for more information about the EOQ formula.

Commitment Method

Enter a code to indicate the method that you want the system to use to commit lot items from inventory. Values are:

- *I*: The normal commitment method for inventory.

The system commits inventory from the primary location and then from secondary locations. The system commits inventory from the locations with the most inventory before committing inventory from locations with the least. The system commits backorders to the primary location.

- 2: The inventory commitment method by lot number.

The system commits inventory by lot number, starting with the lowest lot number and committing orders to available lots.

Note. The lot number is an alphanumeric value, so rules for determining lowest to highest follow alphabetical rules, not numeric rules. For example, for lots 999 and 1000, lot 1000 is committed first because 1 comes before 9.

- 3: The inventory commitment method by lot expiration date.

The system commits inventory from the locations with the earliest expiration date first. The system considers only locations with expiration dates greater than or equal to the sales order or parts list requested date.

**Specific Commitment
(Days)**

Enter the number that you want the system to use to determine when to commit inventory to an order in sales order processing. This value in days is added to current date and compared with the promised ship date for the order line. If the promised date is greater than the calculated date, the order line is future committed in the F41021 table. Enter 999 to eliminate future commits.

Number of Days in Year

Enter the number of days in a year that the company is open for business. This field is required. You must specify a number from 252 to 365. Procurement uses this number to calculate the Economic Order Quantity (EOQ).

Approval Route Code

Enter a code that determines to whom an order is routed for approval.

Quality Control (Y/N)

Enter a code to indicate whether to enable Quality Management (system 37) for the branch/plant. Values are:

- *On* Enable Quality Management for this branch/plant.
- *Off* Do not enable Quality Management for this branch/plant.

A check mark indicates that Quality Management is turned on for the branch/plant.

In addition to activating quality control for each branch/plant that you want to include in quality tests, you need to activate Quality Management on the Quality Management Setup menu (G3741).

Foreign Depot

Enter a code to indicate whether another company owns the branch/plant. The Bulk and Packed Load Confirmation programs use this code to determine if the depot from which product is being loaded is a foreign depot. If it is a foreign depot, you must enter a valid borrow agreement during load confirmation.

Values are:

- *Y*: Another company owns the branch/plant.
- *N*: The branch/plant is not a foreign depot.

A check mark indicates that another company owns the branch/plant.

**Location Segment Control
(Y/N)**

Specify whether Location Segment Specifications in Location Definition (P41001) is enabled from Branch Plant Constants. The segment specifications

determine how locations within a branch are segmented using user-defined code (41/ER).

Location Control (Y/N)

Enter a value to indicate which type of location control the system requires. You should use location control if you want to use only locations that are in the F4100 table. Enter *Y* to indicate that the system uses only locations that are defined in the F4100 table. When the Warehouse Control option is turned on, the Location Control option must be *Y*. Values are:

- *Y*: Use only locations in the F4100 table.
- *N*: Do not restrict locations to those in the F4100 table. Use all locations that conform to the location format defined on the Branch Location Definition form.

Warehouse Control (Y/N)

Enter a code that determines whether the system creates warehouse transactions for the branch/plant.

Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N)

Enter a code to indicate whether Distribution programs use the total cost method or the detailed product cost method.

Setting Up ABC Analysis Codes

Access the ABC Codes form.

**Sales/Gross
Margin/Average
Investment %**

Enter a percentage that specifies how to define the A group during ABC analysis. This number is the total of the A percentage added to the percentage you want the system to use when it assigns items to the A group. For example, if you want items that make up the top 75 percent of the selling items in the A group and items that make up the next 20 percent in the B group, you enter .95 in this field, which is the total of 75 percent and 20 percent. You enter percentages as decimal amounts. For example, to specify 75 percent, enter .75.

During ABC analysis, the system compares the total sales of a single item to the total sales of all items to calculate the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the total sales. The system then arranges the values of all items from those of highest value to those of lowest value and adds the values together beginning with the highest. After it reaches the limit for A items, it continues to add values until it reaches the limit for B items. All items whose value is included in the total between the A limit and the B limit are B items. If an item's value causes the total to go over the B limit, the system assigns that item to the C group.

Reviewing Branch/Plant ALL

Access the Branch/Plant Constants form.

Branch/Plant Constants - Branch/Plant Constants

OK Cancel Form Tools

Branch/Plant	ALL	Default Branch/Plant
Address Number	6015	Western Distribution Center
Short Item Number Identifier	/	☒ Backorders Allowed (Y/N)
Second Item Number Identifier		☒ Interface G/L (Y/N)
Third Item Number Identifier	*	☐ Write Units to Journal Entries
Symbol Customer/Supplier	#	☐ Location Control (Y/N)
Symbol to Identify Segmented Item	@	☐ Warehouse Control (Y/N)
Segment Separator Character		☐ Quality Control (Y/N)
Commitment Method	1	☐ Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N)
Specific Commitment (Days)	999	☐ Foreign Depot
Number of Days in Year	260	☒ Inventory Lot Creation (Y/N)
Customer Cross Ref. Code	C	☐ Location Segment Control (Y/N)
Supplier Cross Ref. Code	VN	
Purchasing Costing Method	02	Purchase Order Issue Cost
Sales/Inventory Costing Method	02	Inventory Carrying Cost (%)
Current Inventory Period	6	General Ledger Explanation
		Approval Route Code

Branch/Plant Constants form

Defining Item Availability

Access the Item Availability Definition form.

Defining System Constants

Access the System Constants form.

Note. You must restart PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne in order for the changes to take effect.

Unit of Measure Conversion by Branch

Enter a code to indicate how the system uses the branch/plant within the Item Specific Unit of Measure Conversion tables. Values are:

- *Y*: The system displays the item-specific conversion table when you add an item to a specific branch/plant.
- *N*: The system displays the item-specific conversion table for all branch/plants from the Item Master table.

Update Average Cost Online

Enter a code to indicate when the system calculates the new average cost for an item. Values are:

	• <i>Y</i>: The system calculates a new average cost immediately after any transaction occurs that affects the average cost of an item. • <i>N</i>: All processes that affect average cost create transactions to the F41051 table. The system calculates a new average cost when you run the Average Cost Update program.
ECS Control	Enter a code to indicate whether to use the Energy and Chemical System application.
Internet Enable PPAT Messages	Enter a code to indicate whether the system sends messages that are generated by Distribution programs over the internet. Values are: • <i>Y</i>: Send email over the internet. • <i>N</i>: Send email to the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne mail box.
Scientific Rounding	Specify whether scientific rounding should be performed. Currently this feature is only enabled for Quality Management Test Results.
Use Customer Set	Enter an option to specify whether the system uses the customer set.
Ship Ascending Date Rule	Enter an option to indicate whether the system applies the ship ascending date rule by customer and by item. When you select this option, the system applies the ship ascending date rule during the sales order entry, pick slip/commitment processing, and ship confirmation processes. When the system applies the Ship Ascending Date rule, the system sorts shipping customers' lots in ascending order by expiration date, sell by date, or best before date.
Enable Duplicate Lots	Enter a code to determine whether the system can assign the same lot to multiple items. Values are: • <i>1</i>: Do not enable duplicate lots. The lot is restricted to one item and one branch/plant. • <i>2</i>: Enable duplicate lots. You can create a lot that crosses multiple items and branch/plants. • <i>3</i>: Do not enable duplicate lots. The lot is restricted to one item, but can contain quantities in multiple branch/plants.
Sales Price Retrieval UOM	Enter a code to specify the unit of measure that the system uses for retrieving base prices and price adjustments for sales order processing, service and warranty management, and ship and debit processing. The system enables users to define base prices in the F4106 table and price adjustments in the F4072 table in various units of measure. If the base price or price adjustments are not found in the specified unit of measure, then the system uses the primary unit of measure for the item.
Purchase Price Retrieval UOM	Enter a code to represent the unit of measure that the system retrieves for the purchase base price (F41061) during purchase order processing. If you specify the unit of measure for transaction or pricing and the system does not find a record in that unit of measure, the system repeats the process using the primary unit of measure of the item.
Sales Price Based On Date	Enter a code to determine how the system updates the Price Effective Date in the F4201 and F4211 tables. In Sales Order Management, the system uses the

Price Effective Date to retrieve the base price from the F4106 table and price adjustments from the F4072 table.

Purchase Rebate Category Code

Enter a number to determine which category code the system uses in the criteria for inclusion comparison.

Preference Schedule

Enter a user-defined code (40/AP) that identifies the advanced preference schedule that the system uses when resolving preferences. The advanced preference schedule determines which preferences the system resolves when using the advanced preference functionality. You cannot maintain preference schedules directly through user-defined codes, but you can maintain preference schedules by using the Price Adjustment Schedule program (P4070).

Pref Retrieval UOM

Specify the unit of measure that the system uses for retrieving advanced preference adjustments during sales order processing. The system enables you to define the advanced preference adjustments in the F4072 table in various unit of measures.

If you specify the unit of measure for transaction or pricing and the system does not locate a record in that unit of measure, the system repeats the process using the primary unit of measure of the item.

Defining Batch Control Constants

Access the Application Constants form.

	System Code	Description	Mgmt Apprv	Batch Ctrl
☒	31	Shop Floor Control	Y	
☐	41	Inventory Management	N	N
☐	42	Sales Management	Y	
☐	43	Procurement	N	N

Application Constants form

System Code

Specify a system code. Values include:

- 31 Shop Floor Control
- 41 Inventory Management
- 42 Sales Management
- 43 Procurement

Mgmt Apprv

Enter a code that indicates whether you want to require approval of batches before they can be posted to the general ledger. Values are:

- Y: Assign a status of Pending to each batch that you create within the listed systems.

- *N*: Assign a status of Approved to each batch.

Batch Ctrl

Enter a code that indicates whether to require entry of batch control information.

For each batch, the system displays a batch control form on which you must enter information about the number of documents and the total amount of the transactions that you expect in the batch. The system uses these totals to edit and display differences from the actual transactions you entered. This field applies only to Inventory Management and Purchase Order Management. In Inventory Management, *Y* indicates that the system displays a batch control form before you issue, adjust, or transfer inventory.

In Purchase Order Management, *Y* indicates that the system displays a batch control form before you enter receipts. Values are:

- *Y*: Require entry of batch control information.
- *N*: Do not require entry of batch control information.

Defining the Location Format

Access the Branch Location Definition form.

Branch/Plant Constants - Branch Location Definition

OK Cancel Tools

Branch/Plant 3 Central Branch

Location Format Specification Location Segment Specification Warehouse Control

Separator Character |

Length	Left/Right	Length	Left/Right	Length	Left/Right
Aisle 2	☒ L ☐ R	Code 5	☒ L ☐ R	Code 9	☒ L ☐ R
Bin 3	☒ L ☐ R	Code 6	☒ L ☐ R	Code 10	☒ L ☐ R
Code 3 2	☒ L ☐ R	Code 7	☒ L ☐ R		
Code 4	☒ L ☐ R	Code 8	☒ L ☐ R		

Branch Location Definition form

Location Separator Character

Enter a character that divides the elements of the location when you display them on forms or reports. For example, you might use a / as a separator character to divide elements such as aisle, bin, and shelf in a location code.

The location code can contain up to 20 characters, including separators.

Separators are not stored in the tables, but are used to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave this field blank. However, you must enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each element in the location code. The system then displays the location as one string of characters. The system uses the character you enter in this field to separate the combination of tank/owner and aisle/bin as it appears on forms or reports.

Companies commonly use a . (period) as the separator character.

Aisle	Enter a number that identifies the number of characters to represent the tank (or aisle for packaged stock). Values are numbers 1 through 8.
Bin	Enter a number that identifies the number of characters to represent the owner for commingled bulk stock (or bin for packaged stock). Values are numbers 1 through 8.
Code 3–10	Enter the number of characters to represent Codes 3–10 in the location format specification.

Defining Segments for Locations

Access the Branch Location Definition form.

Location Segment Specification

Select the Location Segment Specification tab.

Blank Location Allowed	Select this option to enable a blank location for this branch/plant.
Aisle	Enter a code that represents which edit rule the system uses for validating segment 1. Values are: • If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform any validation. • 1: The system uses an address book number for validation. • 2: The system uses a user-defined code for validation. • 3: The system uses a numeric range for validation. • 4: The system uses an alphanumeric code for validation. • 5: The system uses an item number for validation.

Note. You cannot use this rule with location segment specification.

If you want to assign location ownership, either the Aisle or Bin field must contain edit rule 1 to enable an address book number for that segment.

Bin	Complete this field to edit rules and values for a location segment. If you want to assign location ownership, either the Aisle or Bin field must contain edit rule 1 to enable an address book number for that segment.
Code 3–10	Depending on the code that you enter in the Code fields, enter a valid code or number in the Values fields.

Setting Up Warehouse Locations

This section provides overviews of warehouse locations set up, multiple location entry, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter locations individually.
- Set processing options for Location Master (P4100).
- Enter multiple locations.

Understanding Warehouse Locations Set Up

The warehouse consists of locations, such as bins, spaces on a rack, pallet spaces on the floor, and so on. To locate items more easily, you can create a hierarchy of locations within the warehouse and enter information about zones.

After you have defined the format for the locations, you must define all of the locations in a warehouse. Use the format that you specified on the Branch/Plant Constants form to enter each location where you store inventory in the warehouse.

You can define a primary location to store basic information about items in a warehouse. A primary location is not an actual physical location. For example, you could designate a primary location as Location A, and then assign every item in the warehouse to a location that begins with A.

You can also define a blank location as the primary location for inventory items. How the system displays the primary location depends on the location format specifications that you defined for the branch/plant.

Location control is a feature that you activate through the branch/plant constants. Location control is required for Warehouse Management but optional for all other distribution systems.

The system stores location information in the F4100 table.

Individual Locations

You can enter locations one at a time. Enter locations individually if you have only a few locations to create, or if you do not want to use the speed location process. You select the naming convention (a combination of numbers, letters, or both, such as A/3/4, 6/B/2/A, and so on), and use the format and separator character that you specified in Branch/Plant Constants. A separator character is a character such as / or . that you use to name locations such as A/3/4 or 3.C.9).

Understanding Multiple Location Entry

You can add or revise multiple locations simultaneously instead of one at a time. You specify the range of locations to create (starting and ending at locations that you define) and the incremental value that separates each location.

The Speed Location Setup program (P4100A) enables you to set up the warehouse quickly by copying an existing location to create new locations. Using this program is much faster than entering locations individually. However, if you copy an existing location that contains errors, you duplicate the errors for each new location.

You can use an existing location as the model for creating new locations without having Warehouse Management installed. However, the fields that the program copies such as the putaway, pick, and replenishment sequences are specific to Warehouse Management.

Elements

You can use up to 10 elements to define the location. These elements consist of aisle, bin, and location codes 03 to 10. Each element can consist of either alphabetic characters or numbers. You cannot combine numbers and letters in a single element. You can, however, use multiple elements, some consisting of numbers (such as aisles) and some consisting of letters (such as bins).

The system completes the spaces that precede the elements with either blank spaces or zeros, depending on the business requirements. Some bar code readers do not correctly process blank spaces. To precede elements with zeros, you must specify on the Speed Location Maintenance Revisions form that the system complete the leading spaces with zeros. Note that if you have activated location segment control in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001) and are using the address book numbers for validation of the new locations, the system creates locations that do not contain zeros.

Steps

A step is a number that the program uses to create locations from a specified range of locations. After the program creates each new location, it increments the location, either by the step number that you enter for locations that are numeric, or by 1 for locations that are alphabetic. Therefore, by entering a range of locations in combination with a step, you can enter many locations at once.

For example, assume that you want to enter new locations for a flow zone in Warehouse A. The flow zone consists of aisles and bins. There are three aisles marked A, B, and C and six bins marked 1 through 6.

- For aisles, the range is A through C.

The program creates aisles A, B, and C because it always uses a step of 1 for alphabetic locations.

- For bins, the range is 1 through 6 and the step number is 1.

The program creates bins 1 through 6 for each aisle, resulting in aisle and bin locations A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, B1, B2, and so on.

In this example, if you enter a step number of 2, the program creates the bin locations of 1, 3, and 5 for each aisle, resulting in aisle and bin locations A1, A3, A5, B1, B3, B5, C1, C3, and C5.

The Speed Location Process

Using the Speed Location Setup program (P4100A) consists of three parts:

- Specifying the location information.
- Choosing the operation to be performed (Add Locations or Revisions).
- Updating the F4100 table.

After you select the operation, the program displays the number of locations that the specification will create. Be sure to review this number for correctness before you update. You can change the specification and select the operation again as often as needed to obtain the desired results before you update the table.

If you make a mistake in setting up the locations with the Speed Location Setup program, you cannot delete locations using Speed Location Setup. Using the Work With Location Master form, you can:

- Delete the mistakes on a location-by-location basis if only a few errors exist.
- Delete an entire range of locations and create them again if many errors exist.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Define the location format specifications in Branch/Plant Constants.
- Verify that location control is activated in Branch/Plant Constants (optional).

Forms Used to Set Up Warehouse Locations

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Location Master	W4100C	Inventory Setup (G4141), Define Warehouse Locations.	Work with location master.
Enter Location Information	W4100B	Enter the branch/plant on the Work With Location Master form. Enter the LOD to create a hierarchy of locations within a warehouse. Click the Add button.	Enter locations individually.
Speed Location Maintenance Revisions	W4100AA	Inventory Setup (G4141), Speed Location Maintenance.	Enter multiple locations.
Work With User-Defined Codes	W0004AA	Select Fields To Copy from the Form menu on the Speed Location Maintenance Revisions form.	Review fields to copy to multiple locations.
User-Defined Codes	W0004AI	Click Add on the Work With User-Defined Codes form.	Identify fields to copy.

Entering Locations Individually

Access the Enter Location Information form.

Location

Define a location but do not use a separator character. If you enter the location identifier without the separator character, you must enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each element. The system displays the location with the correct separator and spaces.

LOD

Enter a code that summarizes or classifies locations and provides a hierarchy of locations for review purposes. For example, you can assign aisles to level 2, and individual bins within the aisle as level 3.

Use the Detail Level field to specify the beginning level of detail that you want the system to display for the location.

Mix Item/Lot

Enter a code that specifies whether to prohibit or enable the system to combine different items into one location or to combine different lot or serial numbers of the same item into one location. Values are:

- Blank: No restrictions
- 1: One item per location.
- 2: One item or lot per location.
- 3: One item, lot, or status per location.

Setting Processing Options for Location Master (P4100)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Display

Location Records Enter a 1 to omit item location records with no quantity available and no quantity inbound/outbound when calling Availability by Location.

Entering Multiple Locations

Access the Speed Location Maintenance Revisions form.

A line in the upper-left corner of the form indicates the number of locations that the program will create, based on the location information that you entered. Ensure that this is the number of locations that you want to create before proceeding to the next step.

Putaway/Pick/Replen Sequence	Assign a number to a location to determine its place in the putaway sequence. Putaway is the movement of inventory to storage after receipt. A sequence of locations describes the path that warehouse employees follow through the warehouse during movement tasks. You can specify in the Movement Instructions (P46095) whether the system uses the putaway sequence as a tiebreaker when there is more than one location selected for putaway. For example, you can establish sequencing for the most efficient putaway routing.
Copy From Location	Enter the area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user-defined and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.
Leading Zeroes	Specify whether the system populates leading spaces with zeroes instead of blank spaces.

Setting Up User-Defined Codes for Inventory Inflation Adjustment

Many fields throughout the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne software accept only user-defined codes. You can customize the system by setting up user-defined codes that meet the specific needs of the business environment.

Important! User-defined codes are central to PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne systems. You should be thoroughly familiar with user-defined codes before you change them.

Adjustment Code (76A/CA)

Set up user-defined codes to identify adjustment indexes for inventory inflation adjustment. For example, you might set up the IPIM - Wholesaler Price Index code.

Note. Set up the User Preferences to the appropriate Localization Code.

Setting Up AAI in Distribution Systems

This section provides overviews of AAI in distribution systems, AAI for Inventory Management, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set up automatic accounting instructions.
- Set processing options for distribution AAI (P40950).

Understanding AAI in Distribution Systems

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) define the day-to-day functions, chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAI to determine how to distribute GL entries that the system generates. For example, in Inventory Management, AAI indicate how to record the transaction after you issue inventory from a location.

For distribution systems, you must create AAI for each unique combination of company, transaction, document type, and GL class that you anticipate using. Each AAI is associated with a specific GL account that consists of a business unit, an object, and a subsidiary (optional). You also can enter memo text on the generic text form for each AAI table.

After you review and revise the existing AAI for the business needs, you might need to set up additional AAI items. The system stores AAI in the F4095 table.

Understanding AAI for the Inventory Management System

This table identifies the predefined AAI items available in Inventory Management:

AAI	Description
3910	An AAI to identify the inventory account for the inflation adjustment process.
3911	An AAI to identify the results account, which serves as the offset to the inventory adjustments account.
4122	An inventory AAI that provides the balance sheet inventory valuation account.
4124	An inventory AAI that provides the expense or cost of goods sold account.
4126	A zero balance adjustment AAI that provides the inventory offset account.
4128	A zero balance adjustment AAI that provides the expense or cost of goods offset account.
4134	An item balance cost change AAI that determines the inventory offset account.

AAI	Description
4136	An item balance cost change AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.
4141	A standard cost variance AAI that determines the cost of goods offset account.
4152	A physical inventory update AAI that determines the inventory offset account.
4154	A physical inventory update AAI that determines the cost of goods offset account.
4162	An AAI that determines the average cost update-inventory
4164	An AAI that determines the average cost update-cost of goods sold
4172	A batch cost maintenance AAI that determines the inventory offset account.
4174	A batch cost maintenance AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.
4182	A bulk product gain/loss AAI that determines the bulk inventory offset account.
4184	A bulk product gain/loss AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Set up companies.
- Determine transaction types as set up in user-defined code table (00/DT).
- Set up document types in the user-defined code table (00/DT).
- Set up GL Class codes in user-defined code table (41/9).
- Set up account master information.
- Determine the account numbers for recording transactions.

Forms Used to Set Up AAIs in Distribution Systems

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With AAIs	W5540950A	Inventory Setup (G4141), Automatic Accounting Instr.	Work with AAIs.
Account Revisions	W5540950C	Select Details from the Row menu on the Work With AAIs form.	Set up automatic accounting instructions.

Set Up Automatic Accounting Instructions

Access the Account Revisions form.

Automatic Accounting Instructions - Account Revisions

OK Find Delete Cancel Form Tools

AAI Table Number 4123 Accommodations Attachments

Records 1 - 9 [Customize Grid](#) ☐

	Co	Do Ty	Description	G/L Cat	Description G/L	Branch Plant	Obj Acct	Sub
☒	00080	BJ	Bulk - Adjustment	IN30	Manufactured Finishe	80	1411	
☐	00249	BJ	Bulk - Adjustment	IN30	Manufactured Finishe	249	1411	
☐	00376	BJ	Bulk - Adjustment	EPM1	EPM1		1422	
☐	00376	BJ	Bulk - Adjustment	IN30	Manufactured Finishe		1421	
☐	00376	BJ	Bulk - Adjustment	INPM	INPM		1421	
☐	00676	BJ	Bulk - Adjustment	IN30	Manufactured Finishe		1421	
☐	00676	BJ	Bulk - Adjustment	INPM	INPM		1421	
☐	00676	BJ	Bulk - Adjustment	MPM1	MPM1		1422	
☐								

Account Revisions form

Co

Enter a code that identifies a specific organization, fund, or other reporting entity. The company code must already exist in the F0010 table and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.

Note. You can use company 00000 for default values such as dates and automatic accounting instructions. You cannot use company 00000 for transaction entries.

Do Ty

Enter a user-defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. The system reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:

- *P*: Accounts payable documents.
- *R*: Accounts receivable documents.
- *T*: Time and Pay documents.
- *I*: Inventory documents.
- *O*: Purchase order documents.
- *S*: Sales order documents.

GL Cat

Enter a user-defined code (41/9) that identifies the GL offset that the system uses when it searches for the account to which it posts the transaction. If you do not want to specify a class code, you can enter **** (four asterisks) in this field.

You can use automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for Inventory Management, Procurement, and Sales Order Management. You might assign GL class codes as follows:

- *IN20*: Direct Ship Orders.
- *IN60*: Transfer Orders.
- *IN80*: Stock Sales.

The system can generate accounting entries based upon a single transaction. For example, a single sale of a stock item can trigger the generation of accounting entries similar to:

- Sales-Stock (Debit) xxxxx.xx.
- AR Stock Sales (Credit) xxxxx.xx.
- Posting Category: IN80.
- Stock Inventory (Debit) xxxxx.xx.
- Stock COGS (Credit) xxxxx.xx.

The system uses the class code and the document type to find the AAI.

Branch Plant

Enter an alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.

You can assign a business unit to a document, entity, or person for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business unit to track equipment by responsible department.

Business unit security might prevent you from viewing information about business units for which you have no authority.

If you leave this field blank, the system uses the business unit that you entered on the work order, in the Charge to Cost Center field.

Obj Acct

Specify the portion of a general ledger account that refers to the division of the Cost Code (for example, labor, materials, and equipment) into subcategories. For example, you can divide the Cost Code for labor into regular time, premium time, and burden.

Note. If you use a flexible chart of accounts and the object account is set to 6 digits, You should use all 6 digits. For example, entering 000456 is not the same as entering 456 because if you enter 456 the system enters three blank spaces to fill a 6-digit object.

Sub

Enter a subset of an object account. Subsidiary accounts include detailed records of the accounting activity for an object account.

Note. If you are using a flexible chart of accounts and the object account is set to six digits, you must use all six digits. For example, entering 000456 is not the same as entering 456 because, if you enter 456, the system enters three blank spaces to fill a six-digit object.

If you leave this field blank, the system uses the value you entered on the work order in the Cost Code field.

Setting Processing Options for Distribution AAls (P40950)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults**AAI Table Number**

Enter 1 if the cost type field should be available to these Distribution AAI tables: 4122, 4124, 4134, 4136, 4220, 4240 and 4310.

Setting Up AAI Document Types for Inventory Inflation Adjustment

You must set up the document types and the corresponding AAI that are used in the process of adjusting works in progress for inflation.

This section discusses how to set up AAI document types.

Form Used to Set Up AAIs in Document Types for Inventory Inflation Adjustment

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Set Up AAI Document Type	W76A395C	Work in Process (G76A391), AAI Document Type - Work in Process Adj. Click the Add button on the Work with AAI Document Type form.	Set up AAI document types.

Set Up AAI Document Types

Access the Set Up AAI Document Type form.

AAI Document Type - Work in Process Adj. - Set Up AAI Document Type

OK Cancel Tools

Document Type WVO

Order Type WVO

AAI Table Number 3110

Set Up AAI Document Type form

Document Type

Enter a user-defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. The system reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:

- *P*: Accounts payable documents.
- *R*: Accounts receivable documents.
- *T*: Time and Pay documents.
- *I*: Inventory documents.
- *O*: Purchase order documents.
- *S*: Sales order documents.

Order Type

Enter a user-defined code (00/DT) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction. The reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.)

These document types are defined by PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne and should not be changed:

- *P*: Accounts payable documents.
- *R*: Accounts receivable documents.
- *T*: Time and Pay documents.
- *I*: Inventory documents.
- *O*: Purchase order documents.
- *J*: General Accounting/Joint Interest Billing documents.
- *S*: Sales order documents.

AAI Table Number Enter a number used to specify sequence and retrieve accounting information.

Setting Up Messages

This section provides overviews of message set up, print information definitions for messages and item notes, and discusses how to:

- Set up messages.
- Define print documents on which to print messages.
- Define document type exceptions.

Understanding Message Set Up

You can define two types of messages throughout PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne systems:

- Print messages, which are messages that you attach to different document types, customers, or suppliers.
- Item notes, which are messages that you attach to items.

You set up print messages and item notes in the same way. An easy and efficient method is to select an existing message as a base and modify the description and text. Using a base message is also helpful when you need to define the same message or note in multiple languages.

You can display:

- Print messages or item notes.
- Current messages.
- All messages, including those that have expired.

To print a message, you can select an existing version from the versions list or create a new version.

You also can delete a message, although you should consider:

- If you delete a message in a specific language, the system deletes only that message.
No other languages are affected.
- If you delete the base message, the system deletes all messages that are related to the base message.
- The system removes the message code, detail information, and text lines from the text tables.

Understanding Print Information for Messages and Item Notes

You must define the documents on which to print messages. For example, you might print special delivery instructions on every work order. You cannot define individual print programs for item notes. All item notes print on all documents.

Sometimes a print program generates a document that is used for multiple purposes. For example, you can use the Purchase Order Print program (R43500) to print both purchase orders and other documents such as blanket orders and sales bids. In this example, you might have a message that you only print on blanket orders. For each print program, you can define the document types that exclude messages.

Forms Used to Set Up Messages

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Print Message	W40162D	Inventory Setup (G4141), Print Message Revisions.	Work with print messages.
Print Message Revisions	W40162C	Select Revisions from the Row menu on the Work With Print Message form.	Set up messages.
Media Objects	W56123B	Select Attachments from the Form menu on the Print Message Revisions form.	Set up messages.
Select User-Defined Code	W0005SB	Click the visual assist for the Print Message field on the Work With Print Message form.	Define print information for messages and item notes.
Document Selection	W40162A	Select Documents on the Select User-Defined Code form.	Define print information for messages and item notes.
Document Type Exceptions	W40162B	Select Doc Typ Exception from the Row menu.	Define document type exceptions.

Setting Up Messages

Access the Work With Print Message form.

Defining Print Information for Messages and Item Notes

Access the Document Selection form.

Print on Report

Specify whether the print message/item note text should print on a specific report. Values are:

- *Y*: Prints the text on the report.
- *N*: Do not print the text on the report.

Define Document Type Exceptions

Access the Document Type Exceptions form.

Setting Up Default Location Information

This section provides an overview of default location information setup, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Define a default location and approval route code.
- Assign default print queues.

Understanding Default Location Information Setup

When you set up default location information, you assign a branch/plant and print queue to a terminal that the system uses every time you sign on.

A default location is the branch/plant that is assigned to the user ID or terminal ID. If the system uses a default location, it automatically displays the branch/plant. In addition to setting up a default branch/plant for each user who works for the organization, you can also set up a default branch/plant for each supplier and customer who uses the self-service web site to enter and review information about orders, quotes, inventory, and so on. If no branch/plant is assigned to a user ID or terminal ID, then the user must enter a branch/plant manually. When you set up a default branch/plant, you also can define an approval route code if you use approval routing for purchase orders.

Default print queues represent the location where the system sends certain types of documents. You can assign a default print queue so that each time you print, the system sends the document to the default print queue. If you have not assigned a default print queue, the system first accesses the print queues that were assigned in the version list, and then accesses the print queue that is assigned to the user profile.

Print programs that you have automatically defined access the F40096 table. To display other print programs, modify them to access the F40096 table and set them up as user-defined codes.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Verify that you have set up branch/plants.
- Verify that you have set up print queue codes in user-defined code table (40/PP).

Forms Used to Set Up Default Location Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Default Location & Printers	W400951A	Inventory Setup (G4141), Default Location & Printers.	Define a default location and approval route code.
Default Location & Approval	W400951B	Click the Add button on the Work With Default Location & Printers form.	Define a default location and approval route code.
Default Print Queues	W40096A	Select Print Queues from the Work With Default Location & Printers form.	Assign default print queues.

Defining a Default Location and Approval Route Code

Access the Default Print Queues form.

- Terminal/User ID

Enter the workstation ID number.
- Approval Route Code

Enter a code that determines to whom an order is routed for approval.

Assigning Default Print Queues

Access the Default Print Queues form.

Default Location & Printers - Default Print Queues

OK

Cancel

Row

Tools

Terminal/User ID

Records 1 - 7

Customize Grid

		Program ID	Description	Output Queue
☒		P42520	Pick Slip Print	
☐		P42565	Invoice Print	
☐		P43500	Purchase Order Print	
☐		P46472	Movement Summary Document	
☐		P46473	Movement Tags	
☐		P46475	Location Selection Audit Rpt	
☐		P48425	Equipment Work Order Print	

Default Print Queues form

Note. You must log off and restart the system to see the new and changed assignments.

- Output Queue

Specify the waiting area a job goes to after it has processed. Output Queues are sometimes attached to printers. If an OUTQ is not specified, the system uses the default value from the user’s job description.

Setting Up Standard Units of Measure

This section provides an overview of standard units of measure, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to set up standard units of measure.

Understanding Standard Units of Measure

You must define units of measure for each inventory item. Use the standard unit of measure information as a template for customizing the unit of measure information. You specify the primary unit of measure and unit of measure conversions for each item. You can do this:

- For each item or item/branch combination.
- For all items using standard units of measure.

Specify the primary unit of measure information for individual items or item/branch combinations when you set up item or branch information. The system stores unit of measure information in the F41002 table.

The system stores unit of measure conversions that are not item-specific in the F41003 table. You can also use unit of measure conversion information that you set up here for non-stock items in other distribution systems.

After you enter a transaction, the system uses this hierarchy to determine the unit of measure for an item:

- The system first searches the Item Master for records that have item-specific UOM conversions.
- If none are found in the F41002 table, the system checks for system-wide standard units of measure for the item or item/branch in the F41003 table.
- If none are found in either the F41002 table or the F41003 table, the system displays an error message.

When you define standard units of measure, you can create any number of conversion factors for any number of units of measure, but they must all be able to convert to primary through either a direct path, for example, 1 box equals 2 each where each is primary, or an indirect path, for example, 1 crate equals 2 boxes equals 4 each. You can also set up conversion factors that associate each unit of measure with the primary unit of measure.

Example: Conversion Factors for Units of Measure

1 box = 2 each

1 crate = 2 boxes

1 pallet = 2 crates

To determine the primary unit of measure, the system performs this calculation:

1 box = 2 each

1 crate = 4 each

1 pallet = 8 each

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Review the setup information for units of measure.
- Verify that you have set up units of measure in user-defined code table (00/UM).

Form Used to Set Up Standard Units of Measure

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Standard Units of Measure Revisions	W41003B	Inventory Setup (G4141), Standard Units of Measure.	Set up standard units of measure.

Setting Up Standard Units of Measure

Access the Standard Units of Measure Revisions form.

From Unit of Measure	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on.
Conversion Factor	Enter the factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure.
To Unit of Measure	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates an additional unit of measure.

Setting Up Item Cross-References

This section provides an overview of item cross-reference setup, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter and review cross-references.
- Set processing options for Item Cross Reference (P4104).
- Set up cross-references for promotional items.
- Set up price cross-references for related items.

Understanding Item Cross-Reference Setup

As part of inventory management, you might define relationships between the company's item information and the item information of the suppliers and customers. Additionally, you might set up substitute items, replacement items, and bar codes that are associated with an item. Cross-references associate the internal item numbers with those from other trading partners. You can manage these cross-references in Inventory Management. For example, customers can order items using their item numbers. If you have set up item cross-references for a customer, you can easily convert the customer's item numbers into the company's equivalent.

Examples of cross-referenced items are:

When setting up cross-references for electronic data interchange, you should cross-reference each possible number that the trading partners might transmit.

Cross-References for Promotional Items

During sales and purchase order entry, the system can automatically replace an item with a promotional item. Examples of promotional items include:

- A regular item with a coupon.
- A larger item, such as 10 percent additional quantity for free.

- An item with an additional item in the same package.

You specify prices for new items according to the price indicators that you assign using cross-reference information. You can establish only one promotional item for an item at a time.

You set up promotional item information for at the customer or supplier level. For supplier promotions, you can order a regular item and replace it with the promotional item, or order the promotional item itself.

This table describes how the system handles promotional line items for sales orders and purchase orders:

Promotional Line Item	Description
Sales Order Entry (P4210)	For sales orders, the system cancels the original line item and adds a new promotional line item. If you specify the cross-reference type SP (Sales Promotional Item) in the Promotional Items processing option on the Cross Ref tab, the system searches the F4104 table for sales promotional items. If a promotional item exists, the system cancels the original order line and adds the promotional item to the order.
Purchase Orders (P4310)	For purchase orders, the system replaces the original line item with the values for the promotional line item and issues a warning. If you specify the cross-reference type PP (Purchasing Promotional Item) in the Promotional Items processing option on the Cross Ref tab, the system searches the F4104 table for promotional items and replaces the original item with the promotional item.

The system uses the F4104 table to process promotional items, as well as these activity status codes (40/AT) for promotional purposes:

- 917 Added Promotional Item.
- 990 Canceled by Promotional Item.

Cross-References for Related Items

When an item is out of stock and you offer a substitute or related item, you can specify that the system should offer the best or lowest price. For example, a promotion of ten percent is given for a particular item. If the item is out of stock when ordered, and you offer the customer a substitute item, you can offer the promotional price for the substitute. This price is the lowest price after applicable promotions or discounts. It also can be the original item's price or the substitute item's price.

When you specify substitutes for items using the Item Cross Reference (P4104) program, you must specify the type of base price and adjustments used for the substitute item. If you do not specify values for the base price and adjustments indicators, the system uses the value specified in the Substitute Items processing option on the Cross Ref tab of the Sales Order Entry program (P4210).

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Specify (in the processing option) whether you want to enter cross-references by item number or by address book number.
- Set up user-defined code table (41/DT) for the cross-reference types that you define.

- Set up the user-defined code table (41/DT) with the cross-reference types for Purchasing Promotional Items (PP) and Sales Promotional Items (SP).

Use special handling codes to prevent multiple promotional items within the same time frame.

- Ensure that you activate the Advanced Procurement Pricing option and the Advanced Sales Pricing option in the Pricing Constants if you need to apply adjustments.

You can access the Pricing Constants form from the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001) by choosing Price Constants from the Form menu.

Forms Used to Set Up Item Cross-References

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Cross Reference	W4104CA	• Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Item Cross-Reference. • EDI Advanced & Technical Operations (G4731), Item Cross-Reference.	Enter and review cross-references.
Item Cross Reference Revisions By Item	W4104C	Click the Add button on the Work With Item Cross Reference form.	Set up cross-references for promotional items.
Item Cross Reference Revisions By Item	W4104C	Click the Add button on the Work With Item Cross Reference form.	Set up cross-references for related items. Note. Depending on how you set the processing option, the system displays either Item Cross Reference Revisions By Address or Item Cross Reference Revisions By Item.
Item Cross Reference Revisions By Address	W4104B	Click the Add button on the Work With Item Cross Reference form.	Set up cross-references for related items. Note. Depending on how you set the processing option, the system displays either Item Cross Reference Revisions By Address or Item Cross Reference Revisions By Item.

Setting Up Cross-References for Promotional Items

Access the Work With Item Cross Reference form.

Note. You can optionally enter the effective date, expired date, cross-reference description, and the customer supplier item revision level.

Vendor Item Numbers

Use when vendors require their part numbers for orders or communications.

Customer Item Numbers	Use when customers prefer to order with their part numbers.
Item Revision Level	Use for demand scheduling when customers order new parts for older items. In some industries, such as the automotive industry, a supplier manufactures new parts for current models and replacement parts for older models, while receiving a variety of orders for different parts. In this situation, you can use a combination of the values for Customer item number and the customer item revision level.
Substitute Items	Use when the item ordered has no quantity on hand.
Replacement Items	Use when you or the vendors discontinue an item and replace it with a new item.
Bar Codes	Use to associate bar code input with a specific item.
Associated Items	Use to recommend an item as part of the sale.
Cross Reference Type	Enter a user-defined code (41/DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference set up for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include: • Substitutes • Replacements • Bar codes • Customer item numbers • Supplier item numbers
Address Number	Enter the address number of the customer or supplier. Leave this field blank to apply to all customers or suppliers.
Item Number	Enter a number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format. The format is determined by branch/plant ALL. The item identifier that is blank is the primary item number. Enter the primary item number.
Cross Reference Item Number	Enter the cross-reference item number that the system assigns to an item number. A cross-reference number enables you to use a supplier's item number if it is different from the own item number when you are processing an order or printing. You set up this number in the Item Cross-Reference program (P4104). This item number is not validated against the Item Master because it may or may not be stored in the Item Master.
Expired Date	Enter the date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.
Cross Reference Description	Enter a remark about an item.
Customer Supplier Item Revision Level	Enter a reference number used to identify the revision level of the customer's item. In item cross-reference, translating a customer or supplier external item number to the internal short item number, the customer's number only is not always sufficient. In some instances, the customer part number must be used in conjunction with the item revision level. This combination enables the system to uniquely identify the customer's item.

Setting Processing Options for Item Cross Reference (P4104)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Processing

Revise by Item or Address Enter *1* if you wish to use the revisions form by Item. Leave blank to use the revisions form by Address. Note that this option does NOT affect the display of the Browse Form.

Setting Up Cross-References for Promotional Items

Access the Cross Reference Revisions By Item form.

Base Price Indicator Enter a user-defined code that indicates which base price to use for related items. For example this code can specify using the price for the original item, the substitute item, or the best price, depending on the item's value. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the code specified in the Pricing for Substitute Items option on the Cross Ref tab in the Sales Order Entry processing options (P4210).

If you leave the Base Price Indicator field blank, the Adjustment Indicator field must also be blank. Likewise, if you specify a value in this field, you must also specify a value in the Adjustment Indicator field.

Adjustment Indicator Enter a user-defined code (42/IA) that indicates which price adjustment to use for related items. These adjustments can include the original item's adjustment, a substitute item's adjustment, the best adjustment, or no adjustment, depending on the item's value. If this field is blank, the system uses the value specified in the Pricing for Substitute Items processing option on the Cross Ref tab in the Sales Order Entry (P4210) processing options.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, "Entering Sales Orders," Setting Processing Options for Sales Order Entry (P4210)

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Procurement 8.11 PeopleBook, "Entering Orders," Setting Processing Options for Purchase Orders (P4310)

Setting Up Price Cross-References for Related Items

Access the Work With Item Cross Reference form.

Note. If you leave the Base Price Indicator field blank, the Adjustment Indicator field must also be blank. Likewise, if you specify a value in the Base Price Indicator field, you must also specify a value in the Adjustment Indicator field.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Entering Sales Orders,” Entering Substitute, Associated, and Promotional Items

Setting Up Document Type Information

This section provides an overview of document type information and discusses how to set up document type information.

Understanding Document Type Information

Document types can have various characteristics associated with them. The system stores this information in a user-defined code table that is specific to the type of information.

You can set up and maintain information about document types by using the Document Type Maintenance program (P40040). This program updates the F40039 table, a single repository for information that is currently stored in various user-defined code lists. This program also updates the F0005 table.

The Document Type Maintenance program currently maintains information for document types in these user-defined code lists:

- Trace/Track Document Types (40/DC)
- Commitment Document Types (40/CT)
- Blanket Order Types (40/BT)
- Inventory Update Types (40/IU)
- Transaction Type (39/TT)
- Nature of Transaction (40/NT)
- Category of Order (40/OC)
- Other Quantity (40/OQ)
- Interbranch Orders (40/IB)
- Service Contract Type (17/CM)
- Work Order Type (48/OT)
- Carton Status (46/RS)

Note. If you add information directly into the listed user-defined code tables, this action updates only the F0005 table. It does not update the F40039 table.

You can use the Document Type Maintenance program to add document types. Using this program is an advantage if you specify some or all of the other information included in the Document Type Maintenance program.

You can also specify which document types to exclude if you do not want certain branch/plants to be included in the F4115 table when processing specific document types.

Forms Used to Set Up Document Type Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Document Type Revisions	W40040B	Inventory Setup (G4141), Document Type Maintenance. Click the Add button on the Work With Document Type form.	Set up document type information.
Edit Document Type Exclusions	W400391A	On Work With Document Type, select History Exclusion from the Row menu. On Document Type Revisions, select History Exclusion from the Form menu.	Specify which branch/plants to exclude when processing a specific document type.

Setting Up Document Type Information

Access the Document Type Revisions form.

Document Type Maintenance - Document Type Revisions

OK Cancel Form Tools

DocumentType

Inventory Sales Procurement S/M/M Work Order Definition Shipping

Transaction Type

☒ Ignore ☐ Incoming ☐ Outgoing ☐ Both

☐ Include in Integrity Report Cross Docking Supply ☐

Lot Trace/Track

☐ Display Lot Trace/Track Nature of Transaction

☐ Consolidate Lot Trace/Track

Document Type Revisions form

Inventory

Select the Inventory tab.

Document Type

Enter a user-defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. The system reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:

- *P*: Accounts payable documents.
- *R*: Accounts receivable documents.
- *T*: Time and Pay documents.
- *I*: Inventory documents.
- *O*: Purchase order documents.
- *S*: Sales order documents.

Ignore, Incoming, Outgoing, Both

Enter a value that specifies if the transaction type is incoming, outgoing, or both. Values are:

- ***: Select all transactions.
- *1*: Select only incoming transactions.
- *2*: Select only outgoing transactions.
- *3*: Select only transaction types that are both incoming and outgoing.

On the Document Type Revisions form, select one of these options:

- *Ignore*: The system selects no transactions.
- *Incoming*: The system selects only incoming transactions.
- *Outgoing*: The system selects only outgoing transactions.
- *Both*: The system selects both incoming and outgoing transactions.

Include in Integrity Report

Select this option if you want the system to include transactions with the appropriate document type in Inventory integrity reporting (R41543-Item Ledger/Account Integrity report and R41544-Item Balance/Ledger Integrity report).

Note. This feature is not currently activated.

Cross Docking Supply

Enter a code that the system uses for the cross docking feature to determine which document type is used for the type of supply – either Purchasing supply or Manufacturing supply.

Display Lot Trace/Track

Specify whether inventory transactions with the appropriate document type are displayed in lot tracing and tracking. If you do not select this option, the system processes inventory transactions with this document type, but the transactions do not appear in lot tracing and tracking.

Consolidate Lot Trace/Track

Specify whether an attempt to consolidate inventory transactions is made. If unchecked, consolidations are avoided.

Nature of Transaction	Specify how Lot Trace/Track processes inventory transactions that have a From side and a To side, as well as Bottom and Top levels. Examples of From/To transactions are: Inventory Transfers, Inventory Reclassifications, and Work Order Issues/Completions. Examples of Bottom/Top transactions are: Sales Orders and Purchase Receipts. An inappropriate value causes the inventory transaction to be processed incorrectly.
Sales	
	Select the Sales tab.
Order Category	Use this value to identify blanket order types in Sales Order Management and Procurement. The Order category field has a visual assist to UDC (40/OC). Values are: • 0 - Regular Order • 1 - Blanket Order • 2 - Quote - No Quantity Release • 3 - Quote - Quantity Release In the Sales Order functionality when the Order Type option is selected, if the Order is set up as type 2 or 3 (Quotes), a value will be hard-coded into the F4201 OTIND (Order Type Indicator) field to specify that a particular order is a quote.
Interbranch Orders	Enter a value of 1 identifies this order type as an interbranch order type. When you create an interbranch order using the Sales Order Entry (P4210), the system process additional order information, such as cost markup. You would use an Interbranch orders in a situation where the customer places an order with a sales office, but the sales office ships the inventory to the customer from a warehouse facility. The system creates accounting transactions and intercompany invoices for interbranch sales orders during Sales Update and Invoice Print.
Other Quantity	In Sales Order, this field determines if the Quantity on Other Sales Order 1 or 2 field in the Item Location file is to be updated instead of the Soft Commit or Hard Commit fields. In Procurement, this field determines if the Quantity on Other Purchase Order field is updated in the Item Location file instead of the On Purchase Order field.
Relieve On Hand Inventory at Ship Confirm	Use this field to indicate whether the quantity committed to this sales order should be relieved from the on hand quantity during the Shipment Confirmation process. If this option is disabled, the Shipment Confirmation process hard commits only the quantity shipped to the appropriate item location. Note. This feature is not currently activated.
Ship And Debit Processing	Specify whether ship and debit processing is activated or inactivated for a document type.
Next Number System Code	Enter a user-defined code (98/SY) that identifies a system. Values include: • 31 Shop Floor Control

	• 41 Inventory Management • 42 Sales Management
Document Type Next Number	Specify which next number series to use when creating order numbers for this order type. There are ten available Next Number series. This field addresses: • Purchase requisitions that carry order numbers different from bid requests and purchase orders. • Blanket sales orders numbered in a different number range from standard sales orders.
Send Status Notification	Specify whether to send notification of status change. Enter <i>Y</i> or <i>N</i> .
Procurement	
Select the Procurement tab.	
Order Category	Specify blanket order types in the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems.
Order Quantity	For Sales Order: Specify whether the Quantity on Other Sales Order 1 or 2 field in the Item Location file is to be updated instead of the Soft Commit or Hard Commit fields. For Purchasing: Specify whether the Quantity on Other Purchase Order field is updated in the Item Location file instead of the On Purchase Order field.
Next Number System Code	Enter a user-defined code (98/SY) that identifies a system. Values include: • 31 Shop Floor Control • 41 Inventory Management • 42 Sales Management
Document Type Next Number	Enter a code that tells the system which next number series to use when creating order numbers for this order type. There are ten available Next Number series. This field addresses: • Purchase requisitions that carry order numbers different from bid requests and purchase orders. • Blanket sales orders numbered in a different number range from standard sales orders.
Commit Procurement Orders	Enter a code that specifies whether the system automatically commits the amount on a purchase order for a service or a subcontract.
Publish Externally	Specify whether you can publish a document type externally.
S/WM	
Select the S/WM tab.	
Contract Type	Enter a code that the system uses to define if the document type relates to either a service or supplier contract. The service contract can be either a regular or quote contract.

Work Order Definition

Select the Work Order Definition tab.

Order Type	Enter a code that the system uses to determine the type of work order, based on the value in the Order Type field. Values are: • 01 Unrelated to work order. • 02 Manufacturing work order. • 03 Manufacturing rework work order. • 04 Equipment work order. • 05 Service work order. • 06 Warranty claim order. • 07 Supplier recovery order. • 08 Engineering change order. • 09 Engineering change request order. • 10 Property Management order. • 11 Engineer to Order summary order. • 12 Rate schedule order.

Shipping

Select the Shipping tab.

Carton Creation Status	Enter a user-defined code (46/RS) that specifies which status the system uses when creating cartons in the F4615 table.
Carton Change Status	Enter a user-defined code (46/RS) that specifies which status the system uses when changing cartons in the F4615 table.
Recommended Standard Packs	Specify whether standard pack carton recommendations are created for a document type.

Record Reservations

After you have entered Item Master and Item Branch/Plant records, you may want to limit users' access to the programs to preserve data integrity. Having multiple users updating data at the same time can result in inaccuracies.

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne provides you with a record reservation capability, which when activated, enables only one user at a time to update information that is contained in the F4101 table and F4102 table. After one user finishes updating information, another user can then access the appropriate program to continue updating information.

By accessing the user-defined code table (00/RR) for record reservations, you can specify that record reservation be activated for a particular program by entering a value of 1 in the Special Handling field.

You can activate record reservations for these programs:

- Item Master (P4101).
- Matrix Items (P4101E).
- Non Stock Item Master (P4101N).
- Item Branch (P41026).
- Item Master Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor (R4101Z1I).
- Item Balance Purge F4102 (R4102P).
- ABC Analysis (R4164).
- Global Reporting Code Update (R41803).
- Item Master Global Update (R41804).
- Item Balance Global Update (R41805).

When you reserve a record, other users receive an error message for the record. You can view all reserved records from the Remove Business Object Reservation program (P00095).

CHAPTER 3

Entering Item Inventory Information

This chapter provides an overview of item inventory, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter item master information.
- Enter branch/plant information.
- Working with matrix and parent items.
- Enter item cost information.
- Enter sales price information.

Understanding Item Inventory

Before you can work with inventory, you must provide the system with information about the items you stock. When you enter each inventory item, you provide the system with details such as:

- Item identifiers.
- Item descriptions (foreign and domestic).
- Item rules.
- Item costs and prices.
- Item weights and measures.

You also must provide the system with information about the location of each item, including:

- The branch/plant where each item resides.
- The locations used within each branch/plant.

The system uses this information to help track and process each item through the distribution and manufacturing systems. Entering an item includes two steps:

1. Entering item master information, which includes basic information about an item.
2. Customizing the item master information to suit each branch/plant that the item occupies.

When you enter item master information, the system creates a record in the F4101 table. This table includes item information that applies throughout the branch, such as category codes and planner/buyer numbers. When you enter branch/plant information for an item, the system creates records in the F4102 table and the F41021 table, which includes item information specific to certain locations, such as on-hand quantities and General Ledger GL class codes.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Set up GL class codes.
- Review and modify branch/plant constants.
- Set up next numbers.
- Set up default locations and printers.
- Set up applicable user-defined code tables, including:
 - GL posting categories
 - Stocking type codes
 - Units of measure
 - Classification code categories
 - Cost method codes
 - Language preference codes

Entering Item Master Information

This section provides an overview of item master information, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter item identification and processing information.
- Enter alternate descriptions.
- Enter additional item master information.
- Create a template for segmented items.
- Enter a segmented item.
- Attach messages to an item.
- Enter notes for an item.
- Enter attachments for an item.
- Assign item responsibility.
- Enter classification codes.
- Enter default units of measure for items.
- Define item unit of measure conversions.
- Specify a dual unit of measure for an item.
- Set up search sequence using price units of measure.
- Enter requirements planning, leadtime, engineering, and item grade and potency information.
- Set processing options for the Item Master program (P4101).

Understanding Item Master Information

You must enter master information for all stock and non-stock items. Master information includes the item number, item name, description, and general information about the item. The system uses this information to identify and process each item in the distribution and manufacturing systems.

You may want to enter one item that you use as a template when you enter additional items. By creating an item to use as a template, you can enter field values that are common to many items that you want to add in the future. When you add the new items, you first locate the item that you entered as the template and modify field values as necessary for the new item.

When you enter a new item, the system creates an item master record in the F4101 table. After the system creates the item master record, you cannot delete master information for the item if any of this information exists:

- Item branch records
- Bills of material
- Item cross-reference numbers
- Supplier relationships
- Sales prices

Basic Item Information

Each item can have up to three identifiers. You use the identifiers to locate the item. These identifiers can represent universal product codes (UPCs), bar codes, supplier numbers, or a user-defined value.

On the Branch/Plant Constants form, you must specify a primary item identifier. In the item master, you must also enter an item description and the text on which a user is most likely to search when trying to locate the item. You can also translate item descriptions and search text into multiple languages to accommodate those users who must locate items using alternate languages. Descriptions in other languages are available based on the user profiles set up by the system administrator.

If you revise the second and third item identifiers, the program can transfer these changes to other selected files, depending on how you activate the related processing option.

Item processing information consists of values that control how the system processes the item. These values pertain to stocking, packaging, accounting transactions, system interfaces, and so on.

(BRA) Additional Item Master Information for Brazil

The Brazilian government requires Brazilian businesses to enter specific tax information that is related to each inventory item. The system uses this tax information to calculate *Imposto sobre Produtos Industrializados* (IPI), *Imposto sobre Circula   de Mercadorias e Servicos* (ICMS), and *Imposto sobre Circula   de Mercadorias e Servicos Substituto* (ICMS) Substitution taxes; generate nota fiscal documents; and generate applicable fiscal reports.

You must enter general information for all stock and nonstock items. The system uses this information to identify and process each item in the distribution and manufacturing systems.

In Brazil, the government requires companies to maintain this additional information for each item:

- Fiscal classification.
- Tax code (IPI or ICMS).
- Whether the item is subject to tax substitution markup.

- Item origin.
- Purchase use.
- Messages to print.
- Retention of IR.
- Reduction of IR.
- Whether the item is a part of retention or reduction of INSS.

The system automatically displays the additional information form when you enter a new inventory item record. To access the additional information form when you inquire on an existing inventory item, select a record and select Regional Information from the Row menu.

You may also review (but not add) additional information from the Inventory Master - Brazil menu (G76B4111). You can review additional information by choosing Item Master.

When you enter additional information for an item, the system creates a record for the item in the F76411 table.

Category Code Name/Code (BR) (76/CN)

You can set up address book and item category codes for use in Brazilian tax calculations. Brazilian localization reserves three of these category codes in the address book and the item files. To avoid conflicts with category codes already in use, the localization software dynamically allocates the category codes that it requires. In other words, you must select the category codes that will be used by localization. Setting up UDC (76/CN) establishes this relationship.

Brazilian localization requires that three category codes be set up. In UDC (76/CN), each category code has a hard-coded name that the program uses to establish a relationship with the category code variable in the files.

You set up UDCs in the Category Code Name/Code (BR) (76/CN) for:

- Address book category codes.
- Item nature and item branch/plant category codes.
- Identification of category codes that are used to store information which is specific to Brazil.

You must set up these three category codes for UDC (76/CN). They are hard-coded in Brazil localization software.

Category Codes	Setup Task
Address Book ICMS Substitution Markup Level Indicator	Set up to indicate the ICMS Substitution Markup level of a customer or supplier. MARKUP - AC30 (Address Book) • <i>N</i>: Do not print markup. • <i>Y</i>: Print free-zone markup.

Category Codes	Setup Task
Item Nature Indicator	Set up to link the item category code that is selected to represent the item nature in the Brazilian localization. <i>NATUR</i> - SRP6 (Item/Branch). Values are: • <i>I</i> - Manufactured product (Brazil) • Purchased product (Brazil)
Free-Zone Discount Indicator	Set up to indicate whether free-zone discounts apply to an item. <i>AZONE</i> - SRP8 (Item/Branch). Values are: • * - Default Markup (Brazil) • <i>III</i> - Supermarket (BR)

Segmented Items

Many industries have base products that differ from another base product because of packaging components, packaging processes, other attributes, or other differences that can cause costing structures to differ. Each variation of the product is usually a unit that is used for order entry, and it may have:

- Manufacturing data
- Inventory management information
- Forecasts
- Pricing rules
- Preferences

You can use segments to accommodate these types of items, for example:

- Polo shirts with segments of size and color.
- Fruit drinks with segments of flavor, packaging, and type.

A segmented item can have up to 10 characteristics or attributes that identify it.

Item Text

You might want to enter text about an item that others can view or print when working with the item. Item messages are predefined, so you can attach the same message to multiple items.

Unlike item messages, item notes are not predefined. If notes already exist for an item, a paper clip button appears next to the item number on Work With Item Notes. The system stores item notes by the language in which they are entered so that you can print the notes on documents (such as invoices and purchase orders) in multiple languages.

Unlike item notes, attachments can be viewed and printed regardless of the language in which you are working. Typically, you enter an attachment to provide others within the organization with a picture or diagram of an item. You cannot print attachments on documents such as invoices and purchase orders.

Item Responsibility

When you enter master information for an item, you can specify the persons or businesses that are responsible for the item, including the buyer, planner, and preferred carriers. Before you can assign responsible persons or businesses to an item, each person and business must have an address book number in the Address Book system.

Item Classification Codes

You might want to group items with similar characteristics so that you can work with the entire group at the same time. For example, grouping items provides good sales analysis information.

To group items, you assign classification codes to them. You can assign classification codes to items when you enter item master information or when you enter item branch/plant information. In either case, you assign classification codes on Category Codes. The fields are the same.

There are several categories of classification codes. Each category represents a different item classification or property type, such as shipping conditions. From the shipping conditions category, you can select a code that indicates the condition, such as fragile, under which you ship an item.

There are four types of classification codes available. Each type relates to one or more of these PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne systems:

- Sales Order Management
- Procurement
- Inventory Management
- Warehouse Management
- Transportation Management

Item Units of Measure Information

You must provide the system with the item units of measure that are most common to each of the distribution processes, such as sales, purchasing, and so on. For example, you might purchase an item in pallets, stock it in boxes, and ship it in individual containers.

If you work with an item in multiple units of measure, you must specify how to convert one unit of measure to another. For example, if you stock items in boxes and crates, you must specify the number of individual items in a box and the number of boxes in a crate.

In some instances, the system must work with an item in its smallest (primary) unit of measure. The item conversions you specify must enable the system to trace all units of measure back to the primary unit of measure.

You can set up unit of measure conversions that are specific to an item or to an item and branch/plant combination. You specify whether item conversions are specific to a branch/plant in System Constants. You can also set up units of measure that are standard for all items.

You must set up all units of measure for an item in the F41002 table or the F41003 table. The system verifies the item unit of measure conversions before using standard unit of measure conversions.

Dual Unit of Measure for an Item

You can maintain inventory and perform transactions for items in two units of measure. For example, you specify a dual unit of measure for an item that is sold by quantity but purchased by cost or priced by weight. Similarly, a transaction can use a dual unit of measure where a standard conversion exists. For example, if an item's unit of measure is weight, you can consider a transaction in tons or pounds to be a dual unit of measure. In this case, the dual unit of measure is the unit of measure used on item ledger records and item balance records for the dual quantity.

When you specify a dual unit of measure, the system determines if the item has a variable conversion between the primary unit of measure and secondary unit of measure for all inventory transactions. You must set up the item with the primary unit of measure as the costing unit of measure and the secondary unit of measure as the other unit of measure to track inventory.

The system enables a dual unit of measure only for packaged, manufactured end items. The system does not track a secondary unit of measure for bulk items.

These programs enable you to enter either the transaction quantity related to primary unit of measure, or the transaction quantity related to secondary, dual unit of measure; a standard conversion is used to determine the other quantity:

- Purchase Orders (P4310).
- Sales Order Entry (P4210).
- Manufacturing Work Order Processing (P48013).

You can also enable picking options and set tolerance amounts as described in this table:

Option	Setup Task
Picking	Picking is the movement of inventory from a warehouse location to satisfy an order. You can specify at the item level whether warehouse suggestions display the primary unit of measure or the dual unit of measure. Picking with dual units of measure also specifies whether the entire quantity has been shipped for a sales order line or if the line requires splitting. For example, if a sales order for 100 pounds (lb.) and 10 cases is hard-committed, the picking option enables ten cases that weigh ninety-eight pounds to satisfy the order without creating a line for two pounds. Assuming that the tolerances are met and that you are using the picking option, the system would not split the sales order. Picking with dual units of measure impacts other areas of the system in these ways: • The Warehouse Management system uses the secondary quantity for picking a sales order rather than the transaction quantity. • The system uses the picking process for a sales order line during availability checking and inventory commitments. • The Sales Order Management and Transportation Management systems use the picking process to split a dual unit of measure item based upon the transaction quantity or the secondary quantity. The system uses the Dual Picking Process option on the Additional Info. tab on the Item Master (P4101) to determine which quantity to use.
Tolerance	After you specify a dual unit of measure for an item, you can specify whether the system must check for tolerance amounts during any inventory transaction. Tolerances ensure that when you enter secondary quantities on a transaction, the primary and secondary quantities are within a certain percentage of the standard conversion. For example, if a case of an item weighs approximately 100 pounds and you set the tolerance to three percent, the weight must be between 97 and 103 pounds in order to fall within the tolerance level. The system does not check tolerances when using the Inventory Adjustments (P4114) or the Inventory Issues (P4112) programs.

The system converts the dual unit of measure using the special handling code. For a dual unit of measure item, the special handling code of the primary and secondary units of measure is different. For similar units of measure, such as ounces, pounds, and tons, the special handling code is the same. For example weight might have pounds as the dual unit of measure. A dual transaction quantity could be entered for tons. In this case, pounds and tons must have the same special handling code.

The system uses these tables when processing information for dual units of measure:

- F4101
- F4111
- F41021
- F4602

Search Sequences Using Price Units of Measure

You can specify multiple units of measure to locate base prices and adjustments. For example, you can specify that pallets are the first unit of measure for the system to use when searching. If the system finds nothing, you can specify cases as the second unit of measure, and then boxes. You can set up as many as eight sequences for a specific item, and the search sequences do not have to follow a certain progression.

The system uses the conversion factors to convert adjustments into the other unit of measure. For example if the system locates an adjustment using the transaction unit of measure, the system also displays the pricing unit of measure. The system uses the unit of measure conversion factors to recalculate the adjustment in the pricing unit of measure.

You set up the price unit of measure sequence for items on the Item Unit of Measure Conversions form. You can specify one for sales and another for procurement.

The system uses these tables for processing search sequences using units of measure:

- F41001
- F41002
- F4072
- F4106

Item Manufacturing Information

When you enter item master information, you define manufacturing information about an item including:

Requirements planning information	Enter requirements planning information to develop an inventory planning forecast that you use to run the distribution and manufacturing operations.
Leadtime information	Enter leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture items.
Engineering information	Enter reference information about the drawing plans for an item.

Item Grade and Potency Information

After you enter item master information or item branch/plant information, you specify whether grade or potency applies to an item. Grades enable you to classify items (for example, grade A eggs and grade B eggs). Potency enables you to specify an active ingredient in a product (for example, the percentage of alcohol in cough syrup).

When you activate grade or potency control for an item, you can enter a standard grade or potency for the item and a range of acceptable values. If you receive or issue items that are not within the range, the system provides a warning message. You cannot complete sales transactions on items that are not within the range.

You can specify an acceptable grade or potency range for each of the customers using preference profiles. Item grade and potency are applicable only to items that are produced in lots. You cannot use both grade control and potency control for the same item. You can specify the grade or potency of all items in a lot on the Work With Lot Master form. If you do not specify a grade or potency, the system uses the standard grade or potency entered on the Additional System Information form.

Demand Flow™

Use the Demand Flow™ tab to specify that an end item belongs to the Demand Flow™ process. You specify a Demand Flow™ end item in order to suppress Material Requirements Planning (MRP) messages and to make it easy to upload DFM items to the DFM system.

If you are going to include an end item in the line design, you must specify that the end item is part of the Demand Flow™ process.

Multimode manufacturers who use both MRP and Demand Flow™ processes must specify which end items are part of the Demand Flow™ process.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up the System for Sales Order Management,” Setting Up Branch/Plant Constants

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up the System for Sales Order Management,” Setting Up UCC 128 Compliance

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up Bulk Items”

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Because the system uses branch/plant ALL as a source for default information, you must have ALL available in the system when you enter item information.
- Verify that Brazil (BR) is the country that you selected in the user display preferences. The Item Master Regional Information - Brazil form can be accessed only when Brazil (BR) is selected in the user display preferences.
- Optionally, set up the symbol to identify segmented items and the separator character.
- Create the template that you want to use for different types of segmented item.
- Set the Item Master program (P4101) processing options to use templates.

You can find these options on both the Defaults and Process tabs.

- Before you can attach a predefined message to an item, you must create text for the message.
- Set up the special handling code in the UDC table (00/UM).
- Specify the values for unit of measure in the Sales Retrieval Unit of Measure UDC (40/SU) and the Purchase Price Retrieval Unit of Measure UDC (40/PU) fields on the System Constants form of the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

Forms Used to Enter Item Master Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Master Browse	W4101AE	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master.	Work with item master browse.
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Click the Add button on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter item identification and processing information. Enter a segmented item.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Item Master Alternative Description	W41016WA	Select Item Alt Desc from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter alternate descriptions.
Item Master Regional Information - Brazil	W4101BRA	Inventory Master - Brazil (G76B4111), Item Master - Brazil. Select a row in the detail area on the Work With Item Master Regional Information - Brazil form, and click Select.	Enter additional item master information.
Template Master Revisions	W410014B	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Template Master. Click Add on the Work With Templates form.	Create a template for segmented items.
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Select Item Revisions from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Attach messages to an item. Assign item responsibility. Enter default units of measure for items.
Work With Item Notes	W40163B	Select Item Notes from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter notes for an item.
Item Notes Revisions	W40163A	Click Add on the Work With Item Notes form.	Enter notes for an item.
Media Objects	W4310J	Select Attachments from the Form menu on the Item Notes Revisions form.	Enter notes for an item.
Media Objects	W4310J	Select Internal Attachment from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter attachments for an item.
Select an Image	NA	Select New from the File menu on the Media Objects form, and select Image.	Enter attachments for an item.
Category Codes	W4101B	Select Category Codes from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Assign item responsibility. Enter sales, purchasing, inventory, transportation, and warehouse classification codes.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Item Unit of Measure Conversions	W41002D	Select Conversions from the Form menu on the Item Master Revisions form. Click the Add button on the Work With Item Unit of Measure Conversions form.	Define item unit of measure conversions.
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Select the desired row on the Work With Item Master Browse form, and click Select.	Specify a dual unit of measure for an item.
Item Unit of Measure Conversions	W41002D	Item Revisions (G4112), Item Master U/M Conversion. Enter the item number on the Work With Item Unit of Measure Conversions, and click select.	Set up search sequence using price units of measure.
Additional System Information	W4101C	Select Add System Info from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter requirements planning, leadtime, engineering, item grade and potency, and Demand Flow™ information.

Entering Item Identification and Processing Information

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Item Master - Item Master Revisions

Work With Item Master Browse **Item Master Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Previous Next Tools

Item Number (Short) 60003

Item Number 1001

Basic Item Data Additional Info. Weights and Measures Lot Processing

Catalog Number 1001

Description Bike Rack - Trunk Mount

Description Search Text Bike, Rack

Stocking Type	P	Purchased inc. Raw Material	Inventory Cost Level	2	Item/Branch Only
G/L Class	IN30	Manufactured Finished Gc	Sales Price Level	3	Item/Branch/Location/Lot
Unit of Measure	EA	Each	Purchase Price Level	3	Inventory Cost Level
Line Type	S	Stock Inventory Item	Kit/Configurator Pricing Method	1	Total Components List Prices
Bulk/Packed Flag	B	Bulk Item	Configurator Costing Method		Non Configured Item
Planner Number	8444	O'Malley, James	Commitment Method	1	Location With Most Quantity
Buyer Number	8444	O'Malley, James	Print Message		
☒ Backorders Allowed ☒ Check Availability			Item Flash Message		
			Std UOM Conversion		Item Specific UOM

Item Master Revisions form

Each item can have up to three identifiers that you use to locate the item.

When you enter a new item, first you must enter information that identifies the item. Next, you must enter an item description and the text. The item description and text represent the information upon which a user is most likely to search when trying to locate the item.

Basic Item Data

Select the Basic Item Data tab.

Item Number Enter an identifier for an item.

Catalog Number Enter an identifier for an item.

Search Text Specify how the system searches for an item. The entry should be specific and descriptive of the item. Type the words in the order a user is likely to enter them.

In single-byte environments, where computer storage space can hold only Latin-based language character sets, the system inserts the first 30 characters from the item's description if you do not enter search text.

In double-byte environments, where computer storage space can hold more complex language character sets (in languages such as Japanese, Chinese, and Korean), you must complete this field. It is a single-byte field that you

complete with single-byte characters to phonetically represent the item description (which can be single-byte, double-byte, or both).

Stocking Type

Enter a user-defined code (41/I) that indicates how you stock an item, for example, as finished goods or as raw materials. These stocking types are hard-coded and you should not change them:

- *O* Phantom item
- *B* Bulk floor stock
- *C* Configured item
- *E* Emergency/corrective maintenance
- *F* Feature
- *K* Kit parent item
- *N* Nonstock

The first character of Description 2 in the user-defined code table indicates if the item is purchased (P) or manufactured (M).

GL Class

Enter a user-defined code (41/9) that controls which general ledger accounts receive the dollar amount of inventory transactions for this item.

Unit of Measure

Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates the primary unit of measure for the item. The primary unit of measure must be the smallest unit of measure in which you handle the item.

This is the primary stock accounting unit (PSAU) of measure that the system uses to store all inventory. If you change the primary unit of measure, the conversion factors in the item-level conversion table are no longer valid.

The default value for this field is the unit of measure that you specify for the item on Item Master Information.

Line Type

Enter a code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. Line Type controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces, such as General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management. It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports, and it is included in calculations. Codes include:

- *S* Stock item
- *J* Job cost
- *N* Nonstock item
- *F* Freight
- *T* Text information
- *M* Miscellaneous charges and credits
- *W* Work order

Backorders Allowed

Specify whether to enable backorders for this item. You can enable backorders by item using the Item Master (P4101) or Item Branch/Plant (P41026) programs, by customer using the Customer Billing Instructions program (P03013), or by branch/plant using the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001). Values are:

On: Enable backorders for this item.

Off: Do not enable backorders for this item, regardless of the backorders code that is assigned to the customer.

Check Availability

Specify whether the system performs availability checking. You might want to enable availability checking for certain items. For other items, if you assume that an adequate supply is available, leave availability checking turned off. Values are:

- *Y* The system performs availability checking.
- *N* The system does not perform availability checking.

A check mark indicates that availability checking is turned on.

Additional Info

Select the Additional Info. tab.

A Ranking

Enter a code that specifies this item's ABC ranking by sales amount. Values are:

- *A* Assign this item to the first (largest) amount ranking.
- *B* Assign this item to the second (intermediate) amount ranking.
- *C* Assign this item to the third (smallest) amount ranking.
- *D* Do not include this item when you run ABC Analysis.

There are three types of ABC analysis-sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups: A, B, and C.

The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that tells the system how to define the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis.

For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system then arranges the values of all items from highest to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. What happens next depends on the group:

A group: If an item's value causes the accumulated total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group.

B group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered for items in the A group, it continues adding values until it reaches the percentage you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items whose value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group.

C group: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is 999.

Lot Processing

Select the Lot Processing tab.

Serial No. Required

Enter the code that specifies whether you must attach a serial number to this item at receipt or sale for basic serial number processing, or whether memo lot

information is required for advanced serial number processing. Advanced serial number processing enables you to use a serial number to track an item through purchasing and sales. For basic serial number processing, valid values are:

Y

Yes, the system requires a serial number for all transactions pertaining to this item in related inventory, sales, and purchase order programs.

N

No, the system does not require a serial number.

To specify lots for items with serial numbers, valid values are:

3

Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only).

4

Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 is also required.

5

Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 and memo lot 2 are also required.

6

Non-serialized item number (CSMS only).

Values 3 through 5 specify whether lot assignment is required for items with serial numbers. You can require assignment of up to three lot numbers, including supplier lot, memo lot 1, and memo lot 2.

Lot Status Code

Enter the user-defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

Lot Process Type

Enter the code that specifies whether lot or serial number is assigned. Lot and serial number processes use the F4108 table. Valid codes are:

0

Lot assignment is optional. You can manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one. (Default)

1

Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity can be greater than one.

2

Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.

3

Lot assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.

	4	Serial number assignment is optional except during shipment confirmation. Quantity must not exceed one.
	5	Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity must not exceed one.
	6	Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.
	7	Serial number assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.
Commitment Date Method		Enter the user-defined code (H40/CD) that specifies which date the system uses to commit inventory when an item is committed by date. The default value is 01 (lot expiration date). The date fields are stored in the F4108 table.
Lot Expiration Date Method		Enter the code that indicates which method the system uses for calculating the expiration date for a lot. Values are:
	1	On-hand date + shelf life days
	2	Based on date + shelf life days
	3	Least expiration date of active components
Shelf Life Days		Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it expires. The system adds this number to the date that the item is received to determine the expiration date for the item. If you do not enter a value here, you must enter an expiration date each time you receive the lot item.
Best Before/Sell By Default Days		Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it should be consumed. The system uses the number that you enter to calculate the best before date using two different methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If the value is positive, the system adds the days to the based on date to determine the best before date for the lot. If the number is negative, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the best before date.
Manufacturing Effective Days		Enter the number of days that an item must remain in inventory before the system considers the item to be available for sales and manufacturing commitments. To calculate the lot effective date, the system adds the number that you enter in this field to the based on date that appears in the F4108 table.
Purchasing Effective Days		Enter the number of days after a purchased item is received that a lot becomes available. The system uses this number when calculating and displaying the effective date field in the Purchase Orders program (P4310) and the PO Receipts program (P4312).

User Lot Date 1–5 Default Days

Enter the number of days that the system uses to calculate the value for the User Lot Date 1–5 fields of the F4108 table. The system calculates the values using one of two methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If you enter a positive value, the system adds the days to the based on date to determine the value for the fields. If you enter a negative value, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the value for the fields.

Entering Alternate Descriptions

Access the Item Master Alternative Description form.

Item Master - Item Master Alternative Description

OKDeleteCancelTools

Item Number

1001

Description

Bike Rack - Trunk Mount

Records 1 - 2

☐	 Language Preference	Description	Description 2	Search Text
☐	F	Porte Velo-montage coffre		
☐				

Item Master Alternative Description form

After you enter item identification and processing information, you can locate the item and enter a description and search text in one or more languages. This alternate text is available in the language set up at the system level or in the user profile.

Language Preference

Enter a user-defined code (01/LP) that specifies the language to use on forms and printed reports. Before you specify a language, a code for that language must exist at either the system level or in the user preferences.

Entering Additional Item Master Information

Access the Item Master Regional Information - Brazil form.

Item Master - Brazil - Item Master Regional Information - Brazil			
OK Cancel Tools			
Short Item Number	700592		
Item Number	760		
Description	Coffee Mug (Manufactured Item)		
	Coffee Mug Brazil		
Fiscal Class	1002003001	Retention of IR	0.00
Tax Code	01	Pay ICMS and IPI	Reduction IR 0.00
Purchase Use	EMB	Packaging Products	☐ INSS Y/N
Print Message			
ICMS Substitution	Y	Yes, Use List Price	
Item Origin	0	Domestic Goods	

Item Master Regional Information - Brazil form

Fiscal Class

Specify groups of products, as defined by the local tax authorities. The product groups are based on taxing conventions and other national statistics. The system uses this code to determine the applicable tax rate for a product.

Tax Code

Enter an auxiliary code that you use to combine ICMS and IPI tax characteristics. Values might include:

- 01: Taxed domestic goods (IPI and ICMS).
- 02: Taxed domestic goods (ICMS taxed, IPI tax rate Zero).
- 03: Exempt products.
- 04: Export.
- 05: ICMS deferred, IPI suspended.
- 06: ICMS exempt, IPI taxed.

Purchase Use

Enter a code that identifies the purpose for which the merchandise was purchased. You define purchase use codes in the Purchase Use UDC table (76/PU). When you define purchase use codes, use the special handling code to specify this tax information:

For ICMS tax:

- 0 ICMS tax is nonrecoverable.
- 1 ICMS tax is 100 percent recoverable.

For IPI tax:

- 0 IPI tax is nonrecoverable.
- 1 IPI tax is 50 or 100 percent recoverable, depending on the status of the ship-to and ship-from taxpayer.

Print Message	Enter a user-defined code (40/PM) that you assign to each fiscal print message that appears on the nota fiscal.
ICMS Substitution	Enter a code that specifies whether a client or product is subject to tax substitution. Values are: • <i>Y</i> Use list price. • <i>Z</i> Use net price. • <i>N</i> No.
Item Origin	Enter a code that specifies the origin of a product. You must select a hard-coded value from the Item Origin UDC (76/IO).
Retention of IR	Enter the percentage of the retention of income tax for a legal entity.
Reduction IR	Enter the percentage of the reduction of the tax calculation base for an individual.
INSS Y/N	Specify whether the item is part of the retention/aggregation calculation for INSS. A check mark in the box indicates that the item is part of the calculation.

Creating a Template for Segmented Items

Access the Template Master Revisions form.

Template Master - Template Master Revisions

Work With Templates | **Template Master Revisions**

OK Cancel Previous Next Tools

Template: HOCKEY Template Description: UNIFORM

Length Used: 22 ☐ No Separators

Segment Definition | Category Codes

	Edit Rule	Edit	Length	Description
Segment 1	☐		6	Style
Segment 2	☒	37 CO Tests for Color	10	Test for Color
Segment 3	☒		4	Size
Segment 4	☐		0	
Segment 5	☐		0	
Segment 6	☐		0	
Segment 7	☐		0	
Segment 8	☐		0	
Segment 9	☐		0	
Segment 10	☐		0	

Horizontal Matrix Segment: 3 Size

Template Master Revisions form

You create one or more templates for entering segmented items. If the same template is not applicable for all the segmented items, create a template for each type and name each template appropriately.

Once you have created a template, you can attach it to Item Master Revisions if the processing option has been set to use templates.

Template

Enter a template name that you can use when entering items on Item Master Revisions (P4101). This name is case sensitive. If you use any capital letters in the template name when you add it, you must enter those letters in capitals whenever you search for or attach the template to Item Master Revisions.

No Separators

Specify whether characters will be used to separate the segments. If you select this control, separators are not used in this template and all 25 character spaces can be allotted to the segmented item number.

Note. You must also set the Segment Separator Character field in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001) to blank.

Length Used Use this field to keep a running total of the number of spaces, including separators, used in all the segments.

Entering a Segmented Item

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Attaching Messages to an Item

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

After you have entered basic item information, you can attach predefined messages to an item.

Print Message Enter a user-defined code (40/PM) that represents a predefined message set up on Print Message Revisions. You can print the message on sales orders, purchase orders, and so forth.

Item Flash Message Enter a code (40/FL) that directs the system to display a particular message each time someone works with the item. The message is the description for the user-defined code.

When you work with an item that has a flash message, the message displays next to the item number or the system highlights the item number. If the number is highlighted, you can access the message by placing the cursor on the item number and performing the appropriate function called for by the program

Entering Notes for an Item

Access the Item Notes Revisions form.

Enter item notes to provide additional information about an item, such as information about discounts or deliveries. Unlike item messages, item notes are not predefined.

Item Number Enter a number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.

Effective From Enter the date when a transaction, contract, obligation, preference, or policy rule becomes effective.

Effective Thru Enter the date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.

Entering Attachments for an Item

Access the Select an Image form.

Typically, you enter attachments for an item to provide graphical information such as a picture or diagram. Unlike item notes, you can view and print attachments regardless of the language in which they were entered. Therefore, if you attach a diagram that contains text to an item, the system displays the text only in the language in which the text was entered.

Assigning Item Responsibility

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

This shows the Category Codes form that you use to assign item responsibility.

Item Master - Category Codes

Work With Item Master Browse **Category Codes**

OK Cancel Previous Next Tools

Item Number 1001 Bike Rack - Trunk Mount

Sales Catalog Section		.	Shipping Conditions Code		Blank -Shipp
Sub Section		Minor classific	Shipping Commodity Class		Blank-Shipp
Sales Category Code 3		Add sales cat	Cycle Count Category		.
Sales Category Code 4	444	Accessories	Item Dimension Group		.
Sales Category Code 5	158	Bike Accesso	Warehouse Process Grp 1		Blank
Preferred Sales Carrier			Warehouse Process Grp 2		Blank
			Warehouse Process Grp 3		Blank
Commodity Class		test	Item Pool Code		Blank
Commodity Sub Class		...	Category Code 6		Blank
Supplier Rebate Code		Add supplier	Category Code 7		.
Master Planning Family	240	Bike Accesso	Category Code 8		.
Landed Cost Rule		BLANK	Category Code 9		.
Preferred Purchasing Carrier			Category Code 10		blanco

Category Codes form

Planner Number

Enter the address number of the material planner for this item.

Buyer Number

Enter the address number of the person responsible for setting up and maintaining the correct stocking levels for the item.

Preferred Purchasing Carrier

Enter the address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The supplier or the organization might prefer a certain carrier because of route or special handling requirements.

This value serves as the carrier default when you enter a purchase order for the item.

Entering Classification Codes

Access the Category Codes form.

Sales Classification Codes

Enter the sales classification code information.

Sales Catalog Section	Enter a user-defined code (41/S1) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of 10 classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Sub Section	Enter a user-defined code (41/S2) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of 10 classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Sales Category Code 3	Enter a user-defined code (41/S3) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of 10 classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Sales Category Code 4	Enter a user-defined code (41/S4) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of 10 classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Sales Category Code 5	Enter a user-defined code (41/S5) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of 10 classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Preferred Purchasing Carrier	Enter the address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The supplier or the organization might prefer a certain carrier because of route or special handling requirements. This value serves as the carrier default when you enter a purchase order for the item.
Item Pool Code	Enter a user-defined code (41/P0) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Category Code 6	Enter a user-defined code (41/S6) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of 10 classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Category Code 7	Enter a user-defined code (41/S7) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.

	This field is one of 10 classification categories available primarily for sales purposes
Category Code 8	Enter a user-defined code (41/S8) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of 10 classification categories available primarily for sales purposes
Category Code 9	Enter a user-defined code (41/S9) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of 10 classification categories available primarily for sales purposes
Category Code 10	Enter a user-defined code (41/S0) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color or material content. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	Use this field as one of 10 classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.

Purchasing Classification Codes

Enter the purchasing classification code information.

Commodity Class	Enter a user-defined code (41/P1) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Commodity Sub Class	Enter a user-defined code (41/P2) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Supplier Rebate Code	Enter a user-defined code (41/P3) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Master Planning Family	Enter a user-defined code (41/P4) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Landed Cost Rule	Enter a user-defined code (41/P5) that indicates the landed cost rule for an item.

The landed cost rule determines purchasing costs that exceed the actual price of an item, such as broker fees or commissions. You set up landed cost rules on the Landed Cost Revisions form.

Inventory and Transportation Classification Codes

Enter the inventory and transportation classification code information.

Shipping Conditions Code	Enter a user-defined code (41/C) that represents an item property type or classification, such as special shipping conditions. The system uses this code to sort and process like items. This field is one of three classification categories available primarily for inventory and shipping purposes.
Shipping Commodity Class	Enter a user-defined code (41/E) that represents an item property type or classification, such as international shipment handling. The system uses this code to sort and process similar items. This field is one of three classification categories available primarily for inventory and shipping purposes.
Cycle Count Category	Enter a user-defined code (41/8) that represents the family or cycle in which an item is counted. Cycle counting means that you count different inventory items at different times. Cycle codes commonly represent item values, item locations, time frames, or product groups.

Note. The Transportation Management system uses the Shipping Conditions Code and Shipping Commodity Class fields.

Warehouse Classification Codes

Enter the warehouse classification code information.

Item Dimension Group	Enter a user-defined code (41/ 01) that identifies a group of items that share the same dimensions. An item dimension group defines the dimensions for all items that belong to the group. After you set up an item dimension group, you can assign items to the group through the Classification Codes program (P41011).
Warehouse Process Grp 1	Enter a user-defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.
Warehouse Process Grp 2	Enter a user-defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.
Warehouse Process Grp 3	Enter a user-defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.

Entering Default Units of Measure for Items

Access the Item Master Revisions form, select the Weights and Measures tab.

After you enter basic item information, such as the item identifier and the item's primary unit of measure, you must provide the system with more specific unit of measure information for the different distribution processes.

Primary	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates the primary unit of measure for the item. The primary unit of measure must be the smallest unit of measure in which you handle the item. This is the primary stock accounting unit (PSAU) of measure that the system uses to store all inventory. If you change the primary unit of measure, the conversion factors in the item-level conversion table are no longer valid. The default value for this field is the unit of measure that you specify for the item on Item Master Information.
Secondary	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates an alternate unit of measure for the item.
Purchasing	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure in which you usually purchase the item.
Pricing	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually price the item.
Shipping	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually ship the item.
Production	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you produce the item.
Component	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure for an item when the item serves as a component, for example, for a bill of material or work order parts list.
Weight	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to indicate weight for this item. You can specify ounces, grams, kilograms, and so on, as weight standards. The system uses this unit of measure for the item or overrides it for an individual item or container. The default value for this field is the weight unit of measure that you specify in processing options for the Item Master program.
Volume	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure by metric conversion for ambient volume. For example, the unit of measure code for a gallon might be GL, or for a liter it might be LT.

Defining Item Unit of Measure Conversions

Access the Item Unit Of Measure Conversions form.

Item Master - Item Unit Of Measure Conversions

OKFindDeleteCancelTools

Item Number1001Bike Rack - Trunk Mount

Primary UOMEAEachDisplayStructuredUoM

Records 1 - 5Customize Grid

		1	From UoM	=	Quantity	To UoM	Structure Code	Exclude from SO	Exclude from PO	Sales UOM Seq.	Procurement UOM Seq.
☒		1	EA	=	2,2500000	FC				0	0
☐		1	EA	=	5,0000000	LB				0	0
☐		1	LB	=	0,4536000	KG				0	0
☐		1	LB	=	16,0000000	OZ				0	0
☐											

Item Unit Of Measure Conversions form

After you enter the default unit of measure information, you must provide the system with unit of measure conversion information if the item has multiple units of measure (for example, an item that you stock in boxes and in crates).

You can only update conversion information for items that already exist in the system. For new items, you must click OK to save the item, and then select the item on Work With Item Master Browse, and returned to Item Master Revisions.

- From UoM

Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be each, cases, boxes, and so on.
- Quantity

Enter the factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure.
- To UoM

Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates a secondary unit of measure.

Specifying a Dual Unit of Measure for an Item

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Weights and Measures

Select the Weights and Measures tab.

- Secondary

Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates an alternate unit of measure for the item.

Additional Info.

Select the Additional Info. tab.

- Dual Unit of Measure Item

Use this option to specify whether the system must maintain inventory balances and record transactions for an item in a secondary unit of measure that does not have a fixed conversion to the primary unit of measure. Typically, you select this option when the item is ordered or sold by a packaged quantity and priced by weight or volume.

Note. For a dual unit of measure item, the system might require a tolerance check for inventory transactions (excluding inventory adjustments) between the primary unit of measure and the secondary unit of measure.

Dual Picking Process

Use this option to specify whether the system uses the primary or secondary unit of measure for a dual unit of measure item for these processes:

Picking

Sales order availability checking.

Committing inventory for sales.

Splitting purchase order lines.

To use the primary unit of measure, do not select this option. To use the secondary unit of measure, select this option.

Dual Unit of Measure Tolerance

Use this option to specify whether the system must maintain inventory balances and record transactions for an item in a secondary unit of measure that does not have a fixed conversion to the primary unit of measure. Typically, you select this option when the item is ordered or sold by a packaged quantity and priced by weight or volume.

Note. For a dual unit of measure item, the system might require a tolerance check for inventory transactions (excluding inventory adjustments) between the primary unit of measure and the secondary unit of measure.

Dual Tolerance Percentage

Enter a number, expressed as a percentage, that the system uses to ensure that the primary and dual quantities on a transaction are within a certain range of the standard conversion. For example, assume that you enter three percent as the dual tolerance for an item and that a case of the item weighs approximately 100 pounds. When the system confirms shipment for a case of the item, you must enter a weight between 97 and 103 pounds to be within dual tolerance. The system does not check dual tolerance for inventory adjustments due to evaporation or shrinkage.

Setting Up Search Sequence Using Price Units of Measure

Access the Item Unit Of Measure Conversions form.

Item Master U/M Conversion - Item Unit Of Measure Conversions

Work With Item Unit of Measure Conversions

Item Unit Of Measure Conversions

OKFindDeleteCancelPreviousNextTools

Item Number1001Bike Rack- Trunk Mount

Primary UOMEAEach

☐ DisplayStructuredUoM

Records 1 - 7

Customize Grid

		From UoM	=	Quantity	To UoM	Structure Code	Exclude from SO	Exclude from PO	Sales UOM Seq.	Procurement UOM Seq.
☒	1	BX	=	5.0000000	EA				0	0
☐	1	EA	=	2.2500000	FC				0	0
☐	1	EA	=	2.0000000	GA				0	0
☐	1	EA	=	5.0000000	LB				0	0
☐	1	LB	=	0.4536000	KG				0	0
☐	1	LB	=	16.0000000	OZ				0	0
☐										

Item Unit Of Measure Conversions form

Note. You can specify up to eight levels in these fields.

- Sales UOM Seq.**

Enter a code that determines which from level units of measure the system uses when searching for base prices and adjustments. This code also determines the order in which the system searches for the units of measure. The system always searches first for the unit of measure with the smallest sales price code value.
- Procurement UOM Seq.**

Enter a code that determines the units of measure for the from level that the system uses when searching for purchase prices and adjustments. This code also determines the order in which the system searches for units of measure. The system first searches for units of measure that have the lowest purchase price code value.

Entering Requirements Planning, Leadtime, Engineering, Item Grade and Potency, and Demand Flow Information

Access the Additional System Information form.

Item Master - Additional System Information

Work With Item Master Browse Additional System Information

OK Cancel Form Previous Next Tools

Item Number (Short) 60003

Item Number 1001 Bike Rack - Trunk Mount

Manufacturing Data Grade and Potency Service/Warranty Bulk Information Supply Chain Planning Demand Flow®

Order Policy Code	1	Lot for Lot, As	Drawing Size	
Value Order Policy			Last Revision No	
Planning Code	2	Planned by M	Drawing Number	
Planning Fence Rule				
Planning Fence				
Freeze Fence				
Message Display Fence				
☐ Suppress MRP Messages				
Accounting Cost Qty	1.0000		MFG Leadtime Quantity	
Issue Type Code	1	Manual Issue	Leadtime Level	
Round to Whole Number		Do Not Roun	Leadtime Manufacturing	
Issue and Receipt	0	No Action Ta	Leadtime Per Unit	
Replenishment Hours			Leadtime Cumulative	
☐ Active Ingredient			Fixed/Variable	F Fixed Leadtime
☐ Kanban Item			Material Status	

Additional System Information form

Manufacturing Data

Select the Manufacturing Data tab.

Order Policy Code

Enter a code that specifies the rules for inventory reordering in the Requirements Planning and Procurement systems. Values are:

- 0: Reorder point (Not planned by MPS/MRP/DRP)
- 1: Lot-for-lot or as required.
- 2: Fixed order quantity.
- 3: Economic order quantity (EOQ).
- 4: Periods of supply.
- 5: Rate scheduled item.

Note. These values are hard-coded.

Value Order Policy

Enter a value that the system uses in conjunction with the order policy code to represent:

When you select order policy code 2 (fixed order quantity), this value represents the fixed order quantity.

When you select order policy code 4 (periods of supply), this value represents the number of days of net requirements that the system uses to determine order size.

When you select order policy code 5 (rate scheduled item), this value represents the desired inventory level. When the ending available quantity is less than the desired inventory level, then the system issues an increase rate to message. When the ending available quantity is greater than the desired inventory level, then the system issues a decrease rate to message.

Planning Code

Enter a code that indicates how Master Production Schedule (MPS), Material Requirements Planning (MRP), or Distribution Requirements Planning (DRP) processes this item. Values are:

- 0: Not Planned by MPS, MRP, or DRP.
- 1: Planned by MPS or DRP.
- 2: Planned by MRP.
- 3: Planned by MRP with additional independent forecast.
- 4: Planned by MPS, Parent in Planning Bill.
- 5: Planned by MPS, Component in Planning Bill.

These codes are hard-coded.

Planning Fence Rule

Enter a user-defined code (34/TF) that the system uses in conjunction with the Planning Time Fence Days field to determine how forecast demand or actual customer demand is used.

For example:

S directs the system to plan using customer demand before the time fence and forecast after the time fence

F directs the system to plan using forecast before the time fence and forecast plus customer demand after the time fence

If you enter 5 in the Planning Time Fence Days field and *S* in this field, then the system uses only customer demand for the regeneration for the first 5 days. After 5 days, the system uses the forecast for the regeneration.

Values are:

- *C* Customer demand before, greater of forecast or customer demand after.
- *F* Forecast before, forecast plus customer demand after.
- *G* Greater of forecast or customer demand before, forecast after.
- *S* Customer demand before, forecast after.
- *I* Zero before, forecast after.
- 3 Zero before, forecast plus customer demand after.

Planning Fence

Enter the number of days that the system uses in conjunction with the time fence rule to determine how the forecast is used. Enter the number of days after the start date when the time fence rule changes from the first rule to the second rule.

For example, if the time fence rule is S (customer demand before the time fence, forecast after the time fence), the generation start date is 01/03/05, and the planning time fence is 3 days, the system plans using customer demand through 01/06/05. Beginning on 01/07/05, the system plans using the forecast.

Note that:

- The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day 1.
- For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the Shop Floor Calendar.
- For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.

Freeze Fence

Enter the number of days from the generation start date within which the system does not generate action messages.

For example, if the generation start date is 01/03/05, and the freeze time fence is 3 days, the planning system does not generate messages with required dates that are less than or equal to 01/06/05.

Note. The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day 1.

For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the shop floor calendar.

For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.

Message Display Fence

Enter the number of days after the generation start date within which the system should display order messages.

For example, if the generation start date is 01/01/05, and the message time fence is 30 days, the system displays messages with dates less than or equal to 01/31/05. The system does not display messages with dates of 02/01/05 or later. However, the planning horizon for orders continues past this date and is reflected in available to promise totals.

Note that:

- The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day 1.
- For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the Shop Floor Calendar.
- For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.

Suppress MRP Messages

Specify whether you want the system to suppress or process MRP messages. You can specify 0 or 1 regardless of whether the item is defined as MRP or Demand Flow™. Values are:

- 0 Suppress MRP messages.
- 1 Process MRP messages.

Issue and Receipt	Specify whether an item is received at the time of inventory issues or if the system uses the Move and Disposition program. Values are: • 0: The system does not perform any actions. • 1: The system receives an item when an inventory issue occurs. • 2: The system uses the Movement and Disposition program when an inventory issue occurs.
Replenishment Hours	Enter the time required before a consuming location has a replacement kanban available from its supplying location. This value is used only for kanban card processing in the Shop Floor Management system.
MFG Leadtime Quantity	Enter the quantity that determines the leadtime level for a manufactured item. Each of the routing steps for the item are extended by this quantity. For the system to calculate the leadtime level, the quantity in this field must be a value other than zero.
Leadtime Level	Enter a value that represents the leadtime for an item at its assigned level in the production process, as defined on Plant Manufacturing Data. The system uses this value to calculate the start dates for work orders using fixed leadtimes. Level leadtime is different for purchased and manufactured items: Purchased - The number of calendar days required for the item to arrive at the branch/plant after the supplier receives the purchase order. Manufactured - The number of workdays required to complete the fabrication or assembly of an item after all the components are available. You can enter level leadtime manually on the Manufacturing Values Entry form, or you can use the Leadtime Roll up program to calculate it. To calculate level leadtime using the Leadtime Roll up program, you must first enter a quantity in the Manufacturing Leadtime Quantity field in the F4102 table.
Leadtime Manufacturing	Enter the total number of days required to build an item from its lowest level components to the final assembly. This value is the total of the level leadtimes for all manufactured items, plus the highest manufacturing leadtime for all its components. If all components are purchased, the manufacturing leadtime equals the item's level leadtime. Purchased item leadtimes are not included in the calculation of manufacturing leadtimes. You can enter the manufacturing leadtime manually or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Roll up program.
Leadtime Per Unit	Enter the total number of hours required to build one unit as specified on the routing. This value is factored by the time basis code. You can enter this value manually or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Roll up program. The system overwrites this value when you run the Leadtime Roll up program. The system uses this field to calculate start dates for work orders when you use variable leadtimes.

Leadtime Cumulative

Enter the total number of days required to build an item from its lowest level components to the final assembly. The system calculates the value differently for manufactured and purchased items.

Manufactured - The total of all level leadtimes for all manufactured items, plus the highest cumulative leadtime of all its components.

Purchased - The item's level leadtime. Purchased item leadtimes are included in the calculation of cumulative leadtimes.

You can enter this value manually or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Roll up program.

Fixed/Variable

Enter a code that determines whether the system uses fixed or variable leadtimes.

This code works in conjunction with the value from either the Level Leadtime field or the Leadtime Per Unit field. Values are:

- *F*: The system calculates work order start dates using the value from the Leadtime Level field.
- *V*: The system calculates work order start dates using the value from the Leadtime Per Unit field.

Drawing Size

Enter a code that represents the engineering drawing size. For example:

- *A* A-size drawing
- *D* D-size drawing

Last Revision No

Enter a subset to the drawing number. It provides an additional description of the drawing and is useful if the system uses an engineering drawing as a reference for this item.

Drawing Number

Enter an engineering drawing number. It might be the same as the part or item number.

Grade and Potency

Select the Grade and Potency tab.

Grade/Potency Pricing

Enter a user-defined code (41/05) that groups several items that contain the same requirements for the Stock Valuation system. Valuation methods are set up by item or pool. The items assigned to the pool use the pool's designated valuation methods for extracting and valuing the inventory.

Enter a valid user-defined code (41/05) if you want this item to be valued within a pool rather than as an individual item.

Potency Control

Enter a code that indicates whether you control the item by potency.

Standard Potency

Enter the percentage of active ingredients normally found in an item.

From Potency

Enter a number that indicates the minimum potency or percentage of active ingredients acceptable for an item.

The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency. The system does not enable you to sell items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency.

Thru Potency	Enter a number that indicates the maximum potency or percentage of active ingredients that is acceptable for an item. The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that have a potency that exceeds the maximum potency acceptable. The system does not enable you to sell items that have a potency that exceeds the maximum potency acceptable.
Grade Control	Enter a code that indicates whether you control the item by grade.
Standard Grade	Enter a user-defined code (40/LG) that represents the normal grade for an item.
From Grade	Enter a user-defined code (40/LG) that indicates the minimum grade that is acceptable for an item. The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that do not meet the minimum grade acceptable. The system does not enable you to sell items with grades that do not meet the minimum acceptable level.
Thru Grade	Enter a user-defined code (40/LG) that indicates the maximum grade that is acceptable for an item. The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that exceed the maximum grade acceptable. The system does not enable you to sell items with grades that exceed the maximum grade acceptable.

Service/Warranty

Select the Service/Warranty tab.

Cost Type	Enter a user-defined code (30/CA) that designates the item being costed. Values include: • <i>A1</i> Material • <i>B1</i> Labor • <i>X1</i> Freight • <i>X2</i> Travel
Return Policy	Enter a user-defined code (17/RT) that specifies whether to return the part with the claim.
Create Equipment Master Record	Specify whether the system creates an equipment record for an item when you run the Equipment Master Update program (R17024). The system only creates the equipment record during the update if you activate this option for the item.

Supply Chain Planning

Select the Supply Chain Planning tab.

Constraints Flag	Enter a user-defined code (42/AC) that specifies whether an item should be included in Supply Chain Planning. Values are: • Blank or <i>0</i> – Do not include item in SCP. • <i>1</i> – Include item in SCP.

Sellable Item	Specify whether an item is sellable. Use the Update Sellable Flag program (R41900) to update this field for multiple items.
Demand Flow	
Select the Demand Flow tab.	
Demand Flow™ Product	Enter an option that enables you to specify that an item is an end item for Demand Flow™. An item can be added to a mixed model family only if you select this option.
Total Product Cycle Time	Enter a value that represents the calculated work content through the longest path of the process or processes required to build a product. The value is in the scenario unit of measure (hours, minutes, seconds, or whatever was used in the scenario).
Primary Line	Enter a number that you have previously set up in the F30006 table to define which product line primarily produces the end item. Detailed work center operations can be defined within the line or cell.
Explode BOM	Specify that you want the BOM expanded by one subordinate level. For example, if you select this option at level one, the system displays the children at level two. The children for level two do not appear unless you select this option for level two end items, and so on. The functionality of this option applies only when the item is a Demand Flow™ item and you are performing BOM explosion using the Volume Design and Product Synchronization program (PF30L201). Normal BOM explosion remains as it is in base manufacturing.

Setting Processing Options for Item Master (P4101)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

These processing options define the default information that the system uses, such as unit of measure.

- 1. Primary Unit of Measure** Identify the primary unit of measure that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses EA (each).
- 2. Weight Unit of Measure** Identify the unit of measure for weight that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses LB (pounds).
- 3. Volume Unit of Measure** Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that specifies the unit of measure by metric conversion for ambient volume.
- 4. Template** Enter a template name you can use when entering items in P4101. This name is case-sensitive.

Process

These processing options enable you to specify the effective from and thru dates that the system uses in the Item Notes table and whether the system displays certain forms when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form.

1. Notes From Date	Specify the effective from date that the system uses in the F4016 table. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the system date.
2. Notes Thru Date	Specify the effective through date that the system uses in the F4016 table. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the last day of the default century.
3. Category Codes	Specify whether the system displays the Category Codes form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are: Blank Do not display the form. <i>/</i> Display the form.
4. Additional System Information	Indicate whether the system displays the Additional System Information form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are: • Blank: Do not display the form. • <i>/</i>: Display the form.
5. Storage/Shipping	Specify whether the system displays the Storage/Shipping form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are: • Blank: Do not display the form. • <i>/</i>: Display the form.
6. Cost Revisions (Conditional)	Specify whether the system displays the Cost Revisions form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are: • Blank: Do not display the form. • <i>/</i>: Display the form. Note that in order for the system to display the Cost Revisions form, you must also set the value for the Inventory Cost Level field to <i>/</i> on the Item Master Revisions form.
7. Price Revisions (Conditional)	Specify whether the system displays the Price Revisions form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are: • Blank: Do not display the form. • <i>/</i>: Display the form. Note that in order for the system to display the Price Revisions form, you must also set the value for the Sales Price Level field to one on the Item Master Revisions form.

8. Unit Of Measure Conversions (Conditional)

Specify whether the system displays the Unit of Measure form when you add or change information, and when the system performs the unit of measure conversions at the item level. Values are:

- Blank: The system does not display the Unit of Measure form.
- 1: The system displays the Unit of Measure form.

9. Item Branch

Specify whether the system displays the Item Branch form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Values are:

- Blank: Do not display the Item Branch form.
- 1: Display the Item Branch form, but return to the Item Master form.
- 2: Display and remain on the Item Branch form.

10. Attachments

Specify whether the system displays the Item Notes form when you select a media object on the Work With Item Master Browse form. Values are:

- Blank: Display only the internal attachments.
- 1: Display the Item Notes form.

11. Use Templates

Specify whether you want to use templates for segmented items. Values are:

- Blank: Do not use templates.
- 1: Use templates.

Global Update

This processing option enables you to update changes made to the second or third item numbers to records in selected tables.

1. Transfer Changes

Specify which tables that the system updates when you have made changes to item numbers in the item branch records. Use UDC (40/IC) to compile the list of tables. Values are:

- Blank: The system does not update any tables.
- 1: The system updates only those tables that contain item branch information with changes to the second and third item numbers.
- 2: The system updates only selected tables that contain item branch information with changes to the second and third item numbers.

Versions

These processing options enable you to specify the versions for various programs that you access from the Item Master program. Versions control how the system processes and displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to meet the specific needs.

1. Item Availability (P41202)

Specify the version that the system uses for the Item Availability program (P41202). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

2. Item Branch (P41026)

Specify the version that the system uses for the Item Branch program (P41026). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

3. Cost Revisions (P4105)	Specify which version that the system uses when you access the Cost Revisions program (P4105). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
4. Segmented Item Availability (P41206)	Specify which version that the system uses when you access the Segmented Item Availability program (P41206). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

Interop

These processing options enable you to specify whether the system performs outbound interoperability processing and whether the system creates a record of a transaction prior to changes to the transaction.

1. Transaction Type	Define the type of document for which you want the system to search. The transaction type is a user-defined code (00/TT) that identifies the type of transaction, such as an invoice or a sales order. You can either enter the transaction type or select it from the Select User Define Code form. The system uses the transaction type as the default. Note that if you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.
2. Before/After Image Processing	Specify whether the system creates a record of a transaction after the transaction is changed, or whether the system creates records of a transaction before and after a transaction is changed. Values are: • Blank: Create a record of a transaction after changes. • <i>I</i>: Create two records: one record before changes and one record after changes.

Entering Branch/Plant Information

This section provides an overview of branch/plant information and discusses how to:

- Assign an item to a branch/plant.
- Assign a primary location to an item.
- Assign a secondary location to an item.
- Change the primary location for an item.
- Enter sales classification codes.
- Enter purchasing classification codes.
- Enter warehouse classification codes.
- Enter additional branch/plant information for items for Brazil.
- Enter tax information.
- Locate item sources.
- Enter item reorder quantities.
- Enter branch/plant manufacturing information.

- Duplicate item information for multiple branch/plants.
- Set processing options for Item Branch (P41026).
- Set processing options for Item Branch Duplication (P41015).
- Enter imported item information for Argentina.

Understanding Branch/Plant Information

Information about an item might differ from warehouse to warehouse. For example, taxes might be applicable to an item in one warehouse but not in another. You might also have different quantity requirements for items depending on the warehouse.

After you enter master information for an item, you can assign the item to warehouses or branch/plants. You can then customize the item information for each branch/plant. You can also specify the locations within the branch/plant where the item is stored.

Every PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne system that retrieves item information searches for the item branch/plant information before searching the item master information.

You can enter item information for a single branch/plant or copy existing item information and duplicate it for multiple branch/plants.

You begin entering item information for a branch/plant on Item/Branch Plant Info. (Information). Most fields on Item/Branch Plant Info. are identical to those on the Item Master Revisions form. The system uses the default values from Item Master Revisions.

Besides location information, you can enter item processing information. Use processing options to specify that other forms, such as Category Codes, appear so that you can add or change the information.

After you enter item information for a specific branch/plant, the system creates a record in the F4102 table.

Item Locations

After you assign an item to a branch/plant, you can indicate multiple locations in which the item resides. For each branch/plant, you can assign:

- A primary location. You must assign a primary location.
- Multiple secondary locations. Secondary locations are optional.

The system prompts you for the primary location immediately after you assign an item to a branch/plant. The system usually processes an item through its primary location. For example, when you receive an item, the system assigns the item to its primary location unless you specify a secondary location.

You can also assign secondary locations to an item when you enter branch/plant information. The system automatically assigns a secondary location if you enter a location other than the primary location for an item when you receive it.

Each time that you enter a location for an item, the system creates a record in the F41021 table. To delete a primary location, you must first change it to a secondary location. Locations that you delete cannot contain quantities.

If you specify location control on System Constants, you can assign an item to only those locations set up using the Branch/Plant Location Master menu selection on the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111). If you do not specify location control, you can assign an item to any location.

In addition to assigning locations to an item and branch/plant, you can assign multiple lot numbers to each location. You can enter lot numbers manually when you enter item locations or when you receive the items.

You also can change the primary location for an item. However, if you change an item's primary location and any of these quantities exist, the quantities transfer to the new primary location:

- Quantity on back order
- Quantity on purchase order
- Quantity on work order
- Other purchasing 1
- Quantity on soft commit

If you use license plate processing in the Warehouse Management System (46), you activate functionality at the branch/plant level and can specify whether to automatically create a license plate number for an item or item dimension group in a specific unit of measure.

Item Branch Classification Codes

You might want to group items with similar characteristics so that you can work with the entire group at the same time for branch/plants. For example, grouping items together provides good sales analysis information.

There are four types of classification codes available. Each type relates to one or more of these PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne systems:

- Sales Order Management
- Procurement
- Inventory Management
- Warehouse Management
- Transportation Management

(BRA) Additional Branch/Plant Information for Brazil

Information about an item might be different from warehouse to warehouse. For example, taxes might be applicable to an item at one warehouse but not at another. You might also have different quantity requirements for each item, based on the warehouse. After you enter master information for an item, you can assign the item to different warehouses or branch/plants. You can then customize the item information for each branch/plant. You can also specify at which locations in the branch/plant the item is stored.

Every system that retrieves item information searches for the item branch/plant information before using the item master information.

In Brazil, companies can override the Item Master information that they enter for specific lot locations. Companies should maintain these fields:

- Fiscal classification.
- Tax code (IPI or ICMS).
- Whether the item is subject to tax substitution markup.
- Item origin.
- Purchase use.
- Messages to be printed.

To associate the additional information that is required to meet Brazilian reporting requirements with the inventory items that you enter, the country that is specified in the user display preferences must be Brazil (BR). To access the additional information form when you inquire on an existing inventory item, select a record and then select Regional Information from the Row menu. Brazilian information needs to be added only by location if the location is different than that added for the item.

You may also review (but not add) additional information from the Inventory Master - Brazil menu (G76B4111). You can review additional information by choosing Item Branch/Plant - Brazil.

When you enter additional branch/plant information for an item, the system creates a record for the item in the F76412 table.

Item Branch/Plant Manufacturing Information

For each item, you can define manufacturing information that is specific to each branch/plant, including:

Type of information	Description
Requirements planning information	Enter information about inventory shrinkage for items to plan for the quantity you need to replace due to shrinkage.
Leadtime information	Enter leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture an item.
Engineering information	Enter reference information about the drawing plans for items.

Most of the items on Plant Manufacturing Data are identical to those on Manufacturing Data. The system uses the default values that you specified on Manufacturing Data.

Item Information Duplication for Multiple Branch/Plants

You might have item information that applies to items in multiple branch/plants. You can enter item information for one branch/plant and then duplicate the information for as many as 10 other branch/plants by doing either:

- Use Item Branch Duplication program (P41015) to select individual items for duplication.
- Use the Item Branch Duplication batch program (R41826) to define criteria for items that you want to duplicate.

These programs use the F41015 table during processing.

For both procedures, you use processing options to specify the branch/plants for which you are duplicating information. You can also specify additional information to duplicate, such as costs, prices, units of measure, and so on. For either procedure, the system sends a message to the Employee Work Center when the duplication process is completed.

When you duplicate item information, the system does not duplicate the primary location for an item. The system uses the blank location that you have set up for the branch/plant to which you are duplicating information.

If you use Item Branch Duplication to select individual items for duplication, you can set processing options to display up to four search fields to enable you to locate items for a particular branch/plant.

For matrix-controlled items, use the Item Branch Duplication batch program to copy information about the matrix parent item to all children that you have chosen for the system to generate in the matrix. The system creates records in these tables for the children in the matrix:

- F4101
- F4102
- F41021
- F4105
- F4106
- F41002

(ARG) Information for Items Imported by Lot for Argentina

Items that are imported by lot must have specific data collected. This data includes customs dispatch date, customs dispatch number, and customs.

With this process, you can attach to an item all the data that must be printed on an invoice as stipulated by current law.

The dispatch date and customs and dispatch information for imported items must be entered so that they appear on the legal invoice.

You use the Inventory system to enter the imported items and their respective lots into the system.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up Bulk Depots”

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up Bulk Items”

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Managing Equipment,” Setting Up Base Warranty Defaults and Rules

Chapter 11, “Using Lot Processing,” Setting Up Allowed Lot Status Codes, page 274

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Verify that you have selected Brazil (BR) in the user display preferences.
- Set up the origin of imported items on UDC (41/L9).
- Set up customs codes on UDC (41/L0).
- Complete the Country of Origin field on the Item Branch/Plant Info. form.

See Chapter 3, “Entering Item Inventory Information,” Entering Branch/Plant Information, page 100.

Forms Used to Enter Branch/Plant Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Branch	W41026E	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Branch/Plant.	Work with item branch.
Item/Branch Plant Info.	W41026A	Click the Add button on the Work With Item Branch form.	Assign an item to a branch/plant.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Primary Location	W41026B	This form appears automatically after you assign an item to a branch/plant on the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.	Assign a primary location to an item.
Work With Item Locations	W41024B	Select Location Revisions from the Row menu on the Work With Item Branch form.	Change the primary location for an item.
Location Revisions	W41024A	Click the Add button on the Work With Item Locations form.	Assign a secondary location to an item.
Category Codes	W41026G	Select Category Codes from the Row menu on the Work With Item Branch form.	Enter sales classification codes.
Category Codes	W41026G	Select Category Codes from the Row menu on the Work With Item Branch form.	Enter purchasing classification codes.
Category Codes	W41026G	Select Category Codes from the Row menu on the Work With Item Branch form.	Enter inventory and transportation classification codes.
Category Codes	W41026G	Select Category Codes from the Row menu on the Work With Item Branch form.	Enter warehouse classification codes.
Work With Item Locations	W41024B	Lot Control (G4113), Item/Lot Information Revisions.	Enter additional branch/plant information for items for Brazil.
Item Branch Regional Information - Brazil	W76412BA	Select Regional Info. from the Row menu on the Work With Item Locations form.	Enter additional branch/plant information for items for Brazil.
Item/Branch Plant Info.	W41026A	Select Item/Branch Info. from the Row menu on the Work With Item Branch form.	Enter tax information and locate item sources.
Quantities	W41026C	Select Quantities from the Row menu on the Work With Item Branch form.	Enter item reorder quantities.
Additional System Information	W41026D	Select Addl System Info. from the Row menu on the Work With Item Branch form.	Enter branch/plant manufacturing information.
Work With Item Branch Duplication	W5541015A	Inventory Advanced Technical Ops (G4131), Item/Branch Duplication.	Duplicate item information for multiple branch/plants.
Work With Imported Data Entry	W76A4108A	Imported Items (G76A41), Imported Items Data Entry.	Enter imported item information for Argentina.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Imported Data Entry	W76A4108B	Select an item in the Detail area on the Work With Imported Data Entry form, and click Select.	Enter imported item information for Argentina.

Assigning an Item to a Branch/Plant

Access the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.

The F41001 table must contain a record for the branch/plant you enter.

Assigning a Primary Location to an Item

Access the Primary Location form.

Location Enter the area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user-defined and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.

Lot/Serial Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

Assigning a Secondary Location to an Item

Access the Location Revisions form.

To assign a secondary location to an item, enter the location and lot/serial information.

Changing the Primary Location for an Item

Access the Work With Item Locations form.

The system changes the location that was the primary location to a secondary location and changes the location that you selected to the primary location.

Entering Sales Classification Codes

Access the Category Codes form.

Entering Purchasing Classification Codes

Access the Category Codes form.

Entering Inventory and Transportation Classification Codes

Access the Category Codes form.

The Transportation Management system uses the Shipping Conditions Code and Shipping Commodity Class fields.

Entering Warehouse Classification Codes

Access the Category Codes form.

Entering Additional Branch/Plant Information for Items for Brazil

Access the Work With Item Locations form.

This shows the Item Branch Regional Information - Brazil form that you use to enter additional branch/plant information for items for Brazil.

Item Branch Regional Information - Brazil

OK Cancel Tools

Short Item Number 700592

Item Number 760

Business Unit SP-VENDA

Location

Lot / Serial

Fiscal Class 1002003001

Tax Code 01 Pay ICMS and IPI

Purchase Use RES Purchase for Resale

Print Message

ICMS Substitution Y Yes, Use List Price

Item Origin 0 Domestic Goods

Retention of IR 0.00

Reduction IR 0.00

☐ INSS Y/N

Item Branch Regional Information - Brazil form

Branch/Plant

Enter an alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.

Item Number

Enter a number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.

Fiscal Class

Enter a code that specifies groups of products, as defined by the local tax authorities. The product groups are based on taxing conventions and other national statistics. The system uses this code to determine the applicable tax rate for a product.

Tax Code

Enter an auxiliary code that you use to combine ICMS and IPI tax characteristics. Values might include:

- 01 Taxed domestic goods (IPI and ICMS).
- 02 Taxed domestic goods (ICMS taxed, IPI tax rate Zero).
- 03 Exempt products.
- 04 Export.
- 05 ICMS deferred, IPI suspended.

Purchase Use	• 06 ICMS exempt, IPI taxed. Enter a code that identifies the purpose for which the merchandise was purchased. You define purchase use codes in the Purchase Use UDC table (76/PU). When you define purchase use codes, use the special handling code to specify this tax information: For ICMS tax: • 0: ICMS tax is nonrecoverable. • 1: ICMS tax is 100 percent recoverable. For IPI tax: • 0: IPI tax is nonrecoverable. • 1: IPI tax is 50 or 100 percent recoverable, depending on the status of the ship-to and ship-from taxpayer.
Print Message	Enter a user-defined code (40/PM) that you assign to each fiscal print message that appears on the nota fiscal.
ICMS Substitution	Enter a code that specifies whether a client or product is subject to tax substitution. Values are: • Y: Use list price • Z: Use net price. • N: No.
Item Origin	Enter a code that specifies the origin of a product. You must select a hard-coded value from the Item Origin UDC (76/IO).
Retention of IR	Enter the percentage of the retention of income tax for a legal entity.
Reduction IR	Enter the percentage of the reduction of the Tax Calculation Base for an individual.
INSS Y/N	Specify whether the item is part of the Retention/Aggregation calculation for INSS. A check mark in the box indicates that the item is part of the calculation.

Entering Tax Information

Access the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.

Sales Taxable	Enter a code that indicates whether the item is subject to sales tax when you sell it. The system calculates tax on the item only if the customer is also taxable.
Purchasing Taxable	Enter a code that indicates whether the item is subject to sales tax when you purchase it. The system calculates tax on the item only if the supplier is also taxable.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Entering Sales Orders,” Entering Sales Order Header and Detail Information

Locating Item Sources

Access the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.

You can locate the country in which an item originates and the preferred supplier for an item. Locating these sources enables you to distinguish items based on a country or supplier. You specify this information when you enter branch/plant information for an item.

Supplier Number	Enter a user-defined name or number that identifies an address book record. You can use this number to locate and enter information about the address book record. If you enter a value other than the address book number (AN8), such as the long address or tax ID, you must precede it with the special character that is defined in the Address Book constants. When the system locates the record, it returns the address book number to the field. For example, if address book number 4100 (Total Solutions) has a long address TOTAL and an * distinguishes it from other entries (as defined in the Address Book constants), you could type *TOTAL into the field, and the system would return 4100.
Country of Origin	Enter a user-defined code (00/CN) that identifies the country in which an item originates. This information is useful to organizations that must periodically separate their inventory by source.

Entering Item Reorder Quantities

Access the Quantities form.

You can specify the minimum, maximum, and normal reorder quantities for an item. You can also specify the level of stock at which reordering takes place. The system uses these values for the Enterprise Requirements Planning and Execution system.

Reorder Quantity	Enter the estimated reorder quantity for an item. You can enter this quantity if there is not enough sales history available for the system to accurately calculate a reorder quantity.
Maximum Reorder Qty	Enter the maximum order quantity for an item. You can base the quantity on factors other than usage, such as perishability, storage capacity, and so forth.
Minimum Reorder Qty	Enter the minimum order quantity for an item. You can base the quantity on factors other than usage, such as perishability, storage capacity, and so forth.
Reorder Point	Enter a quantity for an item that specifies when replenishment occurs. Typically, this occurs when the total quantity on hand plus the quantity on order fall to, or below a specified quantity. You can enter this quantity or the system can calculate it if there is sufficient sales history.
Multiple Order Quantity	Enter a multiple for rounding up planned order quantities in MPS/MRP. The system rounds up the planned order quantity to the nearest multiple you enter in this field.
Units Per Container	Enter the standard quantity of containers that you use in the manufacturing process (typically, in a repetitive manufacturing environment). The quantity that you enter determines the number of bar code labels that you will need for shipping. It also modifies order release quantities.

Safety Stock

Enter the quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.

Entering Branch/Plant Manufacturing Information

Access the Additional System Info. form.

Item Branch/Plant - Additional System Info

Work With Item Branch

Additional System Info

Cancel

Form

Previous

Next

Tools

Branch/Plant

3

Item Number

210

Mountain Bike, Red

Plant Manufacturing

Grade and Potency

Service/Warranty

Depot/Product Info.

Supply Chain Planning

Demand Flow®

Order Policy Code

1

Lot for Lot, As Required

Value Order Policy

Planning Code

2

Planned by MRP

Planning Fence Rule

Planning Fence

Freeze Fence

Message Display Fence

Setup Labor

Move / Queue Hours

☐ Suppress MRP Messages

ECO Number

ECO Reason

ECO Date

Accounting Cost Qty

1.0000

Issue Type Code

I

Manual Issue

Time Basis

4

Hours per 10000 Units

Item Revision Level

Shrink Factor

Shrink Factor Method

%

Leadtime Level

Leadtime Manufacturing

Leadtime Cumulative

Leadtime Per Unit

Fixed/Variable

F

MFG Leadtime Quantity

Issue and Receipt

0

No Action Taken

Last Revision No

Replenishment Hours

☐ Active Ingredient

☐ Kanban Item

Additional System Info. form

Shrink Factor

Enter a fixed quantity or percentage that the system uses to determine inventory shrinkage for an item. The system increases the planned order quantity by this amount in MPS/MRP/DRP generation. The shrink factor method you specify for the item determines whether the shrink factor is a percentage or a fixed quantity.

If you are entering a percentage, enter 5 percent as 5.00 and 50 percent as 50.00.

Shrink Factor Method

Enter a value that determines whether the shrink factor you enter for this item is a percentage or a fixed quantity. Values are:

	• %: Percentage of order or requested quantity. • <i>F</i>: Fixed amount to be added to quantity.
Issue and Receipt	Enter a code that indicates whether an item is received at the time of inventory issues or if the system uses the Move and Disposition program. Values are: • 0: The system does not perform any actions. • 1: The system receives an item when an inventory issue occurs. • 2: The system uses the Movement and Disposition program when an inventory issue occurs.
Replenishment Hours	Enter the time required before a consuming location has a replacement kanban available from its supplying location. This value is used only for kanban card processing in Shop Floor Management.
Setup Labor	Enter the standard setup hours that you expect to incur in the normal completion of this item. This value is not affected by crew size.
Queue Hours	Enter the total hours that an order is expected to be in queue at work centers and moving between work centers. The system stores this value in the F4102 table. You can calculate this value using the Leadtime Roll up program or you can enter it manually. When you run the Leadtime Roll up program, the system overrides manual entries and populates the table with calculated values.
Time Basis	Enter a user-defined code (30/TB) that indicates how machine or labor hours are expressed for a product. Time basis codes identify the time basis or rate to be used for machine or labor hours entered for every routing step. For example, 25 hours per 1,000 pieces or 15 hours per 10,000 pieces. You can maintain the time basis codes in Time Basis Codes. The system uses the values in the Description-2 field on the user-defined Codes form for costing and scheduling calculations. The description is what the code represents, but is not used in calculations.
ECO Number	Enter the number assigned to an engineering change order.
ECO Reason	Enter a user-defined code (40/CR) that identifies the reason for the engineering change order.
ECO Date	Enter the date of the engineering change order.
Item Revision Level	Enter the revision level for an item. If you enter a revision level in this field, verify that the revision level of the routing for an item matches the revision level on the bill of material for the item.
Kanban Item	Identify an item as a kanban-specific item.

Note. You might need to use the scroll bars to locate all the fields.

Duplicating Item Information for Multiple Branch/Plants

Access the Work With Item Branch Duplication form.

See Also

[Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Warehouse Locations, page 33](#)

Setting Processing Options for Item Branch (P41026)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

These processing options enable you to specify whether the system displays additional Item Branch forms when you perform an add or change on the Item Branch/Plant Info. form.

1. Category Codes	Specify whether the Category Codes form appears when you are adding or changing information. Values are: • Blank. Do not display the form. • 1. Display the form.
2. Quantities	Specify whether the system displays the Quantities form when you add or change information. Values are: • Blank. Do not display the form. • 1. Display the form.
3. Additional System Information	Specify whether the system displays the Additional System Information form when you add or change information. Values are: • Blank. Do not display the form. • 1. Display the form.
4. Item Profile Revisions	Specify whether the system displays the Item Profile Revisions form when you add or change information. Values are: • Blank. Do not display the form. • 1. Display the form.
5. Cost Revisions	Indicate whether the system displays the Cost Revisions form when you add or change information. Values are: • Blank. Do not display the form. • 1. Display the form.
6. Price Revisions	Specify whether the system displays the Price Revisions form when you add or change information. Values are:

- Blank. Do not display the form.
- 1. Display the form.

7. Unit of Measure

Specify whether the system displays the Unit of Measure form when the Unit of Measure conversions are at the branch level and you are adding or changing information. Values are:

- Blank. Do not display the form.
- 1. Display the form.

Versions

These processing options enable you to specify the versions for various programs that you access from the Item Branch program. Versions control how the system processes and displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to meet the specific needs.

1. Summary Availability (P41202)

Specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Availability program (P41202). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

2. Item/Location Information (P41024)

Specify the version that the system uses when you access the Location Revisions program (P41024). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

Interop

These processing options control whether the system performs outbound interoperability processing and whether the system creates a record of a transaction prior to changes to the transaction.

1. Transaction Type

Define the type of document for which you want the system to search.

The transaction type is a user-defined code (00/TT) that identifies the type of transaction, such as an invoice or a sales order. You can enter a transaction type or select one from the Select User Define Code form. The system uses the transaction type as the default.

Note that if you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.

2. Before/After Image Processing

Use this processing option to specify the point at which the system creates a record of a transaction. Values are:

- Blank. Create a record of a transaction after changes.
- 1. Create two records: one record before changes and one record after changes.

Setting Processing Options for Item Branch Duplication (P41015)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults 1

Enter the branch/plants to which you want to duplicate the items:	Branch One
	Branch Two
	Branch Three
	Branch Four
	Branch Five
	Branch Six

Default 2

Enter the branch/plants to which you want to duplicate the items:	Branch Seven
	Branch Eight
	Branch Nine
	Branch Ten

Process

Enter a 1 next to each file to duplicate. If left blank, the file will not be duplicated.	Cost Ledger File (F4105)
	Base Price File (F4106)
	UOM Conversion Factor (F41002)
	Bulk Depot/Product Information (F41022)
	Item Profile (F46010)
	Item Unit of Measure Definition (F46011)
	Item Branch Master-Service/Warranty Extension (F41171)

(ARG) Entering Imported Item Information for Argentina

Access the Imported Data Entry form.

Imported Items Data Entry - Imported Data Entry

OK Cancel Tools

Lot Number 20715

Item Number 9023 *BC Memo Lot 2 (F4108)*

Branch/Plant 30

Shipment Nbr 3422

Customs Code BA *Buenos Aires*

Shipping Date 15/06/05

Origin FR *Francia*

Imported Data Entry form

Shipment Nbr

Enter the commodity code number for the item.

Customs Code

Enter one of ten classification codes available primarily for lot purposes.

Shipping Date

Enter the last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, inventory completions).

This field represents date category 4. You specify the document types that update this category in user-defined codes (40/LD).

Origin

Enter one of ten classification codes available primarily for lot purposes.

Working With Matrix and Parent Items

This section provides an overview and discusses how to use matrix items, including:

- Setting processing options for Matrix Items (P4101E).
- Working with matrix items.
- Setting processing options for Matrix Order Entry (P41902).
- Using matrix order entry.

Understanding Matrix and Parent Items

In the Consumer Packaged Goods (CPG) industry, products often have a number of variations though they share the same basic properties. For example, your inventory might contain a beverage such as bottled water. However, customers demand a number of variations in the attributes of bottled water, including flavored water, plain water, carbonated water, plastic bottles of water, and glass bottles of water. Bottled water is available in six packs, twelve packs, and cases. Additionally, there are also differently sized bottles. However, the bottled water remains the same in its basic properties, such as requirements for storage conditions, shipping, and pricing.

When you define segments in the Template Master program (P410014), you can specify which values the system uses for the segments when generating children for the matrix and how the child items appear in the matrix.

When you access the Item Master program (P4101) using the Work With Matrix Items form, specify the template that you created, whether the system should create a matrix for the parent item, and then add the item information. Select values for each segment that you defined in the template to select the attributes for the children of the parent item. The combined values that you select identify all of the variations of the parent item. As you continue the item entry process, the system displays all variations of the parent item so that you can review all of the child items to be created and remove those that you do not want the system to create when you run the Item Branch Duplication - Batch Selection program (R41826).

Run the Item Branch Duplication program to create the child items and optionally populate the matrix with all of the variations of the parent item that you have created and chosen. Running the Item Branch Duplication program prevents you from having to enter individual items for each separate combination of attributes. Provided that you set the processing options, the system can also copy item cost, item price, and unit of measure conversion information to selected branch/plants.

Use the Matrix Maintenance program (P41903) to rearrange the sequence or modify the column headings in the matrix. You can also use this program to add items to the matrix. The information that you specify when using this program determines how the matrix appears when you are placing a sales order or purchase order for matrix items.

See [Chapter 3, “Entering Item Inventory Information,” Entering a Segmented Item, page 82.](#)

See [Chapter 3, “Entering Item Inventory Information,” Duplicating Item Information for Multiple Branch/Plants, page 111.](#)

Matrix Items

You must enter a parent item in the Item Master program (P4101) to create all of the variations (child items) of the parent item. You enter a parent item just as you would any other item in your inventory, except that you specify a template and indicate that the item is matrix-controlled or not matrix-controlled. The system uses this information to display forms that enable you to add all variations of the parent item.

Ordering Matrix Items

The Matrix Order Entry program (P41902) allows you to create purchase orders and sales orders for matrix items. You also can access existing sales orders or purchase orders to order quantities of a matrix item. When you enter a sales order or purchase order, you can access the Matrix Order Entry program, which also enables you to:

- Review all of the possible variations (child items) of the parent item.
- Review the on-hand and available quantities, provided that you have set the processing option in the Matrix Order Entry program.

- Order quantities for the child items that you choose (if you have already ordered quantities, you can update the quantities before placing the order again).

When you are working with an existing sales order or purchase order, you also can review both segmented item availability and summary availability. This information assists you in reviewing available quantities before you enter an order for matrix items. When you enter a sales order or purchase order for a matrix item, the system automatically creates order detail lines for the child items that you have chosen.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook*, “Entering Sales Orders,” Entering Sales Order Header and Detail Information.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Procurement 8.11 PeopleBook*, “Entering Orders,” Entering Purchase Orders.

Prerequisites

Before using this program, you must:

- Set the Segment Separator Character field only if you want to use all 25 characters, otherwise this is populated in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).
- Set the appropriate processing options for the matrix version to be used in the Item Branch Duplication - Batch Selection program (R41826) to copy item cost, item price, and unit of measure conversion information.
- Create a template that contains the product attributes.

See Chapter 3, “Entering Item Inventory Information,” Creating a Template for Segmented Items, page 80.

- For orders, set the appropriate processing option on the Matrix tab in the Sales Order Entry program (P4210) or the Purchase Orders program (P4310).

Forms Used to Work With Matrix and Parent Items

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Matrix Items	W4101EC	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), select Matrix Item.	Add or review matrix items.
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	On Work With Matrix Items, click Add.	Create an item master record for a matrix item.
Item Segment Selection	W410015F	On Item Master Revisions, click OK.	Add or remove item segments from a matrix item. Select Multiple Add from the Row menu to add multiple records.
Child Item Selection	W41902A	On Item Segment Selection, click OK.	Revise child items.
Work With Matrix Headings	W41903A	Inventory Advanced – Technical Ops (G4131), select Matrix Maintenance.	Search and select matrices.
Matrix Heading Maintenance	W41903B	On Work With Matrix Headings, select a record and click Select.	Revise matrices.
Matrix Order Entry	W41902A	- Sales Order Processing (G4211), Sales Order Detail. On Sales Order Detail Revisions, select Matrix Order from the Row menu. - Purchase Order Processing (G43A11), Enter Purchase Orders. On Order Detail, select Matrix Order from the Row menu.	Specify quantities of matrix items to order.
Work With Segmented Item Availability	W41206A	- Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Segmented Item Availability. - On Work With Matrix Items, select Segmented Availability from the Row menu.	Inquire on segmented item availability.

Setting Processing Options for Matrix Items (P4101E)

Set these processing options for the Matrix Items program.

Versions

- 1. Item Master (P4101)** Specify the version to run for this program. If you leave this field blank, default value of ZJDE0001 is used.

2. Item Segment Selection (P410015)

Specify the version to run for this program. If you leave this field blank, default value of ZJDE0001 is used.

Working With Matrix Items

Access the Work With Matrix Items form.

Item Number	Description	Description Line 2
SS1PKG	R's Seg. Item	R's Seg. Item
SS1PKG BLUE	R's Seg. Item	R's Seg. Item
SS1PKG GREEN	R's Seg. Item	R's Seg. Item

Work With Matrix Items form

Matrix Sequence Number

Enter a number that the system uses in conjunction with the matrix row number to identify a cell in the detail information of the Matrix Order Entry program (P41902).

Grid

If you are working with the Matrix Order Entry program (P41902), the value in this field specifies the defined organization of the matrix items. You can enter order amounts in this field during sales or purchase order entry. If you access the Matrix Order Entry program from the Work with Matrix Items form, the system displays the available items within the matrix item. A value of 1 in this field indicates the combination of items that is available in the parent matrix item.

Setting Processing Options for Matrix Order Entry (P41902)

Set this processing option for the Matrix Order Entry program.

Display

1. Display Quantities

Specify whether to display quantities. Values are:

- Blank: Do not display quantity on hand or available items.
- 1: Display quantity on hand.
- 2: Display quantity available.
- 3: Display both.

Using Matrix Order Entry

Access the Matrix Order Entry form.

Sales Order Detail - Matrix Order Entry

OK Find Cancel Tools

Template T1 R's Template Branch/Plant 30

seg1 SS1 Control Quantity 10.0000

JC * Color *

Unit of Measure EA

Records 1 - 6 Customize Grid

	Color	Package	Total Quantity
☐			
☐			
☐			
☐	Blue Color		
☐	On Hand-Blue Color		
☒	Available-Blue Color		

Total

Matrix Order Entry form

Entering Item Cost Information

This section provides an overview of item cost information and discusses how to:

- Assign a cost level to an item.
- Assign a cost method to an item.
- Enter item costs.
- Enter manufacturing setup cost information.
- Set processing options for Cost Revisions (P4105).

Understanding Item Cost Information

You must provide cost information for items in order to track inventory costs. Cost information determines:

- Whether the system maintains one overall cost for the item or a different cost based on branch/plant.

- Which cost method the system uses to track inventory costs.
- Which cost method the system uses for purchase orders.

You can also add prorated setup costs for manufacturing.

For each cost method you assign to an item, you must also specify a cost. For example, to use the last-in cost method for an item, you must enter an initial cost for that cost method. The system updates the last-in cost based on the cost of the item as of the last receipt date.

The system stores inventory cost records in the F4105 table.

Cost Levels for Items

You determine whether the system maintains one overall cost for an item or a different item cost for each branch/plant. You can also define a different cost for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The level where you assign a cost to an item determines whether the system maintains costs at the lot, location, branch/plant, or master level. The cost level also determines how you locate the item to assign cost methods and enter item costs. For example, you can locate the item based on the:

- Item.
- Item and branch/plant.
- Item, branch/plant, and location.

You can also indicate from which table the system is to retrieve a cost for an item when you enter a purchase order. The purchase price level you specify for an item indicates which of these costs to use:

- The inventory cost for the item, which is stored in the F4105 table.
- The supplier's cost for the item, if supplier costs are set up in the F41061 table.

Cost Methods for Items

You must specify the cost method that the system uses to determine an item's cost for:

- Sales and costs of goods sold.
- Purchase orders.

For example, you can use the weighted average cost method to determine the cost of goods sold for an item, and the last-in cost method to determine the item's unit cost for purchase orders. You can enter cost methods for items when you enter either item master information or item branch information.

The system provides eight predefined cost methods. You can define the own cost methods with user-defined codes, although the cost methods 01 through 19 are reserved.

If you do not enter an item cost for the cost methods that you assign to sales, inventory, or purchasing, the system displays a warning message. If you ignore the warning, the system assigns a zero cost for the cost method.

Item Cost Setup

You establish costs for an item by entering an amount for each cost method. When you review costs for the item, the system displays only those methods for which you entered an amount.

You can change the amount for any cost method at any time. For example, if you change the amount for the cost method that you use to track costs of goods sold, the system applies the new amount to the on-hand quantity of the item. It also creates journal entries to record the difference between the old and the new amounts.

Certain programs update the amount for cost methods 01 through 08. For example, the system updates last-in and weighted average amounts as follows:

- For last-in, or cost method 01, the system interactively updates this amount based on the last cost of the item at the time of receipt.
- For weighted average, or cost method 02, the system calculates and updates this amount by adding transaction quantities together, adding transaction costs together, and dividing the total cost by the total quantity. You cannot use the weighted average cost method (02) for the sales/inventory cost method with stocking types C or R.
- For actual cost, or cost method 09, the system calculates the cost of the product built on a work order or rate schedule based on the actual hours used and the actual quantity of parts issued. The system updates the cost based on the most current information. You cannot use actual cost method (09) for the sales/inventory cost method with stocking types C or R.

The system also updates these costs:

- Last-in, purchasing, and lot costs are updated by the PO Receipts program (P4312).
- Purchasing cost is updated by the Voucher Match program (P4314).

If you create additional cost methods, you must update their amounts manually.

You can delete a cost method for an item if it is no longer applicable. If you try to delete the sales, inventory, or purchasing cost method, the system displays a warning message. The system does not delete the cost method, but assigns a zero cost for the cost method.

Forms Used to Entering Item Cost Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Master Browse	W4101AE	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master.	Assign a cost level to an item.
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Select Item Revisions from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Assign a cost level to an item.
Work With Item Cost	W4105B	Select Cost Revisions from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Assign a cost method to an item.
Cost Revisions	W4105A	Select Cost Revisions from the Row menu on the Work With Item Cost form.	Assign a cost method to an item.
Cost Revisions	W4105A	Click the Add button on the Work With Item Cost form.	Enter item costs.
Additional System Information	W4101C	Select Addl System Info. from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter manufacturing setup cost information.

Assigning a Cost Level to an Item

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Inventory Cost Level

Enter a code that indicates whether the system maintains one overall inventory cost for the item, a different cost for each branch/plant, or a different cost for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains inventory costs in the F4105 table. Values are:

- 1: Item level.
- 2: Item/Branch level.
- 3: Item/Branch/Location level.

Purchase Price Level

Enter a code that indicates where to retrieve the purchase price for an item when you enter a purchase order. Values are:

- 1: Use the supplier/item price from the F41061 table.
- 2: Use the supplier/item/branch price from the F41061 table.
- 3: Use the inventory cost from the F4105 table. This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method you specify for the item.

The first two codes are applicable only if you set up supplier costs in the Procurement system. If you do not set up supplier costs, the system uses the inventory cost as the default for the purchase order.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Procurement 8.11 PeopleBook, “Managing Suppliers,” Defining Supplier Prices and Discount Rules

Assigning a Cost Method to an Item

Access the Cost Revisions form.

Sales/Inventory

Enter a user-defined code (40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods sold for the item. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved.

If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.

Purchasing

Enter a user-defined code (40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved.

If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.

Entering Item Costs

Access the Cost Revisions form.

Cost Method

Enter a user-defined code (40/CM) that specifies the basis for calculating item costs. Cost methods 01 through 19 are reserved.

Entering Manufacturing Setup Cost Information

Access the Additional System Information form.

Item Master - Additional System Information

Work With Item Master Browse **Additional System Information**

OK Cancel Form Previous Next Tools

Item Number (Short) 60003

Item Number 1001 Bike Rack - Trunk Mount

Manufacturing Data Grade and Potency Service/Warranty Bulk Information Supply Chain Planning Demand Flow®

Order Policy Code	1	Lot for Lot, As	Drawing Size	
Value Order Policy			Last Revision No	
Planning Code	2	Planned by M	Drawing Number	
Planning Fence Rule				
Planning Fence				
Freeze Fence				
Message Display Fence				
☐ Suppress MRP Messages				
Accounting Cost Qty	1.0000		MFG Leadtime Quantity	
Issue Type Code	1	Manual Issue	Leadtime Level	
Round to Whole Number		Do Not Roun	Leadtime Manufacturing	
Issue and Receipt	0	No Action Ta	Leadtime Per Unit	
Replenishment Hours			Leadtime Cumulative	
☐ Active Ingredient			Fixed/Variable	F Fixed Leadtime
☐ Kanban Item			Material Status	

Additional System Information form

If you use PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne manufacturing systems, you can prorate setup costs for an item based on the quantity of the item that you plan to produce.

Accounting Cost Qty

Enter an amount that the system uses in the Cost Roll up program to determine the allocation of setup costs. The system totals the setup costs and divides the sum by this quantity to determine a unit setup cost. The default is 1.

Setting Processing Options for Cost Revisions (P4105)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

Standard Cost Enter a *1* to prevent the standard cost from being changed.

Interop

Transaction Type 1. Enter the transaction type for the interoperability transaction. If left blank, outbound interoperability processing is not performed.

Flex Acct

Flex Accounting 1. Flex Accounting. Values are:

- Blank. Do not activate flexible accounting.
- *1*. Activate flexible accounting.

Entering Sales Price Information

This section provides an overview of sales price information and discusses how to:

- Assign price levels and price list groups to an item.
- Enter item prices.

Understanding Sales Price Information

If you use the Sales Order Management system with the Inventory Management system, you must provide sales price information for each item. You can have a different sales price for each unit of measure and currency in which you sell an item. You can also specify the effective dates for each sales price.

You determine whether the system maintains overall sales prices for an item or different prices for each branch/plant. You can also define different prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The level where you assign a sales price to an item indicates the level at which the system maintains prices. The sales price level also determines how you locate the item to assign price methods and enter item prices. For example, you can locate the item based on the:

- Item.
- Item and branch/plant.

- Item, branch/plant, and location.

To change an item's price level after you have entered prices, you must use Sales Price Level Conversion.

You can also specify how the system calculates the sales price for a kit item. You can have the system add prices for all components that make up the kit, or you can use one price for the entire kit.

During the entry of sales price information, you can specify that the system maintain overall prices for an item or different prices for each branch/plant. You can also assign items with similar characteristics to price groups to which the system applies discounts and markups from the Sales Order Management system. You can assign price groups to items on Item Master Revisions or Item Branch/Plant Revisions.

You enter sales prices for an item by entering an amount for the unit of measure, currency, and effective dates for which the price is applicable. You also can enter a currency code for a price if you use multiple currencies. The system stores sales prices in the F4106 table.

See Also

[Chapter 10, “Using Kits,” Entering a Bill of Material, page 257](#)

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up Base and Standard Pricing”

Forms Used to Enter Sales Price Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Master Browse	W4101AE	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master.	Work with item master browse.
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Select Item Revisions from the Row menu on the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Assign price levels and price list groups to an item.
Work With Preference Base Price	W4106J	Select Price Revisions from the Work With Item Master Browse form.	Enter item prices.
Preference Hierarchy Selection	W40073F	Click the Add button on the Work With Preference Base Price form.	Enter item prices.
Base Price Revisions	W4106K	Select the item and customer group on the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, and click Select.	Enter item prices.

Assigning Price Levels and Price List Groups to an Item

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Sales Price Level

Enter a code that indicates whether the system maintains standard sales prices for an item, different sales prices for each branch/plant, or different sales prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains sales prices in the F4106 table. Values are:

- *I*: Item level.

Kit/Configurator Pricing Method

- 2: Item/Branch level.
- 3: Item/Branch/Location level.

Enter a code that determines how the system calculates the price for kit items or configured items. Values are:

- Blank: Use for items that are neither kit items nor configured items.
- 1: The system accumulates the base prices of components with the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.
- 2: The system accumulates the base price of the parent item with the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.
- 3: The system accumulates the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.
- 4: The system accumulates the individually discounted price of the components with the configured price adjustments.

Note. Configured price adjustments are only included in the calculation for a configured item. Also, the system only discounts costs if you are using the Advanced Pricing system.

This is an example of how the system uses the various methods:

Parent Item: 125

Component A: 50

Component B: 100

Configured Cost Adjustment 1: 15

Configured Cost Adjustment 2: 10

Advanced Price Discount: 10 percent

Methods:

1: $50 + 100 = 150 + 15 + 10 = 175 - 17.50 = 157.5$

2: $125 + 15 + 10 = 150 - 15 = 135$

3: $15 + 10 + 25 - 2.5 = 22.5$

4: $(50 - 5) + (100 - 10) = 135 + 15 + 10 = 160$

Additional Info

Select the Additional Info. tab.

Item Price Group

Enter a user-defined code (40/PI) that identifies an inventory price group for an item.

Inventory price groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups on items on sales and purchase orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, dollar amount, or weight of the item ordered. When you assign a price group to an item, the item takes on the same pricing structure defined for the inventory price group.

You must assign an inventory price group to the supplier or customer, as well as to the item, for the system to interactively calculate discounts and markups on sales orders and purchase orders.

Basket Reprice Group

Enter a user-defined code (40/PI) that identifies a price group for an item.

Basket reprice groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups for items on sales orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, monetary amount, or weight of the item ordered. When you run the Standard Order/Basket Reprice program, the system identifies ordered items that belong to a common basket reprice group and applies the appropriate discounts or markups to the price of each item.

Order Reprice Group

Enter a user-defined code (40/PI) that identifies a price group for an item.

Order reprice groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups for items on sales orders. The discounts or markups are based on the item quantity, dollar amount, or weight on the sales order as a whole. When you run the Standard Order/Basket Reprice procedure, the system identifies ordered items that belong to a common order reprice group and implements the appropriate discount as a flat dollar amount in a new discount line for the order.

Entering Item Prices

Access the Work With Item Master Browse form.

Unit Price

Enter the list or base price to be charged for one unit of this item. In sales order entry, all prices must be set up in the F4106 table.

Credit Price

Use this field to enter credit orders in the Sales Order Management system. To enter a credit order, use a line type for which the Reverse Sign Flag (RSGN) is set to Y in the F40205 table. The system stores all credit prices in the F4106 table.

Amount

Enter a code that indicates whether the Factor Value is a multiplier (percent) or an additional/deductible amount (A) when applied to an order's price.

Percentage

Enter a code that indicates whether the Factor Value is a multiplier (percent) or an additional/deductible amount (A) when applied to an order's price.

CHAPTER 4

Using Inventory Transactions

This chapter provides an overview of inventory transactions and discusses how to:

- Issue inventory
- Adjust inventory
- Transfer inventory

Understanding Inventory Transactions

To help you manage the complex recording and accounting functions that are involved in maintaining an up-to-date inventory, you might need to record inventory movement between branch/plants and between locations in a branch/plant. For example, you can use the issue transaction to remove damaged or obsolete goods from the inventory. Occasionally you might need to adjust inventory for damaged items or discrepancies. Alternatively, you might use the transfer transaction to move inventory from one branch/plant to another. After you move inventory, the system adjusts the quantity balance for the item and creates the appropriate general ledger (GL) entries for the transaction.

You can move inventory using these programs:

- Inventory Issues (P4112)
- Inventory Adjustments (P4114)
- Inventory Transfers (P4113)

When you issue inventory, you remove it from a location. When you adjust inventory, typically you move it from one location to another to reconcile a discrepancy between the number of items that are recorded at a location and the actual count. You might also adjust inventory out of a location when it is damaged. When you transfer inventory, you move it from one location to another.

How you enter transaction information depends on the item and the specific business environment. For example, you can issue, adjust, or transfer items by entering quantity or cost amount, or quantity and cost amount information. Entering transactions by the cost amount helps you accommodate variances that are due to different costing methods that are used in different branch/plants.

The system records each transaction in the F4111 table and updates information in these tables:

- F4102
- F41021
- F0911
- F4108

Every transaction affects accounting information in the system if you have set the branch/plant constant for the general ledger interface. The system uses automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) to update the general ledger with all of the accounting information that is related to transactions. AAIs direct inventory transactions to a specific account in the general ledger.

You can use these programs to review the updated accounting information when you are working with a transaction:

Program	Description
General Journal Review (P0911B)	Provides information on two levels: Summary or detailed batch level. The summary level displays batch information by user, status, number, and entry date. The detailed level shows batch information by journal entry, such as the transaction type for the document. Individual document level. The individual document level displays information for each journal entry, such as the updated account and the amount posted to the account balance.
Journal Entries (P0911)	Displays the GL accounts that a transaction is written to before it is posted.
Item Ledger Inquiry (P4111)	Displays all transactions for an item.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up AAIs in Distribution Systems, page 37

Issuing Inventory

This section provides an overview of inventory, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Issue inventory.
- Set processing options for Inventory Issues (P4112).

Understanding Inventory

Issuing inventory typically involves removing items from a branch/plant or location, adjusting the inventory balance, and recording the transaction in the general ledger (GL). Occasionally, when you remove only the cost amounts for an inventory record. You do this to devalue items.

A variety of tasks relate to issuing inventory items, such as:

- Recording the use of inventory items by an operating department in the company.
- Removing obsolete or damaged goods.
- Issuing inventory to a job.
- Charging inventory that is used for the repair or maintenance of equipment.
- Copying a bill of materials list for an issue.

To issue inventory, you must enter transaction, item, and accounting information. You can also enter issue-related information for each branch/plant in which an item is stored.

When you enter a transaction, the system displays a document type, batch number, and document number. Record the document number so you can locate the transaction later.

You can select from several online formats to record and track different types of issues by setting the related processing option:

Format	Description
Standard format	Issue inventory items from a branch/plant.
Equipment format	Record inventory that is issued to a specific piece of equipment.
Subledger format	Debit a specific general ledger account for an issue.
Equipment and subledger format	Record the specific piece of equipment that was issued to a job, and debit a specific general ledger account for an issue.

If you work with a kit, you can issue all of the kit components at once by accessing the Copy Bill of Material function from the Inventory Issues form. This function enables you to issue components without affecting the parent item quantity. If you do not use this function, the parent item quantity might be affected but the component quantities remain the same. However, never enter an issue for a kit that contains a feature.

Depending on how you set the processing options, you may be able to issue a quantity that is greater than the on-hand quantity for the parent item in a kit. The system displays the parent quantity as a negative number.

You can correct an issue made in error by creating a reversing entry. Because records of each inventory transaction are kept for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a positive quantity and cost amount back into the item information.

Prerequisite

Before you complete the tasks in this section, verify that this information is set up:

- Item and branch/plant information in the F4102 and the F41021 tables.
- General ledger accounts in the F0901 table.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals 8.11 PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Accounts,” Creating the Chart of Accounts.

- AAIs for distribution transactions.
- Processing option is set to enable subledger information.

Forms Used to Issue Inventory

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Inventory Issues	W4112A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Issues. Click the Add button on the Work With Inventory Issues form.	Issue inventory.
Account Information	W4112C	Select Subledger Info from the Form menu on the Inventory Issues form. To use a zero unit cost, select the row and select Zero Cost from the Row menu. To disable zero cost, select the row and select Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.	The system processes the transaction and displays the document number, document type, and batch number for the transaction. For zero unit cost, the system changes the Unit Cost field to zero and the Extended Amount field to blank. The fields are not available for entry. When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default in the F4105 table to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

Issuing Inventory

Access the Inventory Issues form.

Secondary Quantity If the secondary unit of measure option in Inventory Constants is selected, this field appears on data entry screens.

Sec UoM Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates an alternate unit of measure for the item.

Account Number Enter a value that identifies an account in the general ledger. Use one of these formats to enter account numbers:

Standard account number (business unit.object.subsidiary or flex format).

Third GL number (maximum of 25 digits).

Account ID number. The number is eight digits long.

Speed code, which is a two-character code that you concatenate to the AAI item SP. You can then enter the code instead of an account number.

The first character of the account number indicates its format. You define the account format in the General Accounting constants.

Subledger Enter a code that identifies a detailed, auxiliary account within a general ledger account. A subledger can be an equipment item number or an address book number. If you enter a subledger, you must also specify the subledger type.

Type	Enter a user-defined code (00/ST) that is used with the Subledger field to identify the subledger type and how the system performs subledger editing. On the user-defined Codes form, the second line of the description controls how the system performs editing. This is either hard-coded or user-defined. Values include: <i>A</i> Alphanumeric field, do not edit. <i>N</i> Numeric field, right justify and zero fill. <i>C</i> Alphanumeric field, right justify and blank fill.
Phase	Enter a user-defined code (00/W1) that indicates the current stage or phase of development for a work order. You can assign a work order to only one phase code at a time. Note. Certain forms contain a processing option that enables you to enter a default value for this field. If you enter a default value on a form for which you have set this processing option, the system displays the value in the appropriate fields on any work orders that you create. The system also displays the value on the Project Setup form. You can either accept or override the default value.

Setting Processing Options for Inventory Issues (P4112)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

These processing options determine the document type and location/lot that the Inventory Issues program (P4112) uses when other values are not entered for the transaction. If you leave these processing options blank, the system does not supply default values during transaction entry.

- 1. Document Type**

Specify the document type that the system uses as the default in the Inventory Issues program (P4112) when the user enters an issue. The default document type is typically II (inventory issues). You can enter the document type or select it from the Select User Define Code form.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not provide a default value in the Document Type field.
- 2. Location/Lot**

Specify whether the system supplies default values for location and lot fields when the user enters an issue. Values are:

Blank

Do not supply default values for the location and lot fields.

I

Supply the primary location and lot as the default.

Note. You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations has a blank location and lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default.

Versions

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you select the associated row or form exit on Inventory Issues forms. You can specify versions for the Journal Entries (P0911), Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) (P4111), and Manual Replenishments (P46100) programs. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how programs display information. Therefore, for the version to meet the needs, you might need to set the processing options for specific versions.

1. Journal Entries (P0911)	Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit from the Work With Inventory Issues form or, in some cases, the form exit from the Inventory Issues form to the Journal Entries program (P0911). If you leave this processing option blank, the Journal Entries program uses version ZJDE0001, which determines how the Journal Entries program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet the needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.
2. Item Ledger (P4111)	Specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) program (P4111) from the Row menu on the Work With Inventory Issues form or from the Form menu on the Inventory Issues form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
3. Warehouse Request (P46100)	Specify the version that the system uses when you access the Manual Replenishments program (P46100) from the Form menu on the Inventory Issues form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. You might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

Process

These processing options control whether the Inventory Issues program performs as follows:

- Displays the standard issue fields or includes equipment information, subledger information, or both equipment and subledger information.
- Requires account numbers to be entered if subledger information is displayed.
- Displays and enables changes to the costs fields on the Inventory Issues form.
- Produces journal entries for each line on the issue or summarized by account number.
- Enables issues to result in a negative quantity on-hand.
- Enables issues to lots that are on hold.
- Updates the F4115 table.

The choice you make for the Inventory Issues (P4112), Process tab, Issue Type processing option determines whether you can require account number entry in the Inventory Issues, Process tab, Account Number processing option.

1. Issue Type

Specify whether equipment and subledger information appears in the detail area of the Inventory Issues form. Values are:

1

Display the Equipment field and hide the Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields in the detail area. When you select Subledger Information from the Form menu, the Account Information form displays the Equipment field but does not display fields for account number and subledger information.

2

Display the Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields and hide the Equipment field in the detail area. When you select Subledger Information from the Form menu, the Account Information form displays the fields for account number and subledger information, but does not display the Equipment field.

3

Display the Equipment, Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields in the detail area.

When you select Subledger Information from the Form menu, the Account Information form displays fields for equipment, account number, and subledger information.

Blank

Display the standard issue format, without equipment and subledger information fields. The Inventory Issues program disables the Subledger Information exit from the Form menu.

Note. If you enter 2 or 3 for this processing option, you can set the Inventory Issues program's (P4112) Account Number processing option, which is located on the Process 1 tab, to require entry in the Account Number field.

2. Account Number

Specify whether the system requires entry of account numbers (for example, business unit.object.subsidiary) in the detail area of the Inventory Issues form. Values are:

Blank

Enable transactions that use the expense account from the inventory default AAI item 4124.

1

Require an entry in the Account Number field in the detail area. This field is available only when you enter 2 or 3 in Inventory Issues program (P4112), Process 1 tab, Issue Type processing option.

3. Cost Entry

Specify whether the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields appear or are disabled on the Inventory Issues form. Values are:

Blank

Display the fields.

1

Display the fields with default values from the F4105 table, but do not enable them to be updated.

2

Do not display the fields.

4. Journal Entries

Specify whether detailed or summarized journal entries should be created from Inventory Issues in the general ledger.

If detailed journal entries are created from Inventory Issues, the system creates one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in an issue, using a batch type of N. Note that this processing option affects journal entries in the F0911 table only. The AAIs that are most commonly used are 4122 (Inventory) and 4124 (Expense or COGS). If you use standard costs, the system might create journal entries for the variance based on AAI item 4141 (Inventory or Expense COGS). The F4111 table contains information for each detail line in each issue regardless of the value of this processing option.

If summarized journal entries by account number are created from Inventory Issues, the system creates a summarized debit total and a summarized credit total per account number for all lines in an issue.

Values are:

Blank

Create one journal entry for each detail line in an issue.

1

Create journal entries that are summarized by account number.

5. Issue Quantity

Specify whether to enable an issue quantity that is greater than the available quantity, which could result in a negative on-hand quantity.

Note. Allowing a negative on-hand quantity is not compatible when using weighted average costs.

Values are:

Blank

Do not enable an issue quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.

1

Enable an issue quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.

6. Lots on Hold

Specify whether the system enables issues to lots that are on hold. If the Lot Status Code field on the Item/Branch Plant Information form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Values are:

Blank

Do not enable issues to lots that are on hold.

1

Enable issues to lots that are on hold.

7. Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to Validate

Specify a Lot Group to process on-hold items with an allowed lot status.

8. Item Sales History

Update the F4115 table if you use the Inventory Management system and do not use the Sales Order Management system. For example, a company that operates a consignment warehouse might use only the Inventory Issues program to reduce inventory. However, the company might want to review historical information about issues by reviewing buyer's information, which you can access from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

If you are using the Sales Order Management system, the system can update the Item History table as a result of sales transactions that are part of the sales updating process. Values are:

Blank

Do not update the fields.

/

Update the Item Number, Branch, Fiscal Year, and Period fields in the Item History table with information from an issue transaction.

Interop

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for inventory issues and, if so, the transaction type used.

1. Transaction Type

Define the transaction type, user-defined code (00/TT), that the system uses when creating outbound interoperability transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Adjusting Inventory

This section provides an overview of inventory adjustment, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Adjust inventory.
- Set processing options for Inventory Adjustments (P4114).

Understanding Inventory Adjustment

You can enter adjustments to increase or decrease the on-hand quantity and the cost of inventory items in a branch/plant without conducting a complete physical inventory. For example, you can adjust inventory when there is a discrepancy between the number of items that are recorded for a location and the actual count.

If you are using lot processing, you can use adjustments to add lots into inventory and to place them on hold, or to override the effective date or expiration date. If you are working with a kit, you typically add the entire kit into inventory by entering an adjustment for each component. The Inventory Adjustments program (P4114) enables you to enter an adjustment for the parent item, although the system does not update quantity information for the components.

If the branch/plant has license plates functionality activated, you use the processing options on the Warehouse tab, and license plate branch/plant constants, to process license plate information for addition of inventory to the location.

To adjust inventory, you must enter transaction, item, and lot information. You can enter adjustment information for each branch/plant in which an item is stored. When you enter a transaction, the system displays a document type, batch number, and document number. Record the document number so that you can locate the transaction later.

You can correct an adjustment that was made in error by entering a reversing entry. Because the system records each inventory transaction for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a negative quantity and cost amount back into the item information.

You can set up processing options to provide default values and to display cost and lot information. The lot information that appears depends on how you set up duplicate lot processing in System Constants.

Prerequisite

Before you complete the tasks in this section, verify that this information is set up:

- Item and branch/plant information in the F4102 and F41021 tables.
- General ledger (GL) accounts in the F0901 table.
- AAIs for distribution transactions.

Form Used to Adjust Inventory

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Inventory Adjustments	W4114A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Adjustments. Click the Add button on the Work With Inventory Adjustments form. To use a zero unit cost, select the row and select Zero Cost from the Row menu. To disable zero cost, select the row and select Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.	Adjust inventory. For zero unit cost, the system changes the Unit Cost field to zero and the Extended Amount field to blank. The fields are not available for entry. When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default in the F4105 table to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

Adjusting Inventory

Access the Inventory Adjustments form.

Setting Processing Options for Inventory Adjustments (P4114)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

These processing options determine the document type and location/lot that the Inventory Adjustments program (P4114) uses when other values are not entered for the transaction. If you leave these processing options blank, the system does not supply default values during transaction entry.

- 1. Document Type** Define the default document type for inventory adjustments. Typically, the default is document type IA (inventory adjustments). If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not provide a default document type.
- 2. Location/Lot** Define the primary location as the default location when entering adjustments. Note that you can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations have blank location or lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default. Values are:
 - Blank
 - Do not provide default values for the location and lot fields.
 - /
 - Use the primary location and lot as the default.

Versions

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you select the associated row or form exit on Inventory Adjustments forms. You can specify versions for the Journal Entries (P0911), Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) (P4111), and Manual Replenishments (P46100) programs. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how programs display information. Therefore, for the version to meet the needs, you might need to set the processing options for specific versions.

- 1. Journal Entries (P0911)** Determine which version of the Journal Entries program (P0911) the system uses when you access it from the Row menu on the Work With Inventory Adjustments form or, in some cases, from the Form menu on the Inventory Adjustments form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. You might need to set this processing option for a specific version.
- 2. Item Ledger (P4111)** Determine which version of the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) program (P4111) the system uses when you access it from the Row menu on the Work With Inventory Adjustments form or from the Form menu on the Inventory Adjustments form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. You might need to set this processing option for a specific version.
- 3. Warehouse Request (P46100)** Determine which version of the Manual Replenishments program (P46100) the system uses when you access it from the Form menu on the Inventory Adjustments form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. You might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

Process

These processing options control whether the Inventory Adjustments program performs as follows:

- Displays and enables changes to the cost fields on the Inventory Adjustments form.
- Produces journal entries for each line on the adjustment or summarized by account number.
- Activates lot and layering information.
- Enables adjustments that result in a negative on-hand quantity.
- Enables adjustments to lots that are on hold.

1. Cost Entry

Determine whether the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields appear on the Inventory Adjustments form and can be updated. Values are:

Blank

Display the fields.

1

Display the fields with default values from the F4105 table but do not enable them to be updated.

2

Do not display the fields.

2. Journal Entries

Control detailed or summarized journal entries are created from Inventory Adjustments for the general ledger. For summarized journal entries, the system creates a summarized debit total and a summarized credit total by account number for each line in an adjustment. For detailed journal entries, the system creates one journal entry (debit and credit) for each line in an adjustment.

The batch type that the Inventory Adjustments program (P4114) creates is N. This processing option affects journal entries for the F0911 table only. The AAIs that are most commonly used are 4122 (inventory valuation account) and 4124 (expense or cost of goods sold account). If you use standard costs, the system might create journal entries for the variance, based on AAI 4141. The F4111 table contains entries for each detail line in each adjustment regardless of how you set this processing option. Values are:

Blank

Create one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in an adjustment.

1

Create journal entries that are summarized by account number.

3. Lot and Layering Fields

Determine whether the lot information fields appear on the forms and can be updated. Values are:

Blank

Do not display the lot information fields.

1

Display all lot information fields and enable changes.

2

Display all lot information fields but do not enable them to be updated.

- 4. Adjustment Quantity** Specify the way the system validates a transaction that results in a negative quantity. Values are:
- Blank
- Do not enable negative quantity available.
- 1*
- Enable negative quantity available.
- 2*
- Do not enable negative quantity on-hand.
-
- Warning!** Enabling a negative available quantity is not compatible with using the weighted average cost function.
-
- 5. Lots on Hold** Enable adjustments to lots that are on hold. If the Lot Status Code field on the Item/Branch Plant Information form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Values are:
- Blank
- Do not enable adjustments to lots on hold.
- 1*
- Enable adjustments to lots on hold.
- 6. Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to Validate** Enter the lot group, which is the name of a user-defined list of allowed non-blank lot status codes defined in the Allowed Lot Status Setup (P41081) application. Entering the lot group name enables you to process an on-hold item.

Interop

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for inventory adjustments and, if so, the transaction type used.

- 1. Transaction Type** Define the transaction type, user-defined code (00/TT), that the system uses when creating outbound interoperability transactions. You can either enter the transaction type or select a transaction type from the Select User Define Code form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Agreement

This processing option determines how the Inventory Management system searches for agreements.

- 1. Agreement Assignment** Specify how the system searches for agreements when you are using the Inventory Management system with the Agreement Management system. Values are:
- 1*
- Display one agreement. If the system finds multiple agreements, the system displays a check mark in the row header of the line and in the Agreement Exists column. You must select an agreement.
- 2*

Search for and display all agreements.

3

Search for and display the agreement that has the earliest expiration date.

Blank

Do not search for agreements.

Warehouse

These processing options determine how the system processes license plate numbers when transferring inventory.

1. License Plate Number Generation Method

Specify what license plate number generation method should be used. Values are:

01

Manual entry.

02

Create user-defined formula.

03

Create EPC (Electronic Product Code) number.

2. Build Default UOM Structure

Specify how the system builds the default UOM structure. Values are:

Blank

Default UOM structure.

1

Transaction UOM structure.

3. Assign Items to License Plate Window (P46L30)

Specify whether the system displays the Assign/Remove Items to License Plate (W46L30B) form when transferring inventory. You use Assign/Remove Items to License Plate (P46L30) to search across branch/plant, item and lot information, and assign items to license plate records. You can use this application to build license plate records based on the structure of the item. This application can also create new license plates.

Transferring Inventory

This section provides an overview of inventory transfer and discusses how to:

- Transfer inventory.
- Set processing options for Inventory Transfers (P4113).

Understanding Inventory Transfer

You can use transfer transactions to record two types of inventory movement:

- Movement between different locations in the same branch/plant.
- Movement between different branch/plants.

An inventory transfer creates two journal entries in the general ledger (GL). The first journal entry decreases inventory at the original location. The second entry increases inventory at the destination location.

To transfer inventory, you must enter transaction and item information for both the original and destination locations. You can set up processing options to provide default values and to display cost information. If you transfer inventory from a location that results in a quantity of zero but is still associated with an amount, the system automatically creates journal entries to the appropriate accounts to balance the amount to zero.

You can correct a transfer that was made in error by entering a reversing entry. Because the system records each inventory transaction for account purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a positive quantity and cost back into the item information at the original location and a negative quantity and amount to the item at the destination location.

If you transfer a kit, you must enter a transfer for each component in the kit. The Inventory Transfers program (P4113) enables you to transfer the parent item, although the system does not update quantity information for the components.

Example: Transfer Transaction

If you transfer an item that costs more at one branch/plant than at another, automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) direct the cost variance to a GL account. For example, an item that costs 25.50 is transferred from Branch/Plant A to Branch/Plant B, where it costs 25.00. This transfer creates a credit of 25.50 to Branch/Plant A, a debit of 25.00 to Branch/Plant B, and a standard cost variance of .50. The .50 difference is recorded in a variance account.

From Branch/Plant A	To Branch/Plant B
Credit 25.50 (standard cost)	Debit 25.00 (standard cost variance of .50 recorded in variance account)

Important! The Inventory Transfers program (P4113) in the Inventory Management system does not create any sales or purchase order documents. It updates only the costing method for the branch/plant. Also, it does not provide an adequate audit trail for transferring as a result of sales or purchase orders. Use this program for inventory purposes only.

You can also enter the license plate number from which to transfer inventory. If the To Branch/Plant value has license plates functionality activated, you use the processing options on the Warehouse tab and license plate branch/plant constants to process license plate information for the To Location value.

Form Used to Transfer Inventory

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Inventory Transfers	W4111B	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Transfers. Click the Add button on the Work With Inventory Transfers form. To use zero unit costs, select the row and then select Zero Cost from the Row menu. To disable zero cost, select the row and then select Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.	Transfer inventory. For zero unit cost, the system changes the Unit Cost fields to zero and the Extended Amount fields to blank. The fields are not available for entry. When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default in the F4105 table to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

Transferring Inventory

Access the Inventory Transfers form.

Setting Processing Options for Inventory Transfers (P4113)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

These processing options determine the document type and location/lot that the Inventory Transfers program (P4113) uses when other values are not entered for the transaction. If you leave these processing options blank, the system does not supply default values during transaction entry.

1. Document Type

Specify the default document type for transfers in the Inventory Transfers program (P4113). The default document type is typically IT (inventory transfers).

If you leave this processing option blank, the Inventory Transfers program does not supply a default document type.

2. FROM Location/Lot

Define the primary location and lot as the default location that the Inventory Transfers program uses for the From Location field and From Lot/Serial field when you are entering a transfer. Values are:

Blank

Do not supply default values for the From Location and From Lot/Serial fields.

/

Use the primary location and lot as the default value for the From Location field.

Note. You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations have blank location or lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default.

3. TO Location/Lot

Define the primary location and lot as the default location that is provided by the Inventory Transfers program (P4113) in the To Location and To Lot Number fields when entering a transfer. Note that you can use the primary location as the default location only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations has a blank location and lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default. Values are:

Blank

Do not provide default values for the To Location and To Lot Number fields.

/

Use the primary location and lot as the default for the To Location.

Versions

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you select the associated row or form exit on Inventory Transfers forms. You can specify versions for the Journal Entries (P0911) and Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) (P4111) programs. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how programs display information. Therefore, for the version to meet the needs, you might need to set the processing options for specific versions.

1. Journal Entries (P0911)	Determine which version of the Journal Entries program (P0911) the system uses when you access it from the Row menu on the Work With Inventory Transfers form or, in some cases, from the Form menu on the Inventory Transfers form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. You might need to set this processing option for a specific version.
2. Item Ledger (P4111)	Determine which version of the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) program (P4111) the system uses when you access it from the Row menu on the Work With Inventory Transfers form or from the Form menu on the Inventory Transfers form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. You might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

Process

These processing options control whether the Inventory Transfers program performs as follows:

- Displays and enables changes to the cost fields on the Inventory Transfers form.
- Produces journal entries for each line on the transfer or summarized by account number.
- Enables transfers to lots that are on hold.

- Enables transfers that result in a negative on-hand quantity.

1. Cost Entry

Specify the To Unit Cost and To Extended Amount fields appear or are disabled on the Inventory Transfers form. Values are:

Blank

Display the fields.

1

Display the fields with default values from F4105, but do not enable them to be updated.

2

Do not display the fields.

2. Journal Entries

Specify whether detailed or summarized journal entries in the general ledger from Inventory Transfers. For summarized journal entries, the system creates a summarized debit total and credit total per account number for all lines in a transfer. For detailed journal entries, the system creates one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in a transfer.

The batch type that the Inventory Transfers program creates is N. This processing option affects journal entries for the F0911 table only. The AAIs that are most commonly used are 4122 (Inventory) and 4124 (Expense or COGS). If you use standard costs, the system might create journal entries for the variance, based on AAI 4141 (Inventory or Expense/COGS). The F4111 contains entries for each detail line in each transfer regardless of the way that you set this processing option. Values are:

Blank

Create one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line.

1

Create journal entries that are summarized by account number.

3. Lots on Hold

Specify whether to enable transfers from and to lots that are on hold. If the Lot Status Code field on the Item/Branch Plant Information form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Values are:

Blank

Do not enable transfers from lots on hold and to lots on hold.

1

Enable transfers from lots on hold and to lots on hold.

4. Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to Validate

Enter the lot group name in order to process on-hold items with an allowed lot status. The system validates the lot status code against specified lot status group set up in the Allowed Lot Status Setup (P41081) application.

5. Transfer Quantity

Specify whether to enable the transfer of quantities that results in a negative on-hand quantity. In this case, the quantity of the transfer is greater than the on-hand quantity.

Warning! Enabling a negative on-hand quantity is not compatible with using weighted average costs.

Values are:

Blank

Do not enable a transfer quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.

1

Enable a transfer quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.

5. Lot Status Default

Specify the default value for lot status.

Interop

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for inventory transfers and, if so, the transaction type used.

1. Transaction Type

Define the transaction type, which is a user-defined code (00/TT) that the system uses when creating outbound interoperability transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Agreement

This processing option determines how the Inventory Management system searches for agreements.

1. Agreement Assignment

Specify how the system searches for agreements when you are using the Inventory Management system with the Agreement Management system. Values are:

Blank

Do not search for agreements.

1

Display one agreement. If the system finds multiple agreements, the system displays a check mark in the row header of the line and in the Agreement Exists column. You must select an agreement.

2

Search for and display all agreements.

3

Search for and display the agreement that has the earliest expiration date.

Warehouse

These processing options determine how the system processes license plate numbers when transferring inventory.

1. License Plate Number Generation Method

Specify what license plate number generation method is used. Values are:

01

Enter manually.

02

Create user-defined formula.

03

Create EPC (Electronic Product Code) number.

2. Build Default UOM Structure

Specify how the system builds the default UOM structure. Values are:

Blank

Default UOM structure.

1

Transaction UOM structure.

3. Assign Items to License Plate Window (P46L30)

Specify whether the system displays the Assign/Remove Items to License Plate (W46L30B) form when transferring inventory. You use Assign/Remove Items to License Plate (P46L30) to search across branch/plant, item, and lot information, and to assign items to license plate records. You can use this application to build license plate records based on the structure of the item. This application can also create new license plates.

CHAPTER 5

Reviewing Item and Quantity Information

This chapter provides an overview of quantity and item information and discusses how to:

- Locate item information.
- Locate quantity information.
- Review supply and demand information.
- Review performance information.
- Work with transaction records.

Understanding Quantity and Item Information

You can accurately plan for future stocking needs by reviewing information that the system provides about both the item and the quantity. For example, you can:

- Quickly access information about the items that you stock.
- Access summary and detailed information about on-hand, committed, and available items.
- Access and monitor supply and demand information to help you plan for future stocking needs.
- Access item information about previous sales, current inventory quantities, and future receipts.
- Review balance forward records for a specific fiscal year.
- Reconcile inventory balances with the general ledger (GL) and access detailed item transaction information.
- Compare the inventory balances at the end of one period with the same period end for the GL.

To use quantity information to determine the current and future inventory needs, you must understand:

- Available versus on-hand quantities.
- The four types of commitments and how the Inventory Management system commits inventory.

This section discusses:

- Types of quantities.
- How the system commits inventory.
- System calculations for supply and demand quantities.
- Item balance reconciliation with the GL.

Types of Quantities

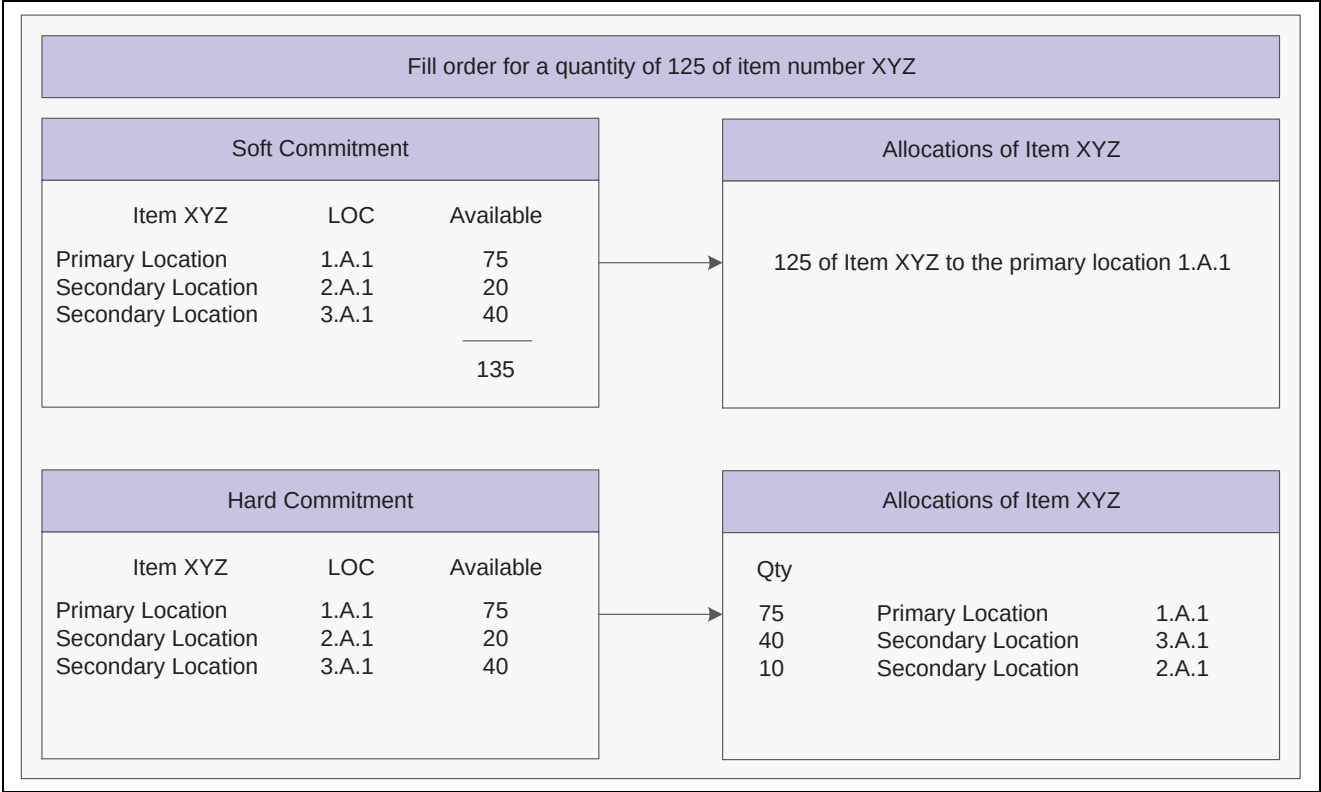
This table lists the types of quantities:

Quantity	Definition
Available	The number of items that you can use based on user-defined calculations. You determine how the system calculates item availability by defining the factors that subtract from or add to the available quantity of an item. This calculation can include quantities that do not immediately affect on-hand amounts. For example, you can set up the availability calculation to subtract any quantities that are committed to sales or work orders and add any quantities that are on purchase orders or in transit.
On-hand	The number of items (expressed in the primary unit of measure) that are physically in stock. The on-hand quantity of items is affected by: • Variances that are recorded following a physical inventory. • Daily removals, additions, or transfers of items. • Shipment confirmations or updated sales information. • Locations with lots on hold, such as items requiring inspection or placed in quarantine.
Available to promise (ATP)	The number of items that are uncommitted (available for sales or distribution) until the next replenishment orders arrive. You select whether to use the basic method or the cumulative method to determine ATP. The basic method assumes: • Customer demand only, such as sales orders. • Demand for all periods until the next replenishment order arrives, such as purchase orders. • Complete consumption of existing quantities during the current period, resulting in no carry-over quantities for the next period. When you use the cumulative method, which provides a running total, the system: • Does not assume consumption within the current period. • Does not enable a negative ATP within a period but does enable a negative cumulative ATP.
Other Quantity 1 and 2	When you commit inventory for other quantities, the system assigns inventory to different types of sales and procurement documents, such as quote and blanket orders, that do not affect availability.

How the System Commits Inventory

You can use additional commitment methods if you are using lot processing. For example, you can define the commitment method by lot number or lot expiration date.

This graphic illustrates how the Inventory Management system typically commits inventory:



Order fulfillment process

System Calculations for Supply and Demand Quantities

The system uses supply and demand inclusion rules to calculate the supply and demand quantities for an item. A manufacturing environment uses work orders to create a supply of parts or materials, whereas work orders in a maintenance environment create a demand for parts.

Type	Definition
Sources of supply	Starting with the requested date on purchase orders, the system calculates the supply quantity from these sources: • On-hand inventory, where the supply quantity is the quantity on hand less hard commitments and quantities on sales and work orders. • Purchase orders, where the supply quantity is the quantity entered on purchase orders. • Manufacturing work orders, where the supply quantity is the quantity entered on a work order less the quantity shipped.
Sources of demand	Starting with the requested date on sales orders, the system calculates the demand quantity from these sources: • Sales orders, where the demand quantity is the quantity entered on sales orders less the quantity shipped and the quantity canceled. • Safety stock, where the demand quantity is any quantity reserved as protection against fluctuations in demand and supply. • Work order requirements and parts lists; starting with the requested date on sales orders, the system calculates the demand quantity for sources such as the quantity required less the quantity issued.

Item Balance Reconciliation with the GL

You can compare the inventory balances to the GL at the end of a period. Because inventory transactions continue after GL periods close, the system provides a method for you to reconcile the inventory balances to the GL for any fiscal period.

You can use this information to create:

- Summary level reports according to the GL classification code.
- Running balance information on Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX).
- Balance forward records.
- Integrity reports.

See Also

[Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Defining Item Availability, page 28](#)

[Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Inventory Constants, page 19](#)

Locating Item Information

This section provides an overview of locating item information, lists prerequisites and discusses how to:

- Update item word search information.
- Set processing options for Item Word Search Build (R41829).
- Locate items for Item Master.
- Locate items for transactions.
- Locate and return item information.
- Define search criteria.
- Enter search text.

Understanding How to Locate Item Information

You might want to locate item information for a variety of reasons, such as entering changes to inventory, revising the information associated with inventory items, or reviewing available quantities.

The method to select depends on the type of search criteria to use and where the method is available, as follows:

Method	Definition
Locating items with word search	Enables you to locate items based on text stored in any of 31 fields in six tables. This search is available when you are using Item Master or any transaction entry form (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, and Reclassifications).
Locating and returning item information	Enables you to locate items by item number, to see the available quantities, and then to return to the transaction entry form many fields of information for multiple items. If necessary, you can access the word search function to find the item number. This search is available when you are using any transaction entry form (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, and Reclassifications).
Locating item information with item search	Enables you to locate items by defined search text. This search is available as a visual assist from Item Number field and from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

Word Search

You can locate items by searching for a term that describes an entire category of objects or other descriptive term. For example, to see all the types of bicycle equipment in inventory, you can locate all items that contain bike in any of 31 fields, such as the item name, description, or search text.

Search Text

After you create the Item Word Search Table, you can use the Item Word Search Build program (R41829) from several forms:

- Work With Item Master Browse form.
- Transaction entry forms (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, or Reclassifications).

The search procedure varies, depending on the form from which you initiate the search.

Item Information Location and Return

When you create transactions such as issues, transfers, and adjustments, you can locate item information and return it to the transaction that you are creating. Locating and returning information such as location, lot number, grade, potency, expiration date, and lot status code can save you entry time and reduce errors. Use the Item Search Returns Quantity program (P40ITM2) to locate and return the information for items to the transaction entry form.

If you use quality mode, only branch/plants and grade and potency information specified in the customer preferences are available.

Item Search

You can locate item information using criteria that you define for each branch/plant. After you locate the item information, you can also access quantity information about the item.

You can define specific criteria for an item search. Use this type of search when you know what the item is but you want to limit the search. For example, you can limit the search for an item to a specific branch/plant and supplier.

When you define search criteria, the system searches these tables for items with matching information:

Table	Description
F4101	The system searches for this information: • Search text. • Description. • Drawing number (when using manufacturing systems).
F4102	The system searches for this information: • Item number (short, second, or third). • Branch/plant. • Supplier. • Purchasing or sales category codes 1-5, depending on the processing option that you select.

You can use search text only to locate items that have search text information in the item master records. You can set up processing options to display sales or purchasing category codes that are applicable to items.

The system accesses information from these tables:

Table	Description
F41021	The system searches for this information: • Location • Lot number • Lot status code

Table	Description
F4108	The system searches for this information: • Lot • Lot description • Serial number • Expiration date
F4100	The system searches for this information: • Picking zone • Putaway zone • Replenishment zone

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Run the Item Word Search Build program to create or update the Item Word Search Table.
- Verify that search text is in the master item information records for the inventory items.
- Verify that you have set up the item cross-reference types for cross-reference numbers in user-defined code table (41/DT).
- Verify that you have set up any external item numbers, such as supplier or substitute numbers, in the Item Cross-Reference program (P4104).
- Verify that you have set up any internal item numbers, such as the second or third item numbers, on Item Master Revisions.

Forms Used to Locate Item Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Master Browse	W4101AE	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master.	Locate items for Item Master.
Item Search Returning Quantity	W40ITM2F	Select Item Search from the Form menu on the transaction entry form.	Locate items for transactions.
Work with Item Word Search	W41829C	Select Word Search from the Form menu on the Item Search Returning Quantity form.	Locate items for transactions.
Item Search Returning Quantity	W40ITM2F	Select an item on the Work with Item Word Search form, and click Select.	Locate items for transactions.
Work With Item Search	W41200A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Item Search.	Work with item search.
Work With Item Cross Reference	W4104A	Select Cross Reference from the Row menu on the Work With Item Search form.	Define search criteria and enter search text.

Updating Item Word Search Information

From the Periodic Processing menu (G4120), select Item Word Build.

When you search for an item using item word search, the system accesses the F41829 table for item information. You must run the Item Word Search Build program (R41829) to create and update the Item Word Search Table. You may run the program for the entire item master or by branch/plant. When you change any of the descriptive (text) information, the system does not update the Item Word Search Table. The program extracts information from these tables:

- F4101
- F4102
- F4100
- F4108
- F4101D
- F4104

You can run the Item Word Search Build program as often as necessary. For example, you might run the program monthly, depending on the number of changes to descriptions. You can set the processing option to clear and completely rebuild the Item Word Search Table, if appropriate. If you do not clear the table, use data selection to specify the items to update.

When you run the report by branch/plant the processing time is significantly reduced.

Setting Processing Options for Item Word Search Build (R41829)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Build Options

This processing option controls whether the system clears Item Word Search tables prior to a build.

1. Clear Item Word Search Tables Enter a code that specifies whether the system clears the Item Word Search tables before the build. Values are:

Blank

Do not clear the tables before the build.

1

Clear the tables before the build.

Locate Items for Item Master

Access the Work With Item Master Browse form.

Note. If you need to update item information using the Item Master program and you do not know the item number, use Work with Item Word Search to locate the item number.

Locating Items for Transactions

Access any of the transaction entry forms such as Inventory Adjustments.

This is the Work with Item Word Search form that you use to locate items for transactions.

Issues - Work with Item Word Search

Select Find Close Tools

Item Search Text

Text1

Records 1 - 10					Customize Grid
	Description	Description Line 2	Item Number	Short Item No	
☒	Unidentified Object		UNIDENTIFIED	700550	
☐	Helmet		2410	60441	
☐	Tire Repair Kit		2440	60492	
☐	Cyclometer		3000	60505	
☐	Mountain Bike, Red		210	60011	
☐	Seat		2017	60222	
☐	Tire Pump	Mounting hardware included	2200	60290	
☐	Helmet		2410	60441	
☐	Cyclometer		3000	60505	
☐	Multivitamin Tablets		4200	700023	

Work with Item Word Search form

Note. If you do not know the item number when you are entering transactions, use Item Word Search Build to locate the item number. Using the Item Search Returning Quantity form to return information to the transaction form is a fast way to create a transaction with multiple lines.

Locate and Return Item Information

Access any of the transaction entry forms such as Inventory Adjustments.

Defining Search Criteria

Access the Work With Item Cross Reference form.

Item Search - Work With Item Cross Reference

Select Find Add Delete Close Row Tools

Item Number: 1001 Bike Rack - Trunk Mount

Date Valid:

Records 1 - 5 Customize Grid

X-Ref Type	Address Number	Address Description	Second Item Number	Description	Description 2
☐ C	4242	Capital System5678901234567890	1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount	
☐ VN	4343	Parts Emporium TTTT	1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount	
☐ VN	4345	E&D World Wide Company	1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount	
☐ VN	6031	Branch Plant 30	1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount	
☐ VN	6035	Branch Plant D30 Alpha Name	1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount	

Work With Item Cross Reference form

X-Ref Type

Enter a user-defined code (41/DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference set up for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include:

Substitutes

Replacements

Bar codes

Customer item numbers

Supplier item numbers

Address Number

Enter the address number of the customer or supplier.

Second Item Number

Enter an identifier for an item.

Cross Reference Item Number

Enter the cross-reference item number that the system assigns to an item number. A cross-reference number enables you to use a supplier's item number if it is different from the own item number when you are processing an order or printing. You set up this number in the Item Cross-Reference program (P4104).

Cross Reference Description

Enter a remark about an item.

Entering Search Text

Access the Work With Item Search form.

Locating Quantity Information

This section provides an overview of quantity information, lists prerequisites and discusses how to:

- Locate summary quantity information.
- Set processing options for Item Availability (P41202).
- Locate detailed quantity information.

- Locate segmented item availability.
- Set processing options for Segmented Item Availability (P41206).
- Locate quantities in locations with segments.
- Set processing options for Location Segment Inquiry (P4100142).
- Locate quantity information by lot.
- Set processing options for Lot Master Availability (P41280).
- Locate on-hand quantity information.
- Set processing options for Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) (P4111).
- Review current inventory levels on the web.

Understanding Quantity Information

Quantity information includes the available and on-hand quantities for items. You use quantity information to determine the current and future inventory needs. The system performs these types of quantity calculations:

Days available	This calculation reflects the number of days in the future that an item will be available.
On-hand	This calculation reflects the total number of items in a particular branch/plant.
Commitments	This calculation includes soft commitments, hard commitments, and quantities on work orders.
Available	Define how the system performs this calculation. Typically, it includes on-hand quantities minus any outstanding commitments, reservations, and backorders.
On receipt	This calculation reflects quantities that are on open purchase orders.
Reorder point	Specify the minimum item quantity for which replenishment should occur or you can have the system calculate it.
Economic Order Quantity (EOQ)	This calculation determines a minimum quantity for an item based on an economic analysis of the cost of placing an order and keeping inventory.

Summary Quantity Information

You can access summary quantity information about each item that is based on the item number and branch/plant. You can also view the total quantity of items in any of these categories:

- On-hand
- Held
- Hard- and soft-committed
- Available
- Purchase and work orders
- Backorders

You can locate all of the items in a specific location within a branch/plant and review detailed information for each item in the location. You can review availability for an item in a specific location by accessing Detail Availability.

You can set a processing option to specify the rounding method to use in calculations. The program rounds the calculation result to the number of decimal places specified in the data item Quantity On Hand - Primary Quantity (PQOH). The default in the Display Decimals field is no decimals. When this data item has no display decimals, you do not see decimals in the resulting quantity on hand.

The three rounding methods are:

- Round: normal mathematical rounding (the default value).
For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 is 2 and 2.6 is rounded up to 3.
- Round up: always round to the next higher number.
For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both rounded up to 3.
- Truncate: always remove additional positions.
For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both truncated to 2.

As another example, assume that you have an item with eaches as a primary unit of measure. This item has a unit of measure conversion of 10 eaches to one box. Currently, you have six eaches in stock. If you change the UOM (unit of measure) field in the heading area of the Work With Item Availability form from EA (eaches) to BX (boxes), you might expect to see 6 (6 eaches) displayed as the quantity on hand. However, with no display decimals specified, the system does not display decimal quantities. The quantity that appears depends on the rounding method you select:

- Round or round up method: 6 boxes (6 eaches) displays as 1 box.
- Truncate method: 6 boxes (6 eaches) displays as 0 (zero) boxes.

You can change the rounding method on the Work With Item Availability form (Additional Selections 1 tab). In that case, the system interactively recalculates and displays the quantity.

You can review availability information in quality mode if these setup operations are complete:

- Activate the Quality Management system on the Quality Management Setup menu (G3741).
- Enable the Quality Control constant in the Branch/Plant Constants for each branch plant to include in quality tests.

To review only the records that passed quality testing, set the related processing option for Summary Availability. In quality mode, you can enter an address book number. The system does not enable changes to the Branch/Plant field or the Grade Range and Potency Range fields, even if set in the processing options. Only the branches set up in the user preferences appear.

You can set processing options that enable you to:

- Show the available quantity in both primary and requested units of measure when the requested unit of measure is not the primary unit of measure.
- Review available information in Shopping Cart mode. In this mode, the address book number is displayed. Not all fields usually displayed in the detail area are available in this mode.

Detailed Quantity Information

You can view detailed quantity information about an item in a specific storage area and verify the quantity committed compared to the quantity in the storage area.

In the branch/plant constants, you define availability calculations to meet the needs. Availability calculations can include:

- Quantities that subtract from availability, such as soft commits, hard commits, and future commits.

- Quantities that add to availability, such as purchase order receipts and quantities.

The on-hand quantity is the current physical amount of the item in the location.

Segmented Item Availability

If you have set up items with segments, you can view item availability such as:

Type of Availability	Description
Availability by segments	Displays the item availability by segment with access to Item Availability.
Shipping availability	Displays the unit of measure structure for the warehouse and the quantity you have available to ship for each unit of measure.

If you have many different segmented items with different templates, you might want to set up different versions of the Segmented Item Availability program (P41206) with a different template identified in each version.

Locating Quantities in Locations with Segments

Use the Location Segment Inquiry program to review the inventory balances for items that are assigned to locations with segments. The system can retrieve inventory in these ways:

Method	Description
Product	You can view the balance for the current product in any or all of the segments in the location.
Segment	You can select specific segments and view the balance for all owners within that segment of the location.
Address book number	If you have set one of the segments as an address book record, you can view all balances for all locations and products by the specified owner or address book number.

Note. To access Location Segment Inquiry using the web, set the appropriate processing option. The system displays only the item and location information that is related to you based on the user ID and address book number. If you are signed on to the system using the web, Item Availability is disabled.

Quantity Information by Lot

You can review the number of items that are in a specific lot, as well as the activity dates, item quantities, and hold statuses that pertain to the lot. The activity date and quantity information reflect transactions such as issues, receipts, and sales. If the same item or lot appears more than once, the item exists in multiple locations.

On-Hand Quantity Information Location

After you conduct a physical inventory of the warehouse, you can review any variances in the on-hand quantity for an item. On-hand quantity is the number of items that are physically in stock.

In addition, you can locate on-hand quantity and accounting information for a specific transaction date and document number in the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) (P4111). The Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) contains transaction history such as sales, receipts, or transfers for each item in the inventory. Each entry represents a transaction that affects the on-hand quantity of an item.

You can review a transaction to determine both item quantities and the related costs in any branch, location, or lot as of a particular date. You can also see any transactions for that item that have taken place as of a specific date and locate information about quantities that are deducted from the on-hand quantity.

Current Inventory Levels on the Web

The suppliers can use the web to inquire on the items that they supply. They can check the availability and on-hand quantity of those items so that they can determine whether to use other applications in Supplier Self-Service to create purchase orders or to issue quotes.

Reviewing inventory levels from the web provides the supplier with the ability to maintain a predictable delivery of goods and services, which enables for better communication and a better working relationship. It also enables the supplier to prepare for future activity, gather information on particular trends, and prepare for surpluses and shortages.

Using their item number, the suppliers can review information such as branch/plant, quantity on-hand, quantity on purchase order, location, lot/serial number, and short item number. The supplier can also have the system display the information in summary to detail mode.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- If you are using Inventory Management, verify that the system is set up to calculate availability for inventory items.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 8.11 PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Product Data Management,” Setting Up Manufacturing Constants.

- If you are using Product Data Management, verify that the system is set up to calculate availability for manufacturing processes.
- You must set up location segments for information to be available.
- Verify that the system is set up to calculate availability for inventory items.

See Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Inventory Constants, page 19.

See Also

Chapter 5, “Reviewing Item and Quantity Information,” Locating Quantities in Locations with Segments, page 170

Forms Used to Locate Quantity Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Availability	W41202DA	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Summary Availability.	Locate summary quantity information.
Work With Item Availability	W41202EA	From the Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Detailed Availability.	Locate detailed quantity information.
Detail Availability	W41202DB	Select Detail Avail (availability) from the Row menu on the Work With Item Availability form.	Locate detailed quantity information.
Work With Segmented Item Availability	W41206A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Segmented Item Availability.	Locate segmented item availability.
Location Segment Inquiry	W4100142B	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Location Segment Inquiry.	Locate quantities in locations with segments.
Work With Lot Availability	W41280B	Lot Control (G4113), Lot Availability.	Locate quantity information by lot.
Work With Item Ledger	W4111A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Item Ledger (CARDEX).	Locate on-hand quantity information.
Work With Inventory Quantities	W41201A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Supplier.	Review current inventory levels on the web.
Work with Shipping Availability	W41206B	On the Work With Segmented Item Availability form, select Shipping Avail from the Row menu.	Review shipping availability.

Locating Summary Quantity Information

Access the Work With Item Availability form.

Note. The system does not display decimal quantities if the Display Decimals field in the Quantity On Hand-Primary Quantity (PQOH) data item has no display decimals specified (the default setting).

On Hand

Enter the number of units that are physically in stock. The system displays the quantity on-hand in the primary unit of measure.

Committed

Enter the total quantity that is committed to a specific location. The total quantity is the sum of all quantities that have been sold or committed from:

Soft Committed to Sales Orders.

Hard Committed to Sales Orders.

Soft Committed to Work Orders.

	Hard Committed to Work Orders.
Available	Enter a number that indicates the quantity that is available. For example, the available quantity might consist of the on-hand quantity minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user-defined. You can set up availability in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).
On Receipt	Enter the total number of items that are on receipt for a specific location. The total is the sum of all quantities of an item that are on order and in route for a location.
SO/WO Soft Commit	Enter the number of units soft committed to sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.
SO Hard Commit	Enter the number of units committed to a specific location and lot.
Future Commit	Enter the quantity on sales order whose requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period that has been specified in the Branch/Plant Constants for that branch. As an example, if you normally ship most orders within 90 days, then an order for an item with a requested ship date a year from now would have its quantity reflected in this field.
Backorder	Enter the number of units backordered in primary units of measure.
WO Hard Commit	Enter the number of units hard committed to work orders in the primary unit of measure.
On SO Other 1	Enter the first of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. (Primary unit of measure.)
On SO Other 2	Enter the second of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. (Primary unit of measure.)
On PO	Enter the number of units specified on the purchase order in primary units of measure.
On PO Other 1	Enter the quantity that appears on documents such as bid requests, which are not formal commitments to buy on the part of the organization.
Grade Range	Enter a user-defined code (40/LG) that indicates the minimum grade that is acceptable for an item. The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that do not meet the minimum grade acceptable. The system does not enable you to sell items with grades that do not meet the minimum acceptable level.
Potency Range	Enter a number that indicates the minimum potency or percentage of active ingredients acceptable for an item. The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency. The system does not enable you to sell items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency.

Summary Only	Enter a code that indicates whether the inquiry is displayed in detail or summary mode. If you leave this option blank, the system displays individual receipt records. If you check this option, the system displays information that is summarized by item, company, currency code, and cost rule.
Omit Zero Quantities	Determine whether the system displays information with zero on-hand quantities. If you leave this option blank, the system displays information with zero on-hand quantities. If you check this option, the system does not display information with zero on-hand quantities.

Setting Processing Options for Item Availability (P41202)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Versions

These processing options enable you to specify the versions for various programs that you access from the Item Availability program (P41202). Versions control how the system processes and displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to meet the specific needs.

1. Item Master	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Item Master program (P4101). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
2. Item Notes	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Item Notes program (P40163). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
3. Item Search	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Item Search program (P41200). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
4. Purchase Order Inquiry	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Purchase Order Inquiry program (P430301). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
5. Customer Service Inquiry	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Customer Service Inquiry (Misc. Windows) program (P42045). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

6. Open Work Orders	Determine which version the system uses when you access the Open Work Orders program (R31400). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
7. Supply and Demand	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Supply and Demand Inquiry program (P4021). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
8. Bill of Material	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Bill of Material Inquiry program (P30200). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
9. Lot Availability	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Lot Master Availability program (P41280). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
10. Item Ledger	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) program (P4111). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
11. Branch/Plant Item Information	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
12. Location Master	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Location Master program (P4100). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
13. Item Location Information	Specify which version the system uses when you access the Item Location Type program (P41023). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

Display

These processing options enable you to specify whether the system displays certain types of information and how the system calculates certain information.

1. Grade Information	Determine whether the system displays grade information. Values are: Blank Do not display grade information. <i>/</i> Display grade information.
2. Potency Information	Specify whether the system displays potency information. Values are: Blank Do not display potency information. <i>/</i> Display potency information.
3. Quality Management	Specify whether the system displays information from the Quality Management system. Values are: Blank

	Do not display quality management information. <i>/</i>
	Display quality management information.
4. Quantity - Primary Units of Measure	Specify whether the system displays quantity information in primary units of measure. Values are: Blank Do not display quantities in primary units of measure. <i>/</i> Display quantities in primary units of measure.
5. Truncate/Round	Specify the manner in which the system truncates or rounds the information in the detail area. Values are: Blank Round the information in the detail area. The system uses normal mathematical rounding. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 remains 2 and 2.6 is rounded up to 3. <i>/</i> Truncate the information in the grid. The system always removes additional positions. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both truncated to 2. 2 Round up the information in the grid. The system always rounds to the next higher number. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both rounded up to 3.
6. Customer Self-Service	Specify whether the system uses the standard mode or customer self-service functionality. Values are: Blank Bypass customer self-service functionality and use the standard mode. <i>/</i> Activate customer self-service functionality.

Lot Options

These processing options enable you to specify whether the system displays fields for advanced lot processing, and to specify the default date for calculating the number of days until a lot expires.

1. Display Percent of Life Remaining	Specify whether the system displays the Percent of Life Remaining field. If you do not select this option, the system does not display the Percent of Life Remaining field.
2. Display Number of Days Remaining	Specify whether the system displays the Number of Days Remaining field. If you do not select this option, the system does not display the Number of Days Remaining field.

- 3. Calculation Date** Enter a date that the system uses to calculate the remaining number of days until a lot expires. If you leave this field blank, the system uses today's date.

Locating Detailed Quantity Information

Access the Work With Item Availability form.

Soft Committed - SO, WO	Enter the number of units soft committed to sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.
Hard Committed - SO	Enter the number of units committed to a specific location and lot.
Hard Committed - WO	Enter the number of units hard committed to work orders in the primary unit of measure.
Future Committed	Enter the quantity on sales order whose requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period that has been specified in the Branch/Plant Constants for that branch. As an example, if you normally ship most orders within 90 days, then an order for an item with a requested ship date a year from now would have its quantity reflected in this field.
On Sales Order - Other 1	Enter the first of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. (Primary unit of measure.)
On Sales Order - Other 2	Enter the second of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. (Primary unit of measure.)
Safety Stock	Enter the quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.
On Purchase Order	Enter the number of units specified on the purchase order in primary units of measure.
On PO - Other 1	Enter the quantity that appears on documents such as bid requests, which are not formal commitments to buy on the part of the organization.
On WO Receipts	Enter the number of units on work orders in primary units of measure.
In Transit	Enter the quantity currently in transit from the supplier.
In Inspection	Enter the quantity currently being inspected. This quantity is received, but is not considered on hand.
In Operation 1	Enter the quantity that is currently at a user-defined operation within the dock-to-stock process. The quantity is received, but may or may not be considered to be on hand.
In Operation 2	Enter the quantity that is currently at a user-defined operation within the dock-to-stock process. The quantity is received, but may or may not be considered to be on hand.

Locating Segmented Item Availability

Access the Work With Segmented Item Availability form.

Set the template in the processing option if you want a default template. You can override the default template.

If you leave the On Hand Primary U/M field blank, the system selects the primary unit of measure for the first item found.

Setting Processing Options for Segmented Item Availability (P41206)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

1. Template	Enter a template name that you can use when entering items in P4101. The name is case sensitive.

Versions

1. Summary Availability (P41202)	Specify the version of P41202 to run. If you leave this field blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

Locating Quantities in Locations with Segments

Access the Location Segment Inquiry form.

Summary Only	Enter a code that indicates whether the inquiry is displayed in detail or summary mode. If you leave this option blank, the system displays individual receipt records. If you check this option, the system displays information that is summarized by item, company, currency code, and cost rule.
Omit Zero Quantities	Specify whether the system displays information with zero on-hand quantities. If you leave this option blank, the system displays information with zero on-hand quantities. If you check this option, the system does not display information with zero on-hand quantities.

Setting Processing Options for Location Segment Inquiry (P4100142)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Mode

Mode Select the mode in which to run the program. Values are:
Blank: Client mode
1: Web mode

Locating Quantity Information by Lot

Access the Work With Lot Availability form.

Branch/Plant	Enter the branch/plant.
Lot/Serial	Enter the number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.
Item Number	Enter the number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.
Grade	Enter the code that indicates the grade of a lot. The grade is used to indicate the quality of the lot. Examples include: <i>A1</i> Premium grade <i>A2</i> Secondary grade The grade for a lot is stored in the F4108 table.
Potency	Enter the code that indicates the potency of the lot expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the F4108 table.
Display Lots with Qty on Hand	Select whether to display all lots or with quantity on hand.

Setting Processing Options for Lot Master Availability (P41280)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Versions

Trace/Track	Enter the version of the Trace/Track Inquiry to call.
Item Master Revisions	Enter the version of Item Master Revisions to call.
Work Order Entry	Enter the version of Work Order Entry to call.
Branch/Plant Item Information	Enter the version of Branch/Plant Item Information to call.

Display

Lot Status	Enter a <i>1</i> to protect Lot Status from being updated.
Grade Range	Enter a <i>1</i> to display the grade range. If left blank, no range is displayed for selection.
Potency Range	Enter a <i>1</i> to display the potency range. If left blank, no potency is displayed for selection.

Locating On-Hand Quantity Information

Access the Work With Item Ledger form.

Quantity	Enter a value that represents the available quantity, which might consist of the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is calculated in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

See Also

Chapter 5, “Reviewing Item and Quantity Information,” Working with Transaction Records, page 179

Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) (P4111)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Default

Document Type	Enter a Document Type. If left blank, * is the default value and all document types appear.

Versions

Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry (FUTURE) Enter the version to be used for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 is used

Display

Quantity Enter a *1* to display Quantity in Primary Units of Measure along with Quantity in Transaction Units of Measure.

Reviewing Current Inventory Levels on the Web

Access the Work With Inventory Quantities form.

Reviewing Supply and Demand Information

This section provides an overview of supply and demand information and discusses how to review supply and demand information.

Understanding Supply and Demand Information

Use the Supply/Demand Inquiry form to review demand, supply, and available quantities for a specific item. You can review general product and item performance for a given branch/plant, as well as past sales performance, current demand, and other item information. The information is based on inventory, purchasing, and sales history.

The highlighted available-to-promise (ATP) lines on the Supply/Demand Inquiry form indicate the company's uncommitted available inventory. Available-to-promise inventory is available for sale or distribution within a specified period.

The system displays information from these tables:

- F41021
- F4211
- F4311

The demand quantities are shown by date and can include safety stock, quantities on sales orders, work order parts lists, planned order demand for lower levels, and interplant and forecasted demand.

The supply quantities are shown by date and can include on-hand inventory and quantities on purchase orders, manufacturing work orders, planned orders, and rate schedules. Supply quantities shown without a date or order information represent current availability by branch/plant storage location.

You can also access these forms to confirm detail information:

- Work With Order Scheduling
- Parts Availability
- Work With Detail Messages
- Work With Time Series

- Work With Pegging Inquiry
- Work With Item Availability
- Customer Service Inquiry
- Plant Manufacturing Data

Form Used to Review Supply and Demand Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Supply and Demand	W4021B	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Supply and Demand. Sales Order Inquiries (G42112), Supply/Demand. Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Supply/Demand Inquiry.	Review supply and demand information.

Setting Processing Options for Supply and Demand Inquiry (P4021)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

Deduct Safety Stock From Available Quantity

Specify whether to deduct safety stock. Values are:

Blank: Do not deduct.

I: Deduct.

Receipt Routing Quantities Considered As On Hand

Specify whether to consider receipt routing quantities as on hand. Values are:

Blank: Do not consider.

I: Consider as on hand.

Quantity in Transit

Enter *I* to include quantity in transit in on-hand inventory.

Quantity in Inspection

Enter *I* to include quantity in inspection in on-hand inventory.

User-defined Quantity 1

Enter *I* to include user-defined quantity 1 in on-hand inventory.

User-defined Quantity 2

Enter *I* to include user-defined quantity 2 in on-hand inventory.

Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules	Specify the inclusion rule version (40/RV) to use.
Subtract Expired Lot Quantities	Specify whether to subtract expired lot quantities. Enter <i>1</i> to subtract expired lots.
Enable Engineer to Order (ETO)	Enter <i>1</i> to enable ETO functionality.
Include Past Due Supply In Quantity Available	Enter <i>1</i> to include past due supply.
Rate Based Schedule Type	Enter <i>1</i> to include rate based items.
Include MPS/MRP/DRP Planned Orders	Enter <i>1</i> to include planned orders.
Forecast Types (5 Types Maximum)	Specify the forecast type or types to use in the inquiry.
Days From Today To Include Forecast	Leave this field blank to include from today.
Exclude Bulk Items	Enter <i>1</i> to exclude bulk items.
Include Past Due Rates as a Supply	Enter <i>1</i> to include past due rates.
Lot Hold Codes (up to 5)	Specify whether to include lot hold codes. Values are: Blank: Include no held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory. *: Include all held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory.

Display

Convert Quantities to Standard Potency	Enter <i>1</i> to convert to standard potency.
Display ATP Line	Specify whether to display the ATP line. Values are: Blank: Do not display. <i>1</i> : Display ATP line. <i>2</i> : Display CATP line.
Summarize All In Receipt Routing Steps	Enter <i>1</i> to summarize all in receipt routing steps.
Display Data in Window Mode	Enter <i>1</i> to display in window mode.
Summarize Pegging and Parts List Demand	Enter <i>1</i> to summarize pegging and parts list demand.

Versions

Program Versions	Specify the versions to use for these programs: • Purchase Order Entry (P4310)

- Purchase Order Inquiry (P4310)
- Sales Order Entry (P4210)
- Sales Order Inquiry (P4210)
- Scheduling Work Bench (P31225)
- MPS/MRP/DRP Pegging Inquiry (P3412)
- MPS/MRP/DRP Time Series (P3413)
- MPS/MRP/DRP Msg Detail (P3411)
- Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200)
- Item Branch (P41026)
- Mfg WO Processing (P48013)
- Enter/Change Rate Schedule (P3109)
- Item Availability (P41202)

Reviewing Supply and Demand Information

Access one of the Work With Supply and Demand forms.

Thru Date	Enter the date that an item is scheduled to arrive or that an action is scheduled for completion. <i>Promise Date</i> represents the Planned Effective Date for work orders and purchase orders; <i>Requested Date</i> is for sales orders; <i>Lot Effective</i> and <i>Lot Expiration Date</i> are for lots; and <i>Forecast Date</i> is for forecast.
UOM	Enter the UOM information.
Thru Date	Enter the date that an item is scheduled to arrive or that an action is scheduled for completion. <i>Promise Date</i> represents the Planned Effective Date for work orders and purchase orders; <i>Requested Date</i> is for sales orders; <i>Lot Effective</i> and <i>Lot Expiration Date</i> are for lots; and <i>Forecast Date</i> is for forecast.
Demand	Enter the number of units committed for shipment in Sales Order Entry, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item. In the Manufacturing system and Work Order Time Entry, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.
Supply	Enter a value that represents the available quantity, which might consist of the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. You enter this value in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).
Quantity Available	Enter a number that indicates the quantity that is available. For example, the available quantity might consist of the on-hand quantity minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user-defined. You can set up availability in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

Order No	Enter a number that identifies an original document. This document can be a voucher, a sales order, an invoice, unapplied cash, a journal entry, and so on.
Type	Enter a user-defined code (00/DT) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction. The PeopleSoft system has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.) These document types are defined by the PeopleSoft system and should not be changed: P Accounts Payable documents. R Accounts Receivable documents. T Payroll documents. I Inventory documents. O Purchase Order Processing documents. J General Accounting/Joint Interest Billing documents. S Sales Order Processing documents.

Reviewing Performance Information

When you review performance information for an item, you can review buyer information related to the item, previous sales activity, and open purchase orders. This information, when used in conjunction with item availability information, is useful in helping you to plan for the inventory needs.

This section discusses how to:

- Review performance information.
- Set processing options for Buyer Information (P4115).

Form Used to Review Performance Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Buyer's Item Information	W4115A	Inventory Inquiries (G41112), Buyer's Information.	Review performance information.

Reviewing Performance Information

Access the Work With Buyer's Item Information form.

Buyer Number	Enter the address number of the person responsible for setting up and maintaining the correct stocking levels for the item.
ABC 1 Sls	Enter a code that specifies this item's ABC ranking by sales amount. Values are: <i>A</i> Assign this item to the first (largest) amount ranking. <i>B</i> Assign this item to the second (intermediate) amount ranking. <i>C</i> Assign this item to the third (smallest) amount ranking. <i>D</i> Do not include this item when you run ABC Analysis. There are three types of ABC analysis: sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups: A, B, and C. The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that tells the system how to define the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis. For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system then arranges the values of all items from highest to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. What happens next depends on the group: A group: If an item's value causes the accumulated total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group. B group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered for items in the A group, it continues adding values until it reaches the percentage you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items whose value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group. C group: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.
Reorder Point	Enter a quantity for an item that specifies when replenishment occurs. Typically, this occurs when the total quantity on hand plus the quantity on order fall to, or below a specified quantity. You can enter this quantity or the system can calculate it if there is sufficient sales history.
Economic Order Qty	Enter the estimated reorder quantity for an item. You can enter this quantity if there is not enough sales history available for the system to accurately calculate a reorder quantity.
Safety Stock	Enter the quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.

Leadtime Level

Enter a value that represents the leadtime for an item at its assigned level in the production process, as defined on Plant Manufacturing Data. The system uses this value to calculate the start dates for work orders using fixed leadtimes.

Level leadtime is different for purchased and manufactured items:

Purchased: The number of calendar days required for the item to arrive at the branch/plant after the supplier receives the purchase order.

Manufactured: The number of workdays required to complete the fabrication or assembly of an item after all the components are available.

You can enter level leadtime manually on Manufacturing Values Entry, or you can use the Leadtime Roll up program to calculate it. To calculate level leadtime using the Leadtime Roll up program, you must first enter a quantity in the Manufacturing Leadtime Quantity field in the F4102 table.

Branch/Plant and Item Number

Enter the branch/plant and item numbers.

Setting Processing Options for Buyer Information (P4115)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Versions

Program Versions

Enter the version to be used for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 is used.

- 1. Open Purchase Order Inquiry (P4310).
- 2. Item Availability (P41202).
- 3. Supplier Rating (P43230).
- 4. Supplier Catalog Maintenance (P41061).
- 5. Supply and Demand (P4021).

Working with Transaction Records

This section provides an overview of transaction records, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program.
- Set processing options for Item Ledger As Of Record Generation (R41542).
- Update balance forward records for inactivity in the fiscal year.

- Set processing options for As Of Updating (R41548).
- Generate as of beginning balances for inventory inflation adjustments.
- Set processing options for Create a Missing AS OF record (R76A397).
- Enter individual transactions.
- Review multiple transactions and balances.
- Review the Item Ledger Detail Print report (R41540).
- Set processing options for Item Ledger Detail Print.
- Review the Item Ledger by GL Class Code report.
- Set processing options for Item Ledger by GL Class Code.
- Review the General Ledger by Object Account report.
- Set processing options for GL by Object Account.
- Review the Trail Balance by Object Account report.
- Set processing options for Trial Balance by Object report.

Understanding Transaction Records

You can use transaction records for these purposes:

- To keep accurate balance forward records from year to year.
- To compare and reconcile the inventory balances for different fiscal periods.
- To access information about the quantity and cost of an item in any location.

You can create balance forward records for a fiscal year by running the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program (R41542). This program summarizes item transactions for each general ledger category code and provides the most accurate and efficient method of updating the records in the F41112 table.

When you create balance forward records, you can compare and reconcile the inventory balances at the end of one period with the same period end for the general ledger. This comparison is helpful because the system continues to record inventory transactions after the general ledger periods close.

Using the balance forward records, you can review total transactions by location and review how much of an item (both the quantity and cost amount) that you have in any specific branch, location, or lot as of a specific date. You can also review any transactions for that item that have taken place after that date.

You can keep accurate balance forward records from year to year. You create the balance forward records for item transactions by running the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program (R41542). You can run this program using one of these methods:

Method	Description
Complete regeneration	Typically, you only run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program the first time that you create the F41112 table. However, if you change the fiscal date patterns on the general ledger, you must completely regenerate this table. During a complete regeneration, the system processes the information as follows: Verifies records, including those that were in the previous complete regeneration. Builds the table based on transactions in the F4111 table as of the current date. Marks all transactions in the table as summarized so that they are not included in any partial regeneration.
Partial regeneration	When you create the F41112 table for the first time, you can run this process at the end of each general ledger period to enter new transactions and keep the balance forward records current.

If records have been purged from the F4111 table or if you do not know whether a purge has been run, use the partial regeneration method.

The system records a transaction for this information, using the primary unit of measure:

- Data for the entire year, based on the fiscal date pattern.
- Cumulative quantity and cost amount totals from the previous years.
- Location.
- Lot.
- GL Class.
- Fiscal Year.

When you enter individual transactions to the F41112 table, you create a record for each of the unique combinations of the levels. When one of these records changes, the system creates a new balance forward record at each level. However, the system bypasses the item ledger and GL transaction accounts.

Use this data sequence when you run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program:

- Item Number - Short
- Branch/Plant
- Location
- Lot
- GL Class
- GL Date

Do not delete transactions from the F41112 table. Deleting transactions results in the loss of totals:

- The system updates the balance forward information but not the Item Ledger File and other general ledger transaction accounts.

- The system marks any transactions that you delete as summarized in the Item Ledger File and does not reselect them if you run a partial regeneration of the Item ASOF File table.

The system loads only the records for sales orders that have been processed through sales update during the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program. The system cannot load purged item ledger records into the F41112 table. Loading the item ledger records following a purge results in inaccurate totals.

Multiple Transaction and Balance Review

You can review transaction history that the system summarizes by each fiscal period when you use the running balance version of the item ledger. The summarized running balance version enables you to review transaction history by the general ledger date rather than by the transaction date. The system displays the summarized information from the F41112 table only.

You also can review the individual transactions for each fiscal period by accessing each fiscal period's detailed information. The system displays information not only from the F41112 table, but also from the F4111 table. Reviewing this information is helpful when you are preparing to reconcile the inventory and need to review a number of transactions. It is also helpful when you are tracking the original versus the general ledger document type for a transaction.

Individual Transactions

You might have to enter individual transactions if the F41112 table has been purged or if some records were damaged. You can use the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program (R41542) to enter these transactions.

Important! Enter only those item quantities that actually exist in the Item Ledger table. Any entries that do not match the Item Ledger table cause errors in the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity report. In addition, there might not be an adequate audit trail for you to reconcile any differences.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Verify that you enable an adequate amount of time for the Ledger As Of Record Generation program to run. You typically run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program during off-peak hours when more system resources are available.
- Read Locating On-Hand Quantity Information in the Inventory Management Guide for information about reviewing current transaction information on the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX).
- You must run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program (R41542), which creates the balance forward records for individual transactions. Read Creating Balance Forward Records for more information.

Forms Used to Work with Transaction Records

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Direct As Of Entry	W41112AA	As Of Processing (G4122), Direct As Of Entry.	Enter individual transactions.
Direct As Of Entry	W41112AB	Click the Add button on the Work With Direct As Of Entry form.	Enter individual transactions.
Item Ledger - Running Balance Summary	W41112A	As Of Processing (G4122), Item Ledger (Running Balance).	Review multiple transactions and balances.

Running the Item Ledger As Of Generation Program

Accurate balance forward records are essential for comparing and reconciling the inventory balances. These records enable you to access information about the quantity and cost of an item in any location.

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), select Item Ledger As Of Generation.

Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger As Of Record Generation (R41542)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Generation

Regenerate Option

Enter a *1* to regenerate the entire F41112. If left blank, the As Of file is updated with any transactions in the F4111 table that have not yet been processed by the As Of generation.

Completion Report

Enter a *1* to print a completion report. If left blank, the report prints only if there are errors.

Updating Balance Forward Records for Inactivity in the Fiscal Year

To include items with no transactions in the current fiscal year in the balance forward records, select As Of Updating from the As Of Processing menu (G4122).

The Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program (R41542) creates records in the Item ASOF File table only when a record exists in the Item Ledger table. If no transaction occurs during the year for an item, the system does not create a record in the F4111 table. Therefore, the system does not subsequently create a record in the F41112 table.

To include records of prior year activity, run the As Of Updating program (R41548) after you run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program. The As Of Updating program searches for an item record in the Item ASOF File table and then determines whether a corresponding record exists for the next year. If a record does not exist for that year, the program inserts a record, carrying forward the cumulative amounts and quantities. The program continues to fill in any gaps until processing is complete for the year specified in the processing options.

For example, if the first generation of the F41112 table occurs in 1999 and you specify 2002 in the processing option, the program starts with 1999 balances. If item 1001 had transactions only in 1999, the program creates records for 2000, 2001, and 2002, carrying the 1999 balances forward.

Setting Processing Options for As Of Updating (R41548)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

Year	Enter a four-digit fiscal year (for example, 1999) through which the file is to be updated. If left blank, the current year is provided by default. Entry of an invalid year prevents the program from executing.

Generating As Of Beginning Balances for Inventory Inflation Adjustments

From the Inventory Inflation Adjustment menu (G76A39), select Create missing AS OF record.

When a new fiscal year begins and stock movement occurs in the first period, you run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program (R41542) for the first period, and then run the Create missing AS OF record program (R76A397) for the current period to generate records for the fiscal year in the F41112 table.

Setting Processing Options for Create Missing AS OF record (R76A397)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

General

Century Enter the calendar century associated with the year.

Fiscal Year Specify the fiscal year.

Entering Individual Transactions

Access the Direct As Of Entry form.

Period 01/07		Period 08/14	
	Amount		Amount
01/31/04		08/31/04	
02/29/04		09/30/04	
03/31/04		10/31/04	
04/30/04		11/30/04	
05/31/04		12/31/04	
06/30/04		12/31/04	
07/31/04		12/31/04	

Direct As Of Entry form

After the F41112 table is generated, you can review item transaction and balance information for a specific fiscal period on the Work With Direct As Of Entry form.

Fiscal Year Enter a number that identifies the fiscal year. Generally, you can either enter a number in this field or leave it blank to indicate the current fiscal year (as defined on the Company Setup form).

Specify the year at the end of the first period rather than the year at the end of the fiscal period. For example, a fiscal year begins October 1, 1998, and ends September 30, 1999. The end of the first period is October 31, 1998. Specify the year 98 rather than 99.

Item Number and Location Enter the item number and location information.

Cumulative Amount Enter the total amount of all transactions in the Item Ledger for an Item.

If cumulative amounts and quantities for the previous year are in the system, the system displays them after you enter the fiscal year, branch/plant, and item number on Direct As Of Entry. If the system does not display this information because there are no balance forward records for the previous year, you can enter them manually. However, any amounts that you enter must match the previous year's totals.

Cumulative Quantity

Enter the cumulative total quantity from all transactions in the Item Ledger for an item.

Amount

Enter a number that represents the net amount posted during the accounting period. The system uses the accounting periods from the F0010 table. The net amount posted is the total of all debits and credits, beginning with the first day of the period through the last day of the period.

Reviewing Multiple Transactions and Balances

Access the Item Ledger - Running Balance Summary form.

Item Ledger (Running Balance) - Item Ledger - Running Balance Summary

Select Find Close Row Tools
    

Item Number *
Branch/Plant * G/L Class *
Location * Year 2005
Lot/SN * Unit of Measure

Records 1 - 13					Customize Grid
	Ending Period	Period Quantity	Cumulative Quantity	Period Amount	Cumulative Amount
☒	Balance Forward				
☐	01-31-05	3,2800	3,2800	1.040.670,53	1.040.670,53
☐	02-28-05	0,0280	3,3080	117.443,00	1.158.113,53
☐	03-31-05	0,0935	3,4015	427.633,50	1.585.747,03
☐	04-30-05		3,4015		1.585.747,03
☐	05-31-05		3,4015		1.585.747,03
☐	06-30-05		3,4015		1.585.747,03
☐	07-31-05		3,4015		1.585.747,03
☐	08-31-05		3,4015		1.585.747,03
☐	09-30-05		3,4015		1.585.747,03
☐	10-31-05		3,4015		1.585.747,03
☐	11-30-05		3,4015		1.585.747,03
☐	12-31-05		3,4015		1.585.747,03

Item Ledger - Running Balance Summary form

Ending Period	Enter a user-defined name or remark.
Period Quantity	Future use. The historical quantity, in primary units of measure, on the bill of material.
Cumulative Quantity	Enter the total quantity of an item to be reworked or scrapped as a result of an ECO disposition.
Do Ty	Enter a user-defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. The system reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are: P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Time and Pay documents I Inventory documents O Purchase order documents S Sales order documents
Amount	Enter the extended cost or price value of an inventory transaction for an inventory item.
Quantity	Enter a value that represents the available quantity, which might consist of the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. You enter this value in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

Reviewing the Item Ledger Detail Print Report (R41540)

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), select Item Ledger Detail Report.

The Item Ledger Detail Print report (R41540) lists the cumulative transactions from balance forward records prior to the GL date that you select in the processing options. The GL date that you select is based on the user-defined GL dates that you set up in the processing options.

Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger Detail Print

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Report Display

Beginning Date	1. Enter the beginning General Ledger Date.
End Date	2. Enter the ending General Ledger Date.

Reviewing the Item Ledger by GL Class Code Report

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), select Item Ledger by GL Class Report.

Use Item Ledger by GL Class Code report to review the high-level totals of transactions for specific GL class and category codes. Each line of the report displays a GL classification code total for the fiscal year and period that you specify in the processing options.

The Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program creates the quantity and amounts for the fiscal periods that this program uses.

Do not change the sequence order of this report:

- Branch/Plant
- GL Class

Setting Processing Options for Item Ledger By GL Class Code

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Report Option

Effective Year	Enter the final year and period for which the item ledger by GL class code report is to be prepared. If a fiscal period and year are not entered, the financial reporting year and period are used.
Period Number - General Ledger	Enter the final year and period for which the item ledger by GL class code report is to be prepared. If a fiscal period and year are not entered, the financial reporting year and period are used.

Reviewing the General Ledger by Object Account Report

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), select GL by Object Account Report.

The General Ledger by Object Account report prints the general ledger in object account sequence. You can select specific transaction documents or all transaction documents. The system accesses information for this report from the F0006 and the F0901 tables. The report includes:

- Balance forward summaries
- Account mode selection
- Subledger selection
- Object account summaries

Setting Processing Options for GL by Object Account

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.11 PeopleBook*, “PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting Reports,” Processing Options for G/L by Object Account (R09421).

Reviewing the Trial Balance by Object Account Report

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), select T/B by Object Account Report.

The Trial Balance by Object Report prints trial balances with total postings and account balances by object account sequence. The system selects information for this report from the F0006 and the F0901 tables. The report includes:

- Trial balance by object account.
- Account mode selection.
- Subledger selection.
- Object account summaries.

Setting Processing Options for Trial Balance By Object Report

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.11 PeopleBook*, “PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting Reports,” Processing Options for Trial Balance By Object Report (R094121).

CHAPTER 6

(CHL and PER) Calculating Monetary Correction and Actual Cost

This chapter provides an overview of the monetary correction and actual cost calculation process and discusses how to:

- Set up the system for monetary correction.
- Calculate monetary correction.
- Set up the system for actual cost.
- Calculate indirect cost.
- Generate the actual bill of materials.
- Enter actual costs.
- Update the localized cardex.
- Inquire on localized cardexes.
- Issue the inventory ledger.

Note. The programs discussed in this chapter pertain to both Chile and Peru localization unless otherwise specified.

Understanding the Monetary Correction and Actual Cost Calculation Process

Calculating monetary correction and actual cost includes functionality from PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management, Manufacturing, Product Data Management and Advanced Cost Accounting (ACA).

For the year in question, you must run the monetary correction and actual cost calculation processes of all products including raw materials, resale products, products in progress, and manufactured products. You run this program after you run the actual cost of the twelfth month. The actual cost process is typically run at year end.

Companies that market resale products may comply with legal requirements by using the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management standard functionality. For this reason, there is no localization.

Products must comply with this setup to use the actual cost localization:

Products	Setup	Description
Raw materials and resale	Method 02 (Weighted Average Cost) must be set up as the main method of sales and inventories in the F4105 table.	Legislation prescribes that products be valued according to their Weighted Average Cost. The PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system provides this functionality.
Products in progress and Manufactured	Method 07 (Standard Cost) must be set up as the main method of sales and inventories in F4105 table. Method 02 must be set up as secondary method in the F4105 table.	Method 07 is typically used in manufacturing. The localization obtains the actual cost to weighted average cost and updates it according to Method 02.

It is assumed that a product has the same setup in all branch/plants. The actual cost calculation is made according to the product costing level.

Prerequisites

Before you calculate monetary correction and actual cost, you must complete the setup tasks in these sections discussed in the Using Inventory Inflation Adjustment chapter:

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.11 PeopleBook*, “PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting Reports,” Processing Options for Trial Balance By Object Report (R094121).

See [Chapter 7, “Using Inventory Inflation Adjustment,” Reviewing and Adjusting Prices, page 217.](#)

See [Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Inventory Constants, page 19.](#)

Legal Requirement – Chile

According to Section 30° of the Chilean Revenue Act that refers to inventory valuation, the valuation method adopted for a year determines the inventory value at the end of that year notwithstanding the adjustment set forth in section 41. The method you choose must be maintained for a minimum period of five consecutive business years.

Legal Requirement – Peru

According to Section 62° of the Rent Tax Act, goods valued at acquisition or production cost must uniformly apply the same valuation method or methods from year to year.

According to Section 35° of the Rent Tax Act Regulations, most companies must keep a standard cost system that values their goods to actual cost. The taxpayer must provide the report and the technical studies that support the application of the cost system when required by SUNAT (*Superintendencia nacional de administración tributaria*).

Understanding Monetary Correction

According to Chilean and Peruvian legislation, you must run the monetary correction in raw materials annually at year end. The processes are based on these assumptions:

- The stock of raw materials or resale products existing at the end of the balance is adjusted to its replacement cost to the specified date.
- The stock of raw materials must be set up in the system by Method 02 (Weighted Average Cost) as the primary costing method.

Goods must be valued by the Weighted Average Cost as provided by the Chilean or Peruvian legislation.

- The replacement cost calculation is treated differently with regards to domestic or imported origin raw material or resale products.
- All companies define the business year as January through December.

The first semester begins on January 1st and ends on June 30st. The second semester begins on July 1st and ends on December 31st, except otherwise written provision from the S.I.I. Regional Director that the semester begins on July 1st and ends on June 30th.

The table below shows the monetary correction calculation depending on which semester of the year the replacement cost is presumed:

Imported/ Domestic	First Semester Business Year (1/1 to 6/30)	Second Semester Business Year (7/1 to 12/31)	Previous Year
Imported	Last purchase unit cost* Specific currency variation for the semester. (12/31/x2 – 6/30/x2)	Last purchase unit cost	Ledger value* Specific currency variation for the year. 12/31/x2 – 12/31/x1
Domestic	Highest purchase unit cost within the semester* CPI variation during the semester (between the last day of the second month prior to the second semester and the last day of the month prior to the end of the respective year). 11/30/x2 – 5/31/x2)	Unit cost of item, cannot be lower than the highest price of that year.	Ledger value* CPI variation within the year (between the last day of the second month prior to the beginning of the business year and the last day of the month prior to the end of that year). 11/30/x2 – 11/30/x1)

Note. The F76H611 table is used to run this process, so any transaction generated in the F4111 table is replicated automatically in the F76H611 table.

Understanding Actual Cost

In order to calculate actual cost, you must ensure:

- Products must comply with the setup discussed in this chapter.

- The actual cost calculation process can be used only for discrete production and is not used for continuous production.
- The actual cost is calculated according to Method 02 (Weighted Average Cost).
- Batch programs run by the actual cost process must be run from the Actual Cost Process Header program (P76H6001).

These programs and systems have been localized to meet Chilean and Peruvian legal requirements for the actual cost calculation of products in progress and manufactured products:

- Advanced Cost Accounting system information interface to the F30026 table.
- The program that creates an actual bill of materials according to the period production in which the process is being run.
- The Actual Cost Calculation of Products in Progress and Manufactured Products program.
- The Localized Cardex Update program according to the actual cost calculation of products in progress and manufactured products.
- The program that generates a journal entry by the cost difference of inventory and goods sold, between the actual cost and that registered by the system as standard cost.

Products In Progress and Manufactured Products

Actual cost calculation by weighted average cost of products in progress (PP) and manufactured products (MP) is complex due to the large number of variables that affect the cost of a manufactured item. For example, materials actually used to produce the item, the labor cost used, production time, labor expenses, machinery cost, machine hours, and overheads such as electricity and power.

Example: Weighted Average Cost (WAC)

To calculate the actual cost of products in progress and manufactured products, it is necessary to obtain the unit cost of raw materials. This unit cost is obtained from the WAC of the item according to the F76H6112 table. If, for example, it is desired to obtain the actual cost of products in progress and manufactured products for the period 11, it is necessary to obtain the WAC of raw materials for the period 11 from the F76H6112 table, as in this example:

Period	Balance in #	Balance in USD	Weighted Average Cost
Period 10	100	446	n/a
Period 11	20	118	n/a
Total	120	564	4.7

The system calculates the unit cost of the raw material xx, the value USD 4.7 for the calculation of products in progress and manufactured products. Such value does not update the F4105 table and is used only for the purpose of calculating the actual cost of products in progress and manufactured products. The as-of calculated unit cost was used for raw materials since the unit cost of the F4105 table at the time of the actual cost calculation is not necessarily the raw material cost corresponding to the run period.

The actual cost calculation process involves running two batches:

- The first batch corresponds to the Actual Cost Simulation report (R76H6812).

This batch program updates the actual cost calculation and simulates those in the F30026 table, but does not update the F4105 table with the simulated cost. This batch is similar to the Cost Simulation (R30812) program and has the same processing options.

Important! This must be run for Method 02 (Weighted Average Cost). It is recommended you do not modify the processing options for the R76H6812 report.

- The second batch corresponds to the cost generation or freezing of actual costs obtained from the Item Actual Cost Component (R76H6835) program.

This batch may be run in proof or final mode. The final mode freezes the cost in the F30026 table, updates the F4105 table with the unit cost calculated for products in progress and manufactured products according to the 02 Weighted Average Cost costing method and updates the F76H6105 table. This batch is similar to the R30835 cost freezing standard program and has the same processing options though it does not update the accounting.

Important! Both batches must be run for Method 02 (Weighted Average Cost). It is recommended you do not modify the processing options R76H6812.

It is important that the localized As Of process be run in order to enable the system to obtain the appropriate unit cost of raw materials.

(PER) Batch Average Cost Setup

The Peruvian legislation requires the average cost to be daily, monthly, or annual. To comply with this requirement you should set up the system so that it updates the average cost in batch mode.

See [Chapter 7, “Using Inventory Inflation Adjustment,” Generating Journal Entries for Inflation Adjustments, page 218.](#)

Understanding Overhead Allocation

The PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne standard functionality of the Advanced Cost Accounting system is used to calculate the tracking of indirect manufacturing costs by product. Advanced Cost Accounting performs overhead allocation, or cost object tracking. For this reason, the scope of this localization consists in sending the costs obtained by product through the Advanced Cost Accounting system to the F30026 table.

The allocation of these cost components of products in progress and manufactured products must be performed through Advanced Cost Accounting for the period in which the actual cost process is run:

- Actual labor expenses.
- Actual machinery costs.
- Actual costs.

All costs considered necessary can be distributed in order to obtain the cost of products in progress and manufactured products, such as electricity costs.

Depending on the setup used for the expense allocation in Advanced Cost Accounting, the results of the expense allocation by item is recorded in the F1602 table or in the F1642 and F16421 tables. The localization of overhead allocation consists of sending information from those files to the F30026 table.

Advanced Cost Accounting provides a broad functionality to perform the expense allocation per item. Through Advanced Cost Accounting, a unit cost must be obtained by product cost concept.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Advanced Cost Accounting 8.11 PeopleBook*, “Updating the Cost Analyzer Balances Table”.

Prerequisites

Before sending overhead information to the F30026 table:

- Verify that the overheads allocation has been performed in Advanced Cost Accounting.
- Verify that overheads allocation is performed by product.
- Verify that the relationship between account and cost type is set up.
- Verify that the indirect cost of the actual cost process are set up.

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

To/From Period	Enter the period which the actual cost calculation process is run.
GI Status	Enter the overhead process status. <i>P</i> : Proof mode. <i>F</i> : Final mode.
Bill of Materials Status	Enter the status of the bill of materials process. <i>F</i> : Final mode.
Actual Cost Status (CR)	Enter the actual cost calculation process status. <i>T</i> : The status after executing the Actual Cost Simulation process. <i>P</i> : Proof mode. <i>F</i> : Final mode.
Localized Cardex Status	Enter the status of the Updating the Localized Cardex and Accounting process. <i>P</i> : Proof mode. <i>F</i> : Final mode.
WO Required Date (DRQJ field in the F4801 table)	Enter the date used to obtain the WO that is taken into account in the actual cost calculation process. To add the WO to the actual bill of materials calculation, the system compares the WO required date with the period selected to run the actual cost process.
WO End Date (STRX field in the F4801 table)	Enter the date used to obtain the WO that is taken into account in the actual cost calculation process. To add the WO to the actual bill of materials calculation, the system compares the WO end date with the period selected to run the actual cost process.

WO Status	Enter the status that WO must have in order to be taken into account in the actual cost process. If the field is left blank, the system does not use the WO status.
Bill of Materials Type	Enter the value for the bill of materials that you want the system to use to create an actual bill of materials in the F3002 table.
Bill of Materials Status	Enter the status of the Actual Bill of Materials process.
ITM Cost Object Type	Enter the cost object type used in the actual cost process to identify a product.
MCU Cost Object Type	Enter the cost object type used in the actual cost process to identify the branch/plant.
LOCN Cost Object Type	Enter the cost object type used in the actual cost process to identify the location.
LOTN Cost Object Type	Enter the cost object type used in the actual cost process to identify a batch.
Costing Method	Costing method used for calculating the actual cost.
	Important! Enter the 02 Weighted Average Cost method required by law.
General Ledger Type	Enter the general ledger type of the expenses accounts derived from Advanced Cost Accounting.
IE Status	Enter the status of the overheads process.

Setting Up the System for Monetary Correction

This section describes how to:

- Set up user-defined codes.
- Set up item coding.
- Set up automatic accounting instructions.

Setting Up User-Defined Codes

Set up the user-defined codes for monetary correction.

(76A/CA) - Adjustment Codes

Adjustment codes identify adjustment indexes.

(76A/ED) - Excluded Documents

Excluded documents are used to identify purchase orders to be excluded from the monetary correction calculation.

(41/xx) - Item Currency

The item currency code must be defined in the category codes by branch/plant, and is used only for imported items.

Setting Up Item Coding

You must set up the country of origin for each branch/plant relationship to determine whether it is an imported or domestic item.

If the country of origin is different from the country code defined by the company, the item is imported. If they are equal, the item is domestic.

Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions

Set up the 3910 and 3911 AAIs.

See [Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up AAIs in Distribution Systems, page 37](#).

Calculating Monetary Correction

This section provides an overview of inventory adjustment and discusses how to:

- Enter indexes and exchange rates.
- Generate the Localized As Of report.
- Set processing options for the Localized As Of report.
- Generate the Initial Balance in the Localized As Of report.

Understanding Inventory Adjustment

This section provides an overview of monetary correction calculation.

Indexes

Monetary correction maintains the inflation adjustment indexes. Indexes are identified by a code, for example, adjustment code in UDC (76A/CA).

Note. Indexes must not be changed or deleted after they are used for an adjustment.

Exchange Rates

Exchange rates are a standard function of the Inventory Management system.

Note. Exchange rates must not be changed nor deleted after they are used for an adjustment.

The Localized As Of Generation Report

This report is based on the F76H611 table and generates the As Of transactions in the F76H6112 table.

You must run this report whenever the F76H611 table has been changed, as the F76H6112 table is used for the monetary correction calculation.

This report summarizes parallel cardex movements (the F76H611 table) by period in the F76H6112 table.

The Localized As Of Initial Balances Report

The As Of Initial Balance Generation report (R76H397) generates records in the F76H6112 table and is based on the F76H611 table.

This report adds records to new fiscal year beginnings that have not had any stock movement during the year. It generates a record in the F76H6112 table for the new fiscal year and completes the initial balance fields with the same quantity and amount that corresponds to the previous balance.

Forms Used to Enter Indexes and Exchange Rates

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Adjustment Indexes	W76A391B	Inventory Monetary Correction (G76H39), Adjustment Indexes.	Enter adjustment indexes.
Revise Currency Exchange Rates	W0015AC	Inventory Monetary Correction (G76H39), Daily Transaction Rates.	Enter exchange rates.

Entering Indexes and Exchange Rates

Access the Adjustment Indexes form.

Adjustment Indexes form

Generating the Localized As Of Report

Run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program (R76H6542) from the G76H39 menu.

Setting Processing Options for As Of Generation (R76H6542)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

General

Generation	Enter 1 to regenerate all the F41112 table. If you leave this field blank, the table is updated with any transaction of the F4111 table that has not been processed yet in the As Of generation. Select the document to generate.
Regeneration Option	Enter 1 to print a final report. If you leave this field blank, the report is printed only if there are errors.

Setting Up the System for Actual Cost

The account and cost type relationship must be set up in order to perform the overheads allocation process.

This section provides an overview of the account and cost type relationship and discusses how to:

- Set up the account/cost type relationship.
- Set processing options for overheads for the Actual Cost Process Header (P76H6001) program.

Understanding the Account and Cost Type Relationship

The relationship between an account and a cost type must be set up in order to establish the relationship between the account where the cost was charged and the cost object tracking in Advanced Cost Accounting. For example, power expenses and the cost component type that implies such expense in the F30026 table.

For example, the 00200977 GL account ID where the accounting charge of machinery expenses was made in relation to the X1 machinery expenses type of the F30026 table.

Allowed Order Type/WO Type (P76H6006) Program

In order to generate the actual bill of materials, you must specify the types of documents to be taken into account for the actual cost process. For example, WO Document type and S Order calculation type.

Forms Used to Set Up the Account/Cost Type Relationship

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Account ID/Cost Type Relationship	W76H6005B	Actual Cost (G76H31), Account/Cost Type Relationship.	Set up the account/cost type relationship.
Order Type/Type W.O. Allowed	W76H6006C	Actual Cost (G76H31), Allowed Order Type/WO Type Relationship.	Set up the allowed order type/work order type relationship.

Setting Up the Account and Cost Type Relationship

Access the Account ID / Cost Type Relationship form.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Account ID / Cost Type Relationship - Account ID / Cost Type Relationship". At the top, there is a toolbar with "OK", "Cancel", and "Tools" buttons. Below the toolbar, the form contains the following fields:

- Ledger Type:** A text box containing "AA" and a label "General Ledger" to its right.
- Account ID:** A text box containing "00866162".
- Subledger:** An empty text box.
- Subledger Type:** An empty text box.
- Cost Type:** A text box containing "X4" with a magnifying glass icon to its right, and another "X4" label further to the right.

Account ID / Cost Type Relationship form

Setting Processing Options for Overheads for Actual Cost Process Header (P76H6001) Program

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Indirect Cost

ITM Cost Object Type	Enter the cost object type used by the actual cost process to identify a product.
MCU Cost Object Type	Enter the cost object type used by the actual cost process to identify the branch/plant.
LOCN Cost Object Type	Enter the cost object type used by the actual cost process to identify the location.
LOTN Cost Object Type	Enter the cost object type used by the actual cost process to identify a batch.
Costing Method	Enter the costing method used for calculating the actual cost.

Important! Enter the method 02 Weighted Average Cost required by the legislation.

Ledger Type	Enter the general ledger type of the expenses accounts derived from the Advanced Cost Accounting system.

Actual Bill of Material

1. Work Order Selection Date	Enter the date to use for the work order. Values are: 1 Required date. 2 End date.

This date is used to obtain the WO that is taken into account in the actual cost calculation process. To add the WO to the actual bill of materials calculation, the system compares the date entered by the user with the period selected to run the actual cost process.

2. WO Status

The status that WO must have in order to be taken into account in the actual cost process. If you leave this field blank, the system does not use the WO status.

Bill of Materials Type

The system creates an actual bill of materials in the F3002 table using the value in this field.

GL Generation

Doc Type

Enter the document type to be used to show journal entries.

You should enter a special document type in order to differentiate movements by the actual cost difference.

Ledger Type

Enter the GL type to identify where journal entries generated by cost difference should be sent.

Batch Type

Enter the batch type that you want to use to generate journal entries. The recommended value is *N*.

Calculating Indirect Cost

This section provides an overview of indirect cost and discusses how to use indirect cost.

Understanding Indirect Cost

Records from the F1602, F1642, and F16421 tables must meet these conditions in order to be selected:

- Every selected record must have an associated product.

The system obtains the product from the cost object where it is kept or from the Item Cost Code field.

- Every selected record must have a valid branch/plant.

If the branch/plant is not in any cost object of the record, it must be entered manually in the screen header.

- Every selected record must have an associated cost in the period column where the actual cost is being processed.

For example, if period 12, 2003 is being processed, the 721431 item must have an associated cost for period 12.

- The account/cost type relationship must be set up.

The records you select through this application are sent to the F76H6002 and F76H6003 tables. After the system updates these tables, select either Indirect Cost Proof Mode or Indirect Cost Final Mode from the Work With Item Cost Component WF form. If you select proof mode, the F76H6004 table is updated. If you select final mode, the F76H6004 and F30026 tables are updated.

Forms Used for Calculating Indirect Cost

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Cost Component WF	W76H6002F	Inventory Actual Cost menu (G76H31), Actual Cost Process Header. On Actual Cost Process, select Indirect Cost from the Form menu.	Select costs to update.
Cost Analyzer Balances Selection	W76H6002B	Select Cost Analyzer from the Form menu on the Work With Item Cost Component WF form.	Select the records from the F1602 table to update. Update records interactively or by batch mode.
Rates Selection	W76H6002C	Select Rates Selection from the Form menu on the Work With Item Cost Component WF form.	Select F1642 and F16421 records to update. Update records interactively or by batch mode.

Using Indirect Cost

Access the Work With Item Cost Component WF form.

Generating the Actual Bill of Materials

This section provides an overview of actual bill of materials and describes how to generate the actual bill of materials.

Understanding Actual Bill of Materials

Generate the actual bill of materials of the items manufactured within the period in which the actual cost calculation process is run, thus obtaining the actual consumptions of their components.

Any product in progress or product manufactured by a standard procedure has a specific bill of materials that indicates the component quantities needed to manufacture a certain item. Standard bills of materials are located in the F3002 table and typically have a bill type of M.

The actual bill of materials calculation process completes the F3002 and F76H6008 tables and generates a PDF file containing a detailed list of units manufactured by item.

Note. The actual bill of materials generation may be run as many times as necessary, provided the last actual cost calculation process has not been run. Each new process run deletes the records generated in the F3002 table for the specified bill type and also deletes the record in the F76H6008 table.

To calculate the actual bill of materials, all products in progress and manufactured products production entries from work orders that meet these conditions:

- Selected work order branch/plants must belong to a transactional company that belongs to a legal company.

- The required date (DRQJ field from the F4801 table) or work order end date (STRX field from the F4801 table) is compared with the actual cost process run in the period. Work order dates are selected for the calculation provided they are within the period.
- Work orders meet the status entered into the actual cost process header.
- Selected work orders meet the document type and work order type specified in the setup.
- Products with a stock type different from *R* in the Item Master are taken into account.

Note. To calculate the actual bill of materials, the system converts everything to the primary unit of measure (UM).

Prerequisites

Before generating the actual bill of materials:

- Verify the actual bill of materials generation process setup.
- Verify that the indirect cost calculation has been performed.
- Verify that the order type and allowed WO type relationship is set up.

Forms Used to Generate the Actual Bill of Materials

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Manufactured Items	W76H6008A	Inventory Actual Cost menu (G76H31), Actual Cost Process Header (P76H6001). On Actual Cost Process, select Bill of Materials from the Row menu. Select Actual BOM Gen. from the Form menu.	Generate an actual bill of materials.
Bill of Material	W76H6008B	Select Bill of Material from the Row menu on the Manufactured Items form.	Inquire on the actual bill of materials that you generated.

Generating the Actual Bill of Materials

Access the Manufactured Items form.

Entering Actual Costs

This section provides an overview of actual costs and discusses how to enter actual costs.

Understanding Actual Costs

Run the cost simulation to verify the costs that have been generated thus far. Then, run the Actual Cost Generation process in proof or final mode. When you run the process in final mode, it updates the F76H6007, F30026, and F4105 tables according to Method 02 (Weighted Average Cost).

Form Used to Enter Actual Costs

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Item Actual Cost File	W76H6105A	Inventory Actual Cost menu (G76H31), Actual Cost Process Header, On Actual Cost Process, select Actual Cost from the Row menu. Select Actual Cost Simulation from the Row menu to run cost simulation. Select Actual Cost Generation to run cost generation in either proof or final mode.	Run the cost simulation and generation to enter actual costs.

Entering Actual Costs

Access the Work With Item Actual Cost File form.

Many fields are completed as specified in the processing options of the Actual Cost Process Header program (P76H6001). The system generates the records in the F76H6001 table.

Updating the Localized Cardex

This section provides an overview of the localized cardex and describes how to update the localized cardex.

Understanding the Localized Cardex

Use the Updating the Localized Cardex and Accounting process to update the F76H611 table with the actual costs calculated for products in progress and manufactured products. The process also makes an adjustment journal entry. Be sure to take into account the difference between the cost accounted to standard cost and the F0911 table new actual cost of the items.

You must have run the actual cost calculation process in final mode prior to running the Cardex and Accounting update process (R76H611).

The Cardex and Accounting update process updates all the records in the F76H611 table that meet these conditions:

- The branch/plant of the cardex transaction belongs to a transactional company that belongs to a legal company.
- Products in progress and manufactured products are processed with Method 07 as main costing method of sales and inventories.

Raw materials and resale products are not processed since they are calculated by their actual cost in the standard way.

- The accounting dates of cardex transactions must be within the run period of the actual cost calculation.

Updating the localized cardex is critical because the inventory ledger obtains item movements and balances from the F76H611 table.

The program creates a journal entry to show the difference between the inventory value and the cost of goods sold by the cost change of the item. This example illustrates a journal entry with a value greater than that of the inventory and the Automatic Accounting Instructions (AAIs) used to create it:

Concept	Debit	Credit	AAI
A1	X USD	n/a	3130
X1	X USD	n/a	3130
X2	X USD	n/a	3130
X4	X USD	n/a	3130
To Inventory Difference	n/a	X USD	3910
Sales Cost	X USD	n/a	4124
To Cost Difference	n/a	X USD	3911

Important! To update the cardex and accounting, run the R76H611 batch program in proof or final mode. The proof mode may be run as many times as needed. The final mode cannot be changed. The R76H611 batch program has no processing options and must be run from the P76H6001 program.

When you run the R76H611 program in proof mode, the system generates a PDF file containing a detail of cost differences between the F4111 table and the F76H611 table, taking into account the actual cost calculated by the process. It also shows the entries to be generated and the accounts on which the accounting charge will be performed.

When you run the program in final mode, the system generates a PDF file similar to that of the proof mode. In addition, it generates the document number and batch number and updates the F76H611 table with the actual cost. It also creates journal entries taking into account the difference in cost in the F0911 table. Then you can post the batch generated by the process.

Form Used to Update the Localized Cardex

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Cardex at Actual Cost	W76H611B	Inventory Actual Cost menu (G76H31), Actual Cost Process Header. On Actual Cost Process, select Cardex to Actual Cost from the Row menu. Select to run in either proof or final mode from the Form menu.	Update the localized cardex.

Updating the Localized Cardex

Access the Cardex at Actual Cost form.

Inquiring on Localized Cardexes

This section provides an overview and describes how to inquire on localized cardexes.

After you run the actual cost calculation process, you might want to inquire on the localized cardexes.

Understanding Localized Cardex Inquiries

There are two types of localized inquiries you can use for localized inventory files:

- P76H611B - Localized Cardex Inquiry (F76H611).
- P76H6112 - Localized Cardex As Of Inquiry (F76H6112).

These applications have the same functionality as the Item Ledger Inquiry (P4111) program and the Direct As Of Entry (P41112A) program. You can perform inquiries by:

- Item
- Plant
- Item/Plant
- Item/Plant/Location

Forms Used to Inquire on the Localized Cardexes

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Item Ledger Detail	W76H611BB	Actual Cost menu (G76H31), Actual Localization Item Ledger Inquiry.	Inquire on the updated the localized cardex.
Direct As Of Entry	W76H6112B	Actual Cost menu (G76H31), Ledger Inquiry Localization As Of.	Inquire on the updated the localized as of cardex.

Inquiring on Localized Cardexes

Access the Item Ledger Detail form.

Document Type	Enter a document type. You should use a special document type in order to differentiate movements by the actual cost difference.
GL Type	Enter the GL type to identify where journal entries generated by cost difference are sent. Do not use the AA ledger because it may affect the integrity between the F4111 and the F0911 tables.
Batch Type	Enter batch type <i>N</i> .

Issuing the Inventory Ledger

This section provides an overview of the inventory ledger and discusses how to run the inventory ledger.

Understanding the Inventory Ledger

The objective of the inventory ledger is to reflect for each item the initial balance, the inventory movements, and the final balance for the period. All movements are valued according to their unit. You must run total cost, indirect cost, and actual cost processes in final mode in order to run this process. The report may be run as many times as necessary.

To generate inventory ledgers, the process goes through the F76H6112 and the cardex F76H611 according to processing options and data selection parameters.

Data Selection

In addition to selecting by legal company (using a processing option), use data selection to specify whether the ledger is for one or many plants, for one or many items, or for one or many values of the category code defined in the processing option.

If you do not enter data selection, the report lists all inventory movements for those plants that make part of the transactional companies of the legal company selected in the processing option.

The report is divided into sections:

- Plant.
- Product type (raw material, product in progress, manufactured product and resale product).
- Item code.
- Initial and final balance for cuts and total level.

(PER) Inventory Ledger

According to Peruvian legislation, an inventory ledger must be generated on an annual basis at the closing of each business year. You can generate an inventory ledger after:

- The actual cost and monetary correction processes have been run in final mode.
- The localized As Of generating (R76H6542) program and the localized As Of generating (R76H397) program for previous years have been run.

In order to issue an inventory ledger you should perform these tasks:

- Set up items.
- Run the Localized As Of Generating program.
- Generate Initial Balance in the Localized As Of.
- Run the Actual Cost process in final mode.
- Run the indirect cost process in final mode.
- Issue the inventory ledger.

Prerequisites

To run the Inventory Ledger process, you must:

- Set up the item characteristics in the Item Master and Item Branch/Plant.
- Set the processing options.

Running the Inventory Ledger

From the Chilean Inventory menu (G76H41), select Inventory Ledger.

Setting Processing Options for Inventory Ledger Options (R76H6540)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

General

Legal Company	Enter the address book number of the company to be reported as the legal company.
Century	Enter the century to run the report in.
From Fiscal Year	Enter the period from which it is to be reported.
From Period	Enter the period from which it is to be reported.
To Fiscal Year	Enter the period from which it is to be reported.
To Period	Enter the period to which it is to be reported.
Enter the category code number (6 to 10) used to differentiate the product type. The default number is 6.	Enter the category code used to define the document type, whether it is manufactured or sold. This value is calculated by Item/Plant. Coding defines control divisions in the report.

CHAPTER 7

Using Inventory Inflation Adjustment

This chapter provides an overview of inventory inflation adjustment and discusses how to:

- Create an inflation adjustment index.
- Enter the market value of an item.
- Calculate the price of last adjusted purchase.
- Review and adjust prices.
- Generate journal entries for inflation adjustments.
- Void an adjustment journal entry.
- Adjust works in process for inflation.

Understanding Inventory Inflation Adjustment

In the Inventory Management system, one important factor to consider is the value that is assigned to the inventory.

Inventory valuation can be done in different ways, depending on the company's industry or market as well as the legal and fiscal requirements of the country in which it operates.

Inflation is also a significant factor when determining the value of the inventory.

In an inflationary environment, the results that are provided by valuation methods that are used to determine inventory valuation vary considerably. The differences in valuation that occur when using different methods are marked clearly by fluctuations in inflation levels.

This is the reason that, in a stable economy that is unaffected by inflationary changes, a valuation method such as the Weighted Average Price (WAP) does not show significant differences in the value of the stock if compared with another method such as the Price of Last Adjusted Purchase (PLAP).

The PLAP method is one of the most accepted methods because it calculates the stock value by using the price of the last item purchased. This method includes not only the price of the last purchase, but also the costs that are incurred in the purchasing process.

If this purchase does not take place within the valuation month, an index that reflects the fluctuation of the inflation is used to adjust it.

This guide explains in detail the process that should be followed to calculate the value of the stock using the PLAP method.

Creating an Inflation Adjustment Index

This section provides an overview of the inflation adjustment index and discusses how to create an inflation adjustment index.

Understanding the Inflation Adjustment Index

An inflation adjustment index reflects price evolution in an inflationary market or shows how inflation fluctuates in the market. In the PLAP method, the indexes are used to adjust those purchases that did not occur within the valuation period.

The indexes that should be applied are published monthly by the National Institute of Statistics and Censuses (INDEC).

The indexes are identified by adjustment codes.

You use the Adjustment Indexes program (P76A391) to maintain the inflation adjustment indexes.

Form Used to Create an Inflation Adjustment Index

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Adjustment Indexes	W76A391B	Inventory Inflation Adjustment (G76A39), Adjustment Indexes. Click the Add button on the Work with Adjustment Indexes form.	Create an inflation adjustment index.

Creating an Inflation Adjustment Index

Access the Adjustment Indexes form.

Adjustment Code	Enter a code used in the adjustment process, such as for an inflation stock adjustment.
Calendar Year	Enter the calendar year for this calendar.
Calendar Month	Enter a number that corresponds to the month in a calendar year.
Adjustment Index	Enter an index used in the adjustment process, such as for an inflation stock adjustment.

Entering the Market Value of an Item

This section provides an overview of market values of items and discusses how to enter the market value of an item.

Understanding the Market Value of an Item

The market value reflects the current price of the item. Following accounting norms, this value is used as a comparative value with regard to any inventory measurement method.

The market value acts as an upper limit. It is also used for the routine comparison called *Cost or market, whichever is less*.

You can compare the market value and the price resulting from the PLAP method. You activate this comparison in the processing options for the Inflation Inventory Adjustment program (R76A395).

Form Used to Enter the Market Value of an Item

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Item Pool Cost Maintenance	W76A396B	Inventory Inflation Adjustment (G76A39), Market Value. Click the Add button on the Work With Item Pool Cost form.	Enter the market value of an item.

Entering the Market Value of an Item

Access the Item Pool Cost Maintenance form.

Unit Cost	Enter the amount per unit, calculated by dividing the total cost by the unit quantity.
Effective Thru Date	Enter the date on which the item, transaction, or table becomes inactive, or through which you want transactions to appear. This field is used generically throughout the system. It could be a lease effective date, a price or cost effective date, a currency effective date, a tax rate effective date, or whatever is appropriate.

Calculating the Price of Last Adjusted Purchase

This section provides overviews of the price of the last adjusted purchase and processing options, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to set processing options for the Inflation Inventory Adjustment Process program (R76A395).

Understanding the Price of the Last Adjusted Purchase

From the Inventory Inflation Adjustment menu (G76A39), select Inflation Inventory Adjustment Process.

You use the Inflation Inventory Adjustment Process program (R76A395) to calculate the PLAP. The PLAP reflects the fluctuation of inventory prices in an inflationary market.

The Inflation Inventory Adjustment Process program obtains the price adjustment value for the last inventory receipt, calculates the new stock valuation by using the price adjustment value, and compares the original or historical price of the stock to the price adjustment value. The difference that results from this calculation is shown in an accounting entry, thus reflecting the new stock value, given the effect of inflation.

The PLAP that is calculated by the Inflation Inventory Adjustment Process program considers the price variations that exist between the price when items were received and the price when the invoice is entered in the system (matching variations). The related costs incurred during the purchasing process are also considered in the PLAP.

To generate the price adjustment, the system searches the F43121 table by general ledger (GL) date, using the parameters that are set up in the processing options and data selection, to find the last item receipt.

The price that is calculated by the system is never zero if stock is available because the logic that is used for the calculation contains a search hierarchy:

- The system searches for the last receipt before the period end date of the year and month that is to be adjusted, and then applies the inflation index (As of Date Index / As Of GL Receipt Date index).
- If no receipt exists, the system calculates the WAP, searching for it in the As Of table with the fiscal year and period that is less than or equal to the process date, obtains the first positive balance, and then applies the inflation index (As of Date Index / the Base Date index that is specified in the Date Beginning Adjustment processing option).

Data selection defines the search for the price in the receipt table, indicating what must be selected for the process: branch, company, GL class, item category codes, and so on.

The costing level that is used to obtain the price of the last receipt is determined by the Adjustment Cost Level processing option. Values are:

Blank: Item master's cost level

A: Item

B: Item and company

C: Item and branch

D: Item, branch, and lot location

Example: Price of Last Adjusted Purchase

If you have chosen costing method C, item and branch, the process searches for the last item receipt by using item by deposit, regardless of its location.

For example, these records exist in table F43121:

Date	Receipt	Item	Branch	Location	Price
12/01/05	10 SO	001	BR01	A1	45
15/01/05	11 SO	001	BR01	B3	42
15/01/05	12 SO	001	BR02	C1	47

Item 001/BR01

The process selects these receipts to determine the price:

Date	Receipt	Item	Branch	Location	Price
15/01/05	11 SO	001	BR01	B3	42

Item 001/BR02

The process selects these receipts to determine the price:

Date	Receipt	Item	Branch	Location	Price
15/01/05	12 SO	001	BR02	C1	47

The value that is calculated by the process for the price of the last purchase can also be subjected to the market value validation, which is activated through a processing option. This validation does not enable for the value that is calculated by the system to be greater than the value specified as the market value.

Note. The cost level from the F4101 table and the cost level that is specified in the processing options of the Inflation Inventory Adjustment Process program (R76A395) are related.

The cost level from table F4101, defined with the values 1-Item, 2-Item/Branch and 3-Item/Branch/Location, determines the level that is used to adjust the inventory, whereas the cost level from the processing options determines the search level that is used to find the price in the receipt table.

To obtain the price of the last purchase, the minimum cost level that is specified is used, whether it is the one specified in the processing option or the one from table F4101.

Understanding Processing Options

This table lists information about processing options:

Information Type	Definition
Adjustment Code	A code that specifies which inflation adjustment indexes are used.
Year	The year for which to process transactions.
Month	The month for which to process transactions.
Date Beginning Adjustment	The date on which the adjustment index becomes effective.
Adjustment Cost Level	A code that specifies the level at which the price of last receipt search takes place. The level that is specified in this processing option can be different from the costing method that is specified in the F4101 table. Table F4101 specifies the detail level that is used to adjust inventory.
Adjust Document Type	The document type that is used to obtain the automatic accounting instruction (AAI) accounts.
Market Value Validation	An option that activates the validation of the price, which is calculated by the system using the market value previously entered. If the market value validation processing option is activated, and the market value is missing or has a value of zero, the Market Value field displays a value of zero, and the process uses the last purchase price adjustment that is calculated by the system for the adjustment.

Information Type	Definition
Alternative GL Class when quantity is zero	An option that enables the user to respect the item's GL class whenever a different GL class is used, the item balance amount is other than zero, and the quantity is zero. Use the F4111 table to view cases where purchase order-related costs have a GL class that is different from the one that is defined for the item in the F41021 table. In these cases, the GL class becomes significant because it defines the adjustment entry; the previous processing option enables the system to charge generated adjustments to the inventory account where they originated.
Adjustment Code	A code that specifies which inflation adjustment indexes are used.

Note. The PLAP process is not an intercompany process.

Possible Errors

Here is a list of possible errors:

- Invalid Processing Option.
- Year/Invalid Month/Company.
- Company year/period already processed.
- Next periods already processed.
- AAI account missing.
- WARNING - No item receipt exists.
- User Index generation error.
- Missing Adjustment Index.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Set up an inflation adjustment index.
- Enter the market value of the items with prices that you are adjusting for inflation.
- Run the Item Ledger As Of Record Generation program (R41542) to create the balance forward records for item transactions.

See [Chapter 5, “Reviewing Item and Quantity Information,” Updating Balance Forward Records for Inactivity in the Fiscal Year, page 183.](#)

- Set up Distribution AAIs 3910 and 3911.

Setting Processing Options for Inflation Inventory Adjustment Process (R76A395)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

General

Adjustment Code	Specify the adjustment code.
Year	Specify the effective year for the inflation rate.
Month	Specify the effective month for the inflation rate.
Date Beginning Adjustment	Specify the beginning date for the inflation rate.
Adjustment Cost Level	Blank: By item master A: By item B: By item and company C: By item and branch D: By item, branch, and location
Adjust Document Type	Specify the document type (00/DT) for the adjustment.
Market Value	Enter <i>I</i> to validate the market value.
GL Class	Enter <i>I</i> to replace the zero quantity GL class with an alternate one.

Reviewing and Adjusting Prices

This section discusses how to:

- Review and adjust prices.
- Set processing options for Calculated Costs (P76A392).

Forms Used to Review and Adjust Prices

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Calculated costs	W76A392B	Inventory Inflation Adjustment (G76A39), Inquiry Calculated Costs.	Review and adjust prices.
Work with Adjustments	W76A392D	Select a record in the detail area of the Work with Calculated costs form, and select Adjustments from the Row menu.	Review and adjust prices.

Reviewing and Adjusting Prices

Access the Work with Calculated costs form.

Price For Adjustment Enter the list or base price to be charged for one unit of this item. In sales order entry, all prices must be set up in the F4106 table.

Setting Processing Options for Calculated Costs (P76A392)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

General

Market Value Enter 1 to prevent the value that is entered from being greater than the market value.

Version R76A396 Specify the version of R76A396 to run.

Generating Journal Entries for Inflation Adjustments

From the Inventory Inflation Adjustment menu (G76A39), select Inflation Adjustment Journal Entry.

The Inflation Adjustment Journal Entry program (R76A396) creates the journal entries for the results that are generated by the Inflation Inventory Adjustment Process program (R76A395).

You can run the journal entry generation in final or proof mode; in both cases, the system creates a detailed report for the entry.

This section discusses how to set processing options for Inflation Adjustment Journal Entry (R76A396).

Setting Processing Options for Inflation Adjustment Journal Entry (R76A396)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

1. GL Date	Specify the GL date for the report.
2. Batch Type	Specify the batch type (98/IT) for the report.
3. Document Type	Specify the document type (00/DT) for the report.
4. Ledger Type	Specify the ledger type (09/LT) for the report.
5. Journal Entry	Enter <i>R</i> if you want the journal entry to be automatically reversed.
6. Mode	Enter <i>I</i> to run in final mode.

Voiding an Adjustment Journal Entry

You can void journal entries that are generated by the Inflation Adjustment Journal Entry program (R76A396).

Important! You must use the Calculated Costs program (P76A392) to void entries that are created by the Inflation Adjustment Journal Entry program.

Do not perform the void by using the General Accounting system.

This section discusses how to void an adjustment journal entry.

Form Used to Void an Adjustment Journal Entry

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Enter Void Date	W76A392E	Inventory Inflation Adjustment (G76A39), Inquiry Calculated Costs. Select a record in the detail area on the Work with Calculated costs form, and select Void from the Row menu.	Void an adjustment journal entry.

Voiding an Adjustment Journal Entry

Access the Enter Void Date form.

To void an adjustment journal entry, complete the Void GL Date field, and click OK.

Adjusting Works in Process for Inflation

This section provides an overview of adjusting works in process for inflation and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry (R76A398).

- Void a work in process adjusting journal entry.
- Group transaction types.

Understanding Adjusting Works in Process for Inflation

Inventory valuation can be done in different ways, depending on the company's industry or market as well as the legal and fiscal requirements of the country in which the company operates.

In an inflationary economy, the valuation of works in progress is as important as the valuation of stock. The Work in Process - Inflation Adjustment process is designed to reflect the effects that inflation has over works in process. The system calculates the value of stock issues, which are considered works in progress within work orders, and then revalues the stock issues with prices that are calculated by using the PLAP method.

Journal Entries for Work in Process Inflation Adjustments

From the Work in Process menu (G76A391), select Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry.

The Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry program (R76A398) creates journal entries that reflect the effect of inflation on works in process. The system first revalues stock issues (document type WO) by using the price that is calculated through the PLAP process. The system then generates a journal entry for the differences between the historic amounts from the F4111 table and the PLAP adjusted amounts.

Using the data selection that you specify (document types, branch, items, and so on), the system searches table F4111 by post date and calculates the adjustment for each of the transactions that are found. The adjustment amount is based on the PLAP that is calculated for the year and period being processed, and the item cost level that is specified in the F4101 table.

The system generates journal entries by using the Work in Progress accounts of the original transactions. The system searches the AAI tables that created the transaction by company, transaction document type, and GL class.

The system uses this search hierarchy to obtain the business unit of the account:

- The system obtains the business unit from the AAI table, using the AAI that is set up for the document type in the AAI Document Type - Work in Process Adjustment program (P76A395).
- The system obtains the business unit from the work order, searching the F4801 table to determine whether the business unit from the AAI is blank.

The system uses AAI table 3911 (Expense or Cost of Goods Sold - Stock Valuation Adjustments) to create journal entries in the offset account and summarizes journal entries by current account.

You can run the Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry program in proof or final mode, and you can run it as many times as necessary.

The Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry program produces a report that lists the processed data. The report includes these fields:

- Branch
- Business Unit
- Item
- Document Type
- Document Number
- Quantity

- UM
- Original Amount
- Adjusted Amount
- Future Adjustment

Information on the report is grouped by company, fiscal year, fiscal period, GL date, and batch type and number. At the end of the report, below each transaction detail, the report shows the journal entry.

When run in final mode, the Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry program generates journal entries in the F0911 table and indicates which transactions were processed in the F76A4111 table.

Note. The price that is calculated by using the PLAP method must exist for the period for which you are processing the inventory adjustment. The system uses both the calculated price and the inventory journal entries to calculate the final adjustment.

Voiding a Work in Process Adjusting Journal Entry

You use the Void Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry program (P76A398) to void an entry that is generated by the Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry program (R76A398) so that the entry can be reprocessed.

In addition to voiding the journal entry, the Void Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry program deselects transactions that have already been processed so that they can be processed again.

You must specify the post date on which the entry should be voided.

Important! You must use the Void Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry program to void entries that are created by the Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry program.

Do not use the General Accounting system to perform the void.

Inventory Turn Report

The Inventory Turn report enables you to analyze:

- Trends in the inventory environment.
- Inventory turnover in amount.

Transaction Type Grouping

Before you run the Inventory Turn report, you must group the transaction types by document codes.

For example, you can group the transaction codes for inventory adjustments (IA), inventory issues (II), and inventory transfers (IT) into a transaction type for inventory transactions (I). You can then run the Inventory Turn report using I as a transaction family document type in the processing options.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Calculate prices using the PLAP method.
- Generate inflation adjustment journal entries.
- Set up AAI document types.
- Set up document type codes.

Forms Used to Adjust Works in Process for Inflation

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Enter Void Date	W76A392E	Works in Process (G76A391), Void Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry. Select a record in the detail area on the Work with Inflation Adjustment Journal Entries form, and select Void from the Row menu.	Void a work in process adjusting journal entry.
Work with Transaction Type	W43115A	Inventory Reports (G41111), Transaction Family Documents.	Group transaction types.

Setting Processing Options for Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry (R76A398)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

General

Adjustment Code	Specify the adjustment code (76A/CA).
Calendar Year	Specify the year in which to run the report.
Calendar Month	Specify the month in which to run the report.

Defaults

1. GL Date	Specify the GL date for the report.
2. Batch Type	Specify the batch type (98/IT) for the report.
3. Document Type	Specify the document type (00/DT) for the report.
4. Ledger Type	Specify the ledger type (09/LT) for the report.
5. Journal Entry	Enter <i>R</i> if you want the journal entry to be automatically reversed.
6. Mode	Enter <i>I</i> to run in final mode.

Voiding a Work in Process Adjusting Journal Entry

Access the Enter Void Date form.

To void a work in process adjusting journal entry, complete the Void GL Date field.

Grouping Transaction Types

Access the Work with Transaction Type form.

Tran Type

Inquire on different document transaction types, such as *I* for inventory transaction documents, *O* for purchase order documents, and *S* for sales order documents.

Doc Ty

Enter a user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. The system reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:

P

Accounts payable documents

R

Accounts receivable documents

T

Time and Pay documents

I

Inventory documents

O

Purchase order documents

S

Sales order documents

CHAPTER 8

Managing Physical Inventories

This chapter provides an overview of physical inventory management and discusses how to:

- Process cycle counts.
- Process tag counts.

Understanding Physical Inventory Management

Accurate inventories help you:

- Reduce backorders.
- Reduce dollars invested in inventory.
- Reduce downtime attributed to stock outages.
- Increase on-time deliveries.

You can use both cycle and tag counts to satisfy a variety of needs. Both help you to reconcile the online inventory records and physical inventory.

A cycle count is the item-based method of counting inventory. Using the cycle count process, you select items to be counted at various intervals throughout the year. A tag count is the location-based method of counting. It is designed for an end-of-year, wall-to-wall physical inventory.

Common Elements in This Chapter

Absolute Value	Specify whether a variance amount is displayed when greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.
Quantity Counted	Enter the total quantity counted for the item in all locations, in a primary unit of measure.
Quantity Variance and Amount Variance	Specify whether a quantity or an amount variance is calculated and displayed.

Processing Cycle Counts

This section provides an overview of cycle counts, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Run the Select Items for Count program.
- Set processing options for Select Items for Count (R41411).
- Review cycle count status.
- Print cycle count sheets.
- Set processing options for Print Cycle Count Sheets (R41410A).
- Cancel cycle counts.
- Enter cycle count results.
- Enter counted quantity on an existing license plate.
- Review cycle count variances.
- Revise cycle count quantities.
- Approve cycle counts.
- Run the Cycle Count Update program.
- Set processing options for Cycle Count Update (R41413).

Understanding Cycle Counts

A cycle count is the item-based method of counting inventory. You record data such as item numbers, descriptions, and locations on printed inventory count sheets, which you later use to update the online inventory records.

The cycle count method enables you to:

- Group items to be counted at specific intervals throughout the year.
- Track variances.
- Reduce costs and backorders.

Consider using a cycle count in conjunction with a tag count to ensure accuracy. You also can use these applications to indicate that counted quantity is on certain existing license plates. You can access LPN Detail Entry (P46L42) from a Row menu exit on Cycle Count Entry (P4141A), or from a Form menu exit on Tag Count Entry (W41604P).

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Verify that these AAIs are set up:
 - AAI table 4152, which provides the inventory account to offset against any count variance.
 - AAI table 4154, which provides the cost of goods sold account to update.
 - AAI table 4141, which provides the variance account to update (set up only if you use standard costs).
 - AAI tables 4122, 4124, 4126, and 4128, which provide the accounts for zero balance adjustments.

- Set up the Cycle Count Category Code field using the Item Master (P4101) and Item Branch (P41026) programs. This field must be set up for you to use the associated method of updating in the Cycle Count Update program (R41413).
- Identify which items to count by reviewing the fields in the F4102 or F41021 tables.
- Specify status codes in the processing options to further specify the information that displays.
- Before printing cycle count sheets, ensure that you have not changed any printer file override information. Any changes to information such as report length or width might affect the appearance of the report.

Forms Used to Process Cycle Counts

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Cycle Count Review	W41240A	Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Cycle Count Review.	Review cycle counts.
Work With Cycle Count Detail	W41241A	Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Cycle Count Review. On the Work With Cycle Count Review form, select a cycle count and select Cycle Count Detail from the Row menu.	Review cycle count details.
Cycle Count Entry	W4141A	Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Cycle Count Entry. On the Work With Cycle Count Review form, select a cycle count and select Enter Cycle Count from the Row menu.	Enter cycle count results.
Cycle/Tag Count LPN Detail Entry	W46L42A	On Tag Count Entry, select LPN Detail Entry from the Form menu.	Enter counted quantity on an existing license plate. Note. License plate processing functions only with advanced warehouse management, when licence plate processing is activated for the branch/plant.

Running the Select Items for Count Program

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), select Select Items for Cycle Count.

Before you start the cycle count process, you must run the Select Items for Count program (R41411). Select Items for Count is a program that builds a record for each inventory item to be counted and records the current on-hand quantity and cost for each item. The system then generates the Select Items for Count report, which lets you compare the actual on-hand quantity with the online records.

The system processes the information as follows:

- Selects items to be counted based on the data selection.

- Copies the current on-hand balance to the Quantity On-hand at Count field in the F4141 table.
- Creates a cycle count header in the F4140 table that contains the status codes for the processes that have been completed for Cycle Count items.
- Updates this data in the F4141 table for each item in the selected locations:
- Item information.
- Quantity on hand.
- Amount on hand.
- Produces the Select Items for Count report that lists the selected items for each location and the quantity on hand at the time of the count.

You can use data selection to group items by:

- Cycle count categories (for example, monthly and semi-annually).
- ABC codes (for example, count A items monthly).

You cannot change this sequence for the Select Items for Count report:

- Item number (short)
- Lot
- Location

See Also

Chapter 8, “Managing Physical Inventories,” Running the Cycle Count Update Program, page 233

Setting Processing Options for Select Items for Count (R41411)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Print

Cycle Count Description Enter the Cycle Count Description.

Reviewing Cycle Count Status

Access the Work With Cycle Count Review form.

Before you perform the cycle count, review the online status of each cycle count and access detailed information, such as descriptions of each item in the count. You specify a range of status codes in the processing options. The program uses these status codes to select the cycle count records to view. You can change the range of status codes at any time when you are reviewing the cycle count.

Sometimes transactions occur during the time between running the Select Items for Cycle Count program and the actual count, resulting in an inaccurate Quantity On Hand field in the F4141 table. Before you count items, you can use the Work With Cycle Count Review form to update the on-hand quantity to the most current number. The system refers to this procedure as resetting the frozen value.

The program updates the Quantity on Hand field in the F4141 table with the Quantity on Hand from the Item Location File table, updates the Amount field based on the new quantity, and zeroes out the Quantity Counted field.

Item Number	Enter an identifier for an item.
Quantity On Hand	Enter the total quantity on hand in the primary unit of measure for an item at the beginning of the cycle count.
Quantity Counted	Enter the total quantity counted for the item in all locations.

Printing Cycle Count Sheets

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), select Print Cycle Count Sheets.

After you select the items to include in the cycle count and have reviewed them online, you can print the cycle count sheets that you will use to perform the actual count. You can also print cycle count sheets from the Cycle Count Review program (P41240). The system uses the version that you specified in the processing options.

Run the Print Cycle Count Sheets program to print information from the F4141 table onto the count sheets. To print a specific cycle count number, specify the count number in the data selection.

Use this sequence on the Print Cycle Count Sheets report:

- Cycle Count Number
- Item Number
- Branch/Plant

After you print the count sheets, the Status field displays *Printed*.

Setting Processing Options for Print Cycle Count Sheets (R41410A)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Print

Print Non-canceled sheets	Enter a 1 to print non-canceled sheets. If left blank, all cycle sheets will be printed.

Canceling Cycle Counts

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), select Cycle Count Review.

You can cancel a cycle count at any time before you update it. For example, if there are several days between the time that you print cycle count sheets and actually perform the cycle count, you can cancel the cycle count and reprint it later.

After you cancel the cycle count number, the Status field displays *Canceled*.

Entering Cycle Count Results

Access the Cycle Count Entry form.

After you have performed the cycle count and recorded the information on the cycle count sheets, transfer the results to the online inventory records. Even if the result of the count is zero, you must enter the cycle count results.

If the count included an item found in a new location, you can add the new location on a blank line of the Cycle Count Entry form unless the Location Control constant is turned on for the branch/plant. If the Location Control constant is turned on, you must set up the new location in the F4100 table before you can enter the quantity on the Cycle Count Entry form.

When you enter a new location, the system creates an item location record and a variance for the entire quantity and amount after you enter the cycle count results and then run the Cycle Count Update.

Quantity	Enter the number of units that the system counts in the primary unit of measure.
UM	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates the quantity in which to express an inventory item, for example, CS (case) or BX (box).
Total Quantity	Enter the total quantity counted for the item in all locations.
Secondary Quantity	If the secondary unit of measure option in Inventory Constants is selected, this field will display on data entry screens.
Secondary UM	Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates an alternate unit of measure for the item.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Warehouse Locations, page 33

Entering Counted Quantity on an Existing License Plate

Access the Cycle/Tag Count LPN Detail Entry form.

Note. Before you can enter counted quantity on an existing licence plate, the advanced warehouse management functionality needs to be active, and all necessary warehouse setup and license plating setup must be in place.

License Plate Number	Enter a unique value that identifies a collection of items and or other license plates. The license plate number is typically used to simplify movements and inventory transactions.
Quantity Counted	Enter the total quantity counted for the item in all locations, in a primary unit of measure.
Dual Quantity Counted	Enter the quantity counted in a dual unit of measure. The system displays this field only if an item is a dual UoM item.

If no license plate item detail record exists in the F46L11 table, you cannot access the Cycle/Tag Count LPN Detail Entry (W46L42A) form. Also, the system cannot process license plate detail under these conditions:

- The branch/plant is not warehouse controlled.
- LPN processing is not activated for this branch/plant.
- LPN item detail does not exist for this location.
- The stocking type is not valid.
- The inventory interface flag is not valid.
- The item is a bulk item.
- Routing is not at the “on-hand” step.
- Asynchronous processing is not completed.

Reviewing Cycle Count Variances

Access the Work With Cycle Count Detail form.

Cycle Count Review - Work With Cycle Count Detail

Find Close Form Tools

Cycle Count No. 250 Branch/Plant

☒ Quantity Variance Relationship ☐ Absolute Value
☐ Amount Variance Amount ☐ Percentage

Records 1 - 19

Item Number	Description	Quantity On Hand	Quantity Counted	Cnt Code	Count Date	Quantity Variance	% Quantity Variance	Secondary Quantity On Hand
☒ 1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount	0.0000	0.0000					
☐	TOTALS	0.0000	0.0000					
☐ 2001	Cro-Moly Frame, Red	0.0500	0.0000					
☐	TOTALS	0.0500	0.0000					
☐ 2002	Cro-Moly Frame, Two Tone	0.0500	0.0000					
☐	TOTALS	0.0500	0.0000					
☐ 2003	Cro-Moly Frame, Green	0.0500	0.0000					
☐	TOTALS	0.0500	0.0000					
☐ 2004	Cro-Moly Frame	0.0500	0.0000					
☐	TOTALS	0.0500	0.0000					

Work With Cycle Count Detail form

After you enter the results of the cycle count, the system automatically calculates variances. A variance is the difference between the on-hand quantity and the counted quantity. Use the information to help you resolve discrepancies online.

You can review this information for each item:

- On-hand quantity
- Counted quantity
- Variance

The system records variances to the F41021, F4111, and F0911 tables when the system updates the count.

Besides reviewing variance information online, you can print a report, Print Variance Detail, either from the Form menu or directly from the Inventory Count Alternatives menu. This report lists the variances between the results of the cycle count and the inventory records to help you resolve discrepancies.

When you run this report from the Form menu, the system uses the variance criteria set up on the form (that is, it overrides any processing option defaults). When you run the report from the Inventory Count Alternatives menu, the system uses the processing options for the version.

Quantity Variance and Amount Variance	Enter the variance type determines whether a quantity or an amount variance is calculated and displayed.
Amount	Enter a number that identifies the amount that the system will add to the account balance of the associated account number. Enter credits with a minus sign (-) either before or after the amount.
Absolute Value	Specify whether a variance amount is displayed when greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.
Percentage	Specify whether a variance amount is displayed when greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.
Relationship	Enter a user-defined code (00/VA) that indicates the relationship between the ranges of variances that you display. Values are: <i>EQ</i> Equal to <i>LT</i> Less than <i>LE</i> Less than or equal to <i>GT</i> Greater than <i>GE</i> Greater than or equal to <i>NE</i> Not equal to You can use only codes EQ, LT, LE, GT, and GE on this form. Codes NL, NG, CT, and CU are not valid values: NL Not less than NG Not greater than CT Contains (only allowed in selection for Open Query File function) CU

Same as CT but converts all input data to uppercase letters

See Also

Appendix B, “PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Reports,” Reviewing the Print Variance Detail Report, page 370

Revising Cycle Count Quantities

Access the Cycle Count Entry form.

After you enter and review the cycle variance information, you might recount some items and subsequently revise the cycle count quantity. After you recount and revise, you can review variances again, both online and through the Print Variance Detail report (R41403).

You can revise the cycle count quantity using one of these methods:

- Replace the count
- Add and subtract quantities

See Also

Appendix B, “PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Reports,” Reviewing the Print Variance Detail Report, page 370

Approving Cycle Counts

Access the Work With Cycle Count Review form.

After you enter and review the cycle count and have it approved by the appropriate person, you must update the cycle count status to indicate approval. The system stores the status in the F4140 table.

Approving a cycle count advances the status code so that the cycle count is available for the update process. You can override counts as needed.

After cycle count information is entered, reviewed, and approved, you must run the Cycle Count Update program to update ledgers and balances.

Running the Cycle Count Update Program

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), select Cycle Count Update.

After the cycle count has been entered, reviewed, and approved, run the Cycle Count Update program (R41413). This program records variances to the F4111, F0911, and F41021 tables.

Use data selection to specify the cycle count number for the update. Cycle counts must have a cycle count status of Approved to be updated. After a successful update, the Cycle Count Update program updates the cycle count status to Complete. The program does not generate an error log if the update is not successful. In that case, the cycle count status remains at Approved.

The program updates the next count date field in the Item Location File table in preparation for the next cycle count. A processing option determines the method that the program uses. The available methods are as follows:

- The cycle count category codes, a user-defined code table (41/8), define the frequency and number of days for cycle counts.

To use this method, the cycle count code that applies must be entered in the F4101 and F4102 tables.

For example, if you enter 1 in the Defaults tab, Next Count Date processing option, and the item has QTR stored in the Cycle Count Category field, the system calculates the next count date from the current date using the number of days (91) in the Description 02 field for QTR.

- If you leave the Defaults tab, Next Count Date processing option blank, the ABC Codes method correlates the ABC Code 1-Sales-Inventory ranking for the item with user-defined code table (41/NC) to determine the next count date.

You can review this date in the Next Count Date field on the Location Revisions form, and you can specify the field as data selection in the Select Items for Count program.

See Also

[Appendix B, “PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Reports,” Reviewing the Print Variance Detail Report, page 370](#)

Setting Processing Options for Cycle Count Update (R41413)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

These processing options define the dates that the system will use for general ledger posting and for the next cycle count.

- 1. General Ledger Date** Enter the date that the system associates with the cycle count variances when they are posted to the F0911 table. Enter a specific date or select a date from the calendar. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.
- 2. Next Count Date** Specify how the system determines the date for the next cycle count. The Cycle Count Entry program (P4141) updates the Next Count Date field in the F41021 table in preparation for the next cycle count.

The system bases the date on either the cycle count category codes or on the ABC codes. Both methods depend on a set of user-defined codes that provide a correlation between a code and the number of days until the next cycle count. You must enter the appropriate code in the F4101 and F4102 tables during item entry or when you revise the item.

When the cycle count category codes method is used, the system references user-defined code table 41/8. In addition, items must have a cycle count code in the Cycle Count Category field in the Item Master and Item Branch tables. For example, if the item has QTR in the Cycle Count Category field, the system calculates the next count date by adding the number of days (such as 91) stored in the Description 02 field for QTR in user-defined code table 41/8 to the current date.

When the ABC Codes method is used, the system references user-defined code table (41/NC). For this method, items must have an ABC sales code in the ABC Code 1 field (Sales - Inventory) in the Item Master and Item Branch tables.

You can review the calculated date in the Next Count Date field on the Location Revisions form, and you can specify the field as data selection in the Select Items for Count program (R41411).

Values are:

Blank

The system bases the date on ABC codes.

/

The system bases the date on the cycle count category codes.

Process

These processing options determine whether the program performs these actions:

- Deletes detail transactions from the F4141 and F4142 tables.
- Creates records in the F4111 table for transactions with variances of zero.

1. Delete Detail Records from Cycle Count and Warehouse Transaction tables

Specify whether the system deletes detail records from the F4141 and F4142 tables after processing. Detail records contain the on-hand quantities and amounts that are stored in the general ledger. They also contain the quantities that were counted for locations, the unit cost, the name of the person who performed the count, and the date.

When you set this processing option to 1, the program deletes the records after processing is complete. If you set the processing option to 1, you must run a variance report before you run the Cycle Count Update program (R41413). After you run the program, no detail records will exist to calculate the variance.

If you leave this processing option blank, you can use file utilities or create a batch program to delete the detail records from the Cycle Count Transaction File and Warehouse Count Transaction tables at a later time. Values are:

/

Delete detail records from the Cycle Count Transaction File table and the Warehouse Count Transaction table.

Blank

Do not delete detail records.

2. Create Item Ledger Records for zero variances

Specify whether the system creates records in the F4111 table for transactions with variances of zero. Values are:

Blank

Do not create records for variances of zero.

/

Create records for variances of zero.

Interop

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for cycle count variances and which transaction type is used for the outbound transaction.

1. Transaction Type

Determine the transaction type UDC (00/TT) that the system uses when creating outbound interoperability transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing for cycle count transactions.

Processing Tag Counts

This section provides an overview of tag counts and discusses how to:

- Run the Select Items for Count program.
- Print inventory tags.
- Set processing options for Print Inventory Tags (R41607).
- Record tag distribution information.
- Set processing options for Tag Status Review.
- Record tag receipt information.
- Enter tag count results.
- Review tag status.
- Review tag status summaries.
- Review tag count variances.
- Run tag count updates.
- Set processing options for Tag Inventory Update (R41610).

Understanding Tag Counts

A tag count is the method for counting all items in a location. When you perform a tag count, you physically tag and count all items twice by location. Typically, a tag count occurs at the end of the year or any frequency scheduled by a company. To complete a tag count, two teams independently perform the same physical inventory and record their data on two different parts of the tag. Later, you use each team's data to compare results and resolve variances.

Consider using a tag count in conjunction with a cycle count to ensure accuracy. You also can use these applications to indicate that counted quantity is on certain existing license plates. You can access LPN Detail Entry (P46L42) from a Row menu exit on Cycle Count Entry (P4141A), or from a Form menu exit on Tag Count Entry (W41604P).

Tag Distribution Information

Before you distribute tags to the teams, you must record who is responsible for each tag number. You use this information to track:

- Who tagged each item.
- Who returned the parts of each tag.

You must inform the teams of any receipts, shipments, and item breakage that occur during the count. The counters must record by location all items that are added and moved during the count.

You cannot enter additional tags to an existing group. Print a new group of sequentially numbered tags using the Print Inventory Tags program. You also cannot delete tags on Tag Status Review because all tag numbers must be accounted for. You can, however, change the status of a tag to DS (destroyed) to indicate that the tag should not be used.

If you need to enter counts for specific location detail records, set the appropriate processing option in the Tag Status Review (P41604) program.

See Also

Chapter 8, “Managing Physical Inventories,” Processing Cycle Counts, page 226

Forms Used to Process Tag Counts

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Tag Issues and Receipts	W41604E	Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Tag Issues and Receipts. On the Work With Tag Status Review form, select a tag number and select Issues/Receipts from the Row menu.	Record tag distribution information.
Tag Count Entry	W41604P	Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Tag Count Entry. On the Work With Tag Status Review form, select a tag number and select Enter Count from the Row menu.	Enter tag count results.
Work With Tag Status Review	W41604A	Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), Tag Status Review.	Review tag status.
Work With Tag Status Summary	W41604O	On the Work With Tag Status Review form, select a row and select Status Summaries from the Form menu.	Review tag status summaries.
Work With Tag Variance Review	W41604L	On the Work With Tag Status Review form, select a row and select Variance Review from the Form menu.	Review tag variances.

Running the Select Items for Count Program

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), select Select Items for Tag Count.

Before you start the tag count process, you must run the Select Items for Count-Tag Inventory program (R416060). Select Items for Count-Tag Inventory is a program that builds a record for each inventory item to be counted and records the current on-hand quantity and cost for each item.

Before you run the Select Items for Count-Tag Inventory Program, exclude these stocking types because they represent non-stock items:

- K (kits).

- F (features).
- Any other user-defined stocking types.

Printing Inventory Tags

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), select Tag Print.

Although you can print tags at any time, you typically print tags at the beginning of the tag count process and distribute them to the teams who are counting items. Run the Print Inventory Tags program (R41607) to print inventory tags for each location. The tag is a two-part form that includes this information:

- Branch/plant
- Date printed
- Tag number

You can vary the tag's format to accommodate the business needs. The system stores the tag number and tag status in the F4160 table.

Data selection and data sequencing are not available for the Print Inventory Tags program. The purpose of the program is to print the number of tags that you specify in the processing option.

Setting Processing Options for Print Inventory Tags (R41607)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

Number of Tags Enter the number of Tags you wish to print.

Branch / Plant Enter the Branch/Plant to print on the tags.

Recording Tag Distribution Information

Access the Tag Issues and Receipts form.

Tag Status Enter a code UDC (41/TS) for the status of a tag in the tag inventory count process.

Tag Team ID - Issued Enter the address book number of the individual or team to which you issued the tags.

Setting Processing Options for Tag Status Review

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

Status One	Enter the statuses that are valid for a Tag change.
Status Two	Enter the statuses that are valid for a Tag change.
Status Three	Enter the statuses that are valid for a Tag change.
Status Four	Enter the statuses that are valid for a Tag change.
Default Primary Location and Lot	Enter a <i>/</i> to default the Location and Lot from the Primary Location. If you are using blank secondary locations then this processing option is invalid.
Add Secondary Location	Enter a <i>/</i> to enable for the addition of secondary location records.

Warehouse

Location Detail	Enter a <i>/</i> to use the Location Detail Selection Window to enter counts for specific Location Detail records. If left blank, the Location Detail records will be selected by the system.
License Plate	Enter a <i>/</i> to enable manual entry of license plate numbers.

Recording Tag Receipt Information

Access the Tag Issues and Receipts form.

After the counters return the inventory tags, you can record:

- The team who returned the tag.
- The tag number from the team.

Tag Team ID - Received	Enter the address book number of the individual or team that you received tags from.

Entering Tag Count Results

Access the Tag Count Entry form.

After the tag count is complete, you must enter the information from each tag into the system.

Reviewing Tag Status

Access the Work With Tag Status Review form.

You can review the current status of tags to check for any that are lost or incomplete.

Reviewing Tag Status Summaries

Access the Work With Tag Status Summary form.

To print detailed tag information, select Print Detail from the Form menu.

Reviewing Tag Count Variances

Access the Work With Tag Variance Review form.

After you enter the results of the tag count, you can review the variance between the amount and cost of inventory online and the amount of inventory that the teams counted.

Quantity Variance	Enter the total quantity counted for the item in all locations.
Amount Variance	Enter a number that identifies the amount that the system will add to the account balance of the associated account number. Enter credits with a minus sign (-) either before or after the amount.
Absolute Value	Specify whether a variance amount is displayed when greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.

Running Tag Count Updates

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), select Tag Update.

After you have entered the tag count results and reviewed variances, run the Tag Inventory Update program to perform these functions:

- Compare the online on-hand count to the physical count.
- Calculate the quantity and amount of variances.
- Update the new quantity information in the item location record and item ledger.
- Create entries to the general ledger based on automatic accounting instructions.

The system does not accept any additional count entries for the group of tags that were used for the update. After the update, the system updates the status in the Tag Inventory table to CL (Closed) or deletes the record, depending on how you set the processing options. You can verify the results of the update on Item Ledger Inquiry and General Journal Review.

Data Sequence

We recommend that you use this sequence for the Tag Inventory Update program (R41610):

- Item Number-Short
- Branch/Plant
- Location
- Lot

Setting Processing Options for Tag Inventory Update (R41610)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

These processing options enable you to specify information associated with the tag inventory update.

1. Tag Delete	Specify whether the system deletes tags from the F4160 table after an update. Values are: Blank Do not delete tags after an update. <i>1</i> Delete tags after an update.
2. GL Date	Specify the GL date that the system associates with the tag inventory update. Enter a specific date or select a date from the calendar. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.

Interop

This processing option controls whether the system performs outbound interoperability processing.

1. Transaction Type	Specify whether the system processes outbound interoperability transactions through the subsystem. Values are: Blank Do not perform outbound interoperability processing. <i>1</i> Perform outbound interoperability processing.

CHAPTER 9

Updating Costs

This chapter provides an overview of cost updates and discusses how to:

- Update item costs.
- Work with detail costing in distribution.

Understanding Cost Updates

This section lists prerequisites and discusses cost updates.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Verify the current cost information for items.
- Verify that you have set up automatic accounting instructions for changes to inventory costs.

Cost Updates

You can update costs for items simultaneously, rather than on an individual or cost-by-cost basis. For example, you can implement a percentage increase in the standard cost for a group of items. If you use the average cost method to determine inventory costs, you can update the average cost for all items.

Cost maintenance procedures enable you to update costs for individual items or for multiple items in the branch/plants, locations, and lots that you select. You select the cost method to use for updating costs.

The system stores item costs in the F4105 table. After you update item costs, the system updates the Item Cost File table. After you update costs for an item's sales/inventory cost method, the system creates general ledger (GL) and item ledger records.

See Also

[Chapter 3, “Entering Item Inventory Information,” Entering Item Cost Information, page 120](#)

[Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up AAIs in Distribution Systems, page 37](#)

Updating Item Costs

This section provides an overview of item cost updates and discusses how to:

- Update costs for an item across multiple branch/plants.
- Set processing options for Speed Cost Maintenance.
- Update costs for multiple items across multiple branch/plants.
- Set processing options for Batch Cost Maintenance.
- Update average costs for items.
- Update current item costs with future costs.
- Set processing options for Future Cost Update (R41052).

Understanding Item Cost Updates

You can update costs for items in the branch/plants, locations, and lots that you select. You can increase or decrease costs by a percentage or dollar amount, or you can specify a new dollar amount. You specify the cost method for which you want to update costs. You can also update average costs or future costs for all items that you select.

Forms Used to Update Item Costs

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Location Costs	W41051A	Inventory Price & Cost Updates (G4123), Speed Cost Maintenance.	Select branch/plants to work with costs.
Cost Revisions	W41051B	On the Work With Location Costs form, select a branch/plant and select Cost Revisions from the Row menu.	Update item costs across branch/plants.

Updating Costs for an Item Across Multiple Branch/Plants

Access the Cost Revisions form.

You can update costs for a single item across multiple branch/plants, locations, and lots. You select the cost method for which you want to update item costs. For example, you can update an item's last-in costs, average costs, and so on. Changes that you make to costs take place immediately.

You can increase or decrease costs by:

- A specified amount
- A specified percentage

You can also enter a new dollar amount to override the previous cost.

Sales/Inventory/Purchasing Costing Methods

Enter a user defined code (40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods sold for the item. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for use by the PeopleSoft system.

If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.

Setting Processing Options for Speed Cost Maintenance

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

Enter the default cost method to display.

Enter a user defined code (40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for use by the PeopleSoft system.

Process

Standard Cost

Enter a *1* to prevent the standard cost from being changed.

Updating Costs for Multiple Items Across Multiple Branch/Plants

From the Inventory Price & Cost Updates menu (G4123), select Batch Cost Maintenance.

You can update costs for numerous items across multiple branch/plants, locations, and lots by using the Batch Cost Maintenance program. You can increase or decrease item costs by a specific amount or percentage, or you can identify a new cost.

You can update item costs for the cost methods that you select. For example, you can update last-in costs, weighted average costs, and so on.

You can preview the changes by running this program in proof mode and reviewing the report. After you are satisfied with the results, you can run the program in final mode.

Setting Processing Options for Batch Cost Maintenance

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

Cost Change

1. Enter the cost change to use for update.

When entering a percentage, enter it as a whole number.

2. Enter the cost change type.

Values are: *A* = amount, *percent* = percent, * = actual.

Defaults

1. **Reason Code** Enter a user defined code (41/RC) that specifies a reason for a transaction.
2. **Document Type** Enter a user defined code (00/DT) that specifies a document type.
3. **GL Date** Specify the date for the journal entry. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the current period date.

Print

- Print Report** Enter a *1* to generate a report. If you leave this field blank, the system does not generate a report.

Edits

- Mode** Enter a *1* to run this program in final update mode. If you leave this field blank, this program performs no file updates.

Updating Average Costs for Items

From the Inventory Price & Cost Updates menu (G4123), select Update Average Cost.

Two methods exist for updating average costs for items:

- Interactive.
- Batch, through the Average Cost Update program.

To specify that the system updates average costs interactively, you use System Constants. To update average costs in batch mode, you use the Average Cost Update program. You specify the items, branch/plants, locations, and lots for which to update average costs.

Each time that a transaction affects the current cost of an item, the system updates the Average Cost Work file. When you run the Average Cost Update program, the system:

- Accesses current cost information from the F41051 table.
- Calculates the average cost for each item.
- Updates the F4105 table.
- Deletes transactions from the workfile.

You can specify the programs that update the workfile by using Define Average Cost, which contains user-defined code list (40/AV).

Before you run the Average Cost Update program, you should be familiar with the cost level of the items that you want to update. Consider these:

- For all items with a cost level of 1, you must specify *ALL* for the branch/plant and locations.
- For all items with a cost level of 2, you specify *ALL* for the locations only.
- If you select to run the update over items from all three cost levels, you should only select by item number.

See Also

[Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Inventory Constants, page 19](#)

Updating Current Item Costs with Future Costs

From the Inventory Price & Cost Updates menu (G4123), select Future Cost Update.

You can replace current costs with future costs by using the Future Cost Update program (R41052). You select the cost level of the items for which to update future costs. For example, you can list the future cost for the item and branch/plant on the Cost Revisions form as cost method 05. Then, in the data selection for the Future Cost Update program, select items with a cost method of 05.

After you run this program, the system prints a report that lists the new costs and the old costs. The report also lists any errors that detail invalid cost methods.

Setting Processing Options for Future Cost Update (R41052)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process Cntrl

Cost Method

1. Enter the cost method to be updated with a future cost.

If you leave this field blank, the system updates the cost that is associated with the current Inventory/Sales costing method.

Document Type

2. Enter the document type to be used when writing General Ledger and Item Ledger records.

If you leave this field blank, the system uses document type WD.

Date - For GL (and Voucher)

3. Enter the general ledger date to be used when writing General Ledger and Item Ledger records.

If you leave this field blank, the system uses the system date.

4. Enter *I* to purge future cost records.

Interop

Transaction Type

Enter the transaction type for the interoperability transaction. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Working with Detail Costing in Distribution

This section provides an overview of detail costing and discusses how to:

- Set up detail costing in distribution.
- Create simulated costs for distribution.
- Set processing options for Simulated Cost Update.
- Copy manufacturing cost components.
- Set processing options for Copy Cost Components.

Understanding Detail Costing

In a distribution environment, there are no bills of material or routings from which to calculate costs. Instead, the Simulated Cost Update program uses costs from the F4105 table to update costs in the F30026 table. Use a processing option to define which cost component contains the costs.

You can specify any cost component to contain the costs. A, B, and C cost components are not hard-coded in this environment.

Forms Used to Work with Detail Costing in Distribution

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Branch/Plant Constants	W41001B	Inventory Setup (G4141), Branch/Plant Constants.	Select a branch/plant to work with.
Branch/Plant Constants	W41001H	On the Work With Branch/Plant Constants form, select a branch/plant and click Select.	Set up detail costing in distribution.

Setting Up Detail Costing in Distribution

Access the Branch/Plant Constants form.

Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N)

Enter a code that indicates whether Distribution programs use the total cost method or the detailed product cost method.

Enter *Y* for detail costing.

Creating Simulated Costs for Distribution

From the Product Cost Detail - Distribution menu (G4125), select Simulated Cost Update.

The Simulated Cost Update program (R30840) for distribution is similar to the Cost Simulation program for manufacturing. Use the Simulated Cost Update program to copy costs from the F4105 table to the F30026 table.

After you update simulated costs to determine the effect of changes, you can update the frozen costs with simulated values by running a frozen update.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Inventory Constants, page 19

Setting Processing Options for Simulated Cost Update

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

Purchased Cost Method	Enter the cost method (for example, <i>01</i> , <i>02</i> , or <i>03</i>) to move from the F4105 to the F30026 table. If you leave this field blank, the system does not move costs.
Manufactured Cost Method	Enter the cost method (for example, <i>01</i> , <i>02</i> , or <i>03</i>) to move from the F4105 to the F30026 table. If you leave this field blank, the system does not move costs.
Cost Type	Enter the cost type (for example, <i>A1</i> , or <i>X1</i>) to use when bringing cost from the F4105 table.

Defaults

Although processing options are set up during EnterpriseOne implementation, you can change processing options each time you run a program.

Cost Method to Calculate	Enter the cost method to calculate (for example, <i>01</i> , <i>02</i> , or <i>03</i>). If you leave this field blank, the system uses cost method 07 (standard).

Print

Although processing options are set up during EnterpriseOne implementation, you can change processing options each time you run a program.

Report Selection	Enter a <i>1</i> to print all the selected items or a <i>2</i> to print only changed items.

Copying Manufacturing Cost Components

From the Inventory Price & Cost Updates menu (G4123), select Copy Mfg. Cost Components.

Use this program to copy costs from the F30026 table to the F41291 table. You can copy simulated or frozen costs for the cost method that you specify.

Setting Processing Options for Copy Cost Components

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

From**Cost Method**

Select the cost method to copy (for example, *01*, *02*, or *03*). If you leave this field blank, the system does not copy costs.

Costs to be Copied

Select the costs to be copied:

- *1*: Simulated
- *2*: Frozen

Landed Costs**Effective From Date**

Enter the Effective From date for the cost component. The default is today's date. This date is used for effectivity checking on existing cost components and for writing new cost components.

Effective Thru Date

Enter the Effective Thru date for new cost components. The default is December 31st of the century change year (default value from CENTCHG in the data dictionary).

Default**5. GL Class Code**

Enter a GL category code.

6. Supplier Number

Enter supplier numbers.

CHAPTER 10

Using Kits

This chapter provides an overview of kits and discusses how to:

- Enter kit information.
- Enter a bill of material.

Understanding Kits

This section discusses:

- Kit fundamentals.
- Kit components.
- Kits in distribution systems.

Kit Fundamentals

A kit is a collection of inventory items that are associated with a parent item. Kits provide a way to:

- Package items together to be sold under a parent name.
- Assemble a parent item from multiple inventory items.

For example, you might store together several computer components, such as a monitor, hard drive, keyboard, and mouse. When you sell the items, you might sell them collectively as a computer system. In another example, you might store the same computer components in different locations within a warehouse. By entering the components in the system as kit components, you can easily locate each item and assemble the final product. You do not stock the parent item as an inventory item.

The bill of material defines which items form the kit. If the kit has features or options, such as an optional glare-resistant screen, you can specify these. If the kit has required components, the system orders them automatically.

You can view kit components in the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems if you have set the appropriate processing options.

Kit Components

A kit is typically made up of several types of inventory items:

- Parent item

A parent item represents the assembled item. Generally, the system does not carry inventory for a parent item. You must set up a parent item in the Item Master and designate it with a stocking type of K (for kit). The Item Master determines how the system calculates the price.

- Components

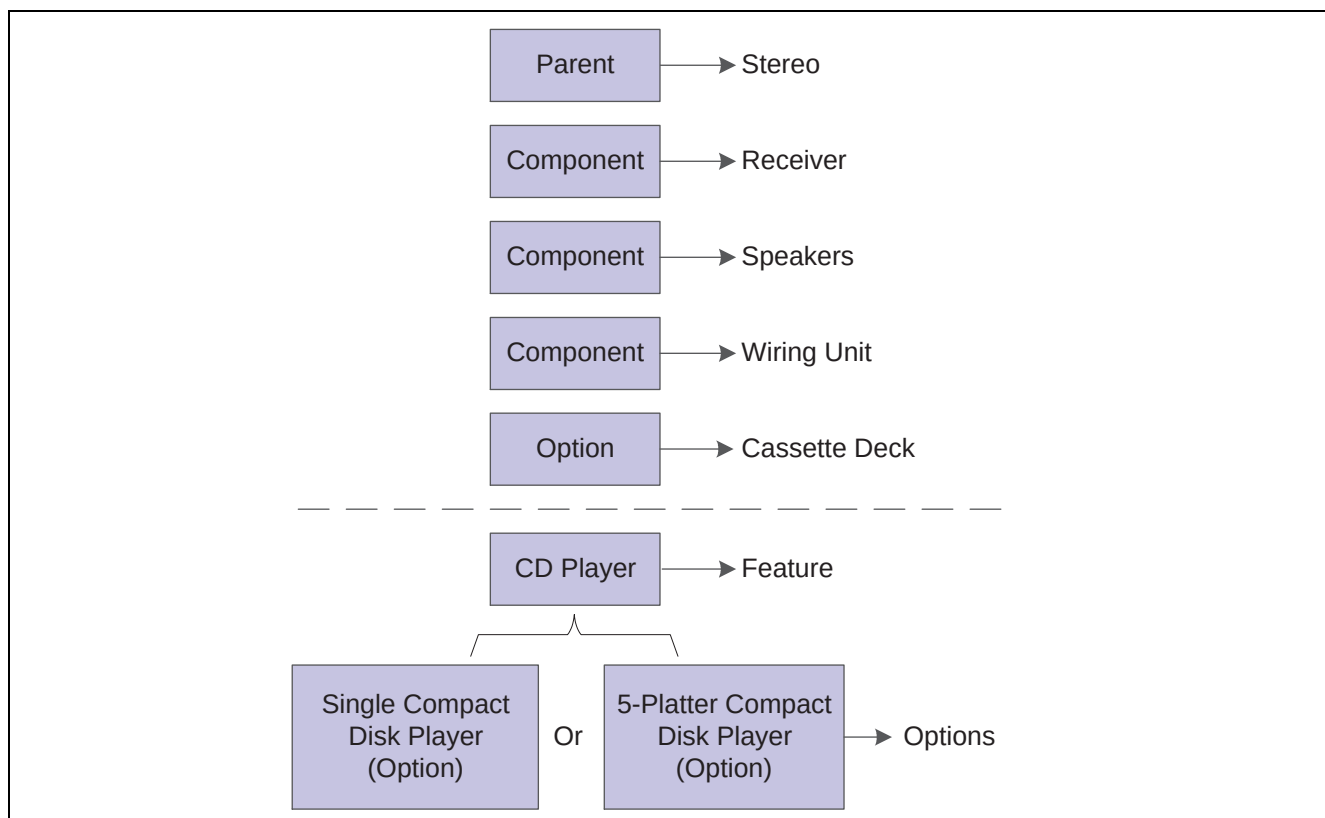
Components are the actual inventory items that are contained in the kit. You set up components in the Item Master as regular stock items.

- Features and options

Features and options are additional items for the kit. Feature items have a stocking type of F (for feature). The system recognizes feature items as second-level parent items because the system does not carry inventory for the feature items. You set up the actual inventory items in the bill of material.

Kit Example

This graphic illustrates an example kit:



Kit components

In this example, the kit consists of a stereo, which is the parent item, and these components and options:

- Wiring jacks (component)
- Receiver (component)
- Speakers (component)
- Cassette deck (option)
- Five-platter CD player (option)
- Single CD player (option)

A compact disc (CD) player is a feature in the kit, and there are two versions of the feature:

- 5-platter CD player
- Single CD player

Kits in Distribution Systems

It is important to remember that in distribution systems, the word *kit* has a different meaning than in the manufacturing environment:

- Distribution systems use the bill of material to locate and assemble the group of items that form the kit.
- Manufacturing systems use the bill of material to create a parts list for a work order. When you create a work order, you are preparing to produce a product. The parts list indicates the material and quantity that you will need.

Entering Kit Information

This section provides an overview of kit information and discusses how to:

- Enter item master records for kits.
- Set up locations for kits.
- Enter kit pricing information.

Understanding Kit Information

Kits and bills of material can have up to 999 levels. A level consists of components, features, and options. Each level can consist of various parts. For example, you define a feature in a parent kit's component and then enter the feature as a parent. The feature's parent is the first level. The feature becomes a second level (a child of the first level).

After you enter each kit component, the system checks component item numbers against the Item Master table if you assign a line type to the component, feature, or option. Kits can also contain non-stock components. In this case, the system does not validate the item numbers against the Item Master table. An example of a non-stock component is a flyer or catalog.

Forms Used to Enter Kit Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master. On the Work With Item Master Browse form, click Add. On the Work With Item Master Browse form, select a kit item and select Item Revisions from the Row menu.	Enter item master records for kits.
Item/Branch Plant Info.	W41026A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Branch/Plant. On the Work With Item Branch form, select a component and select Item/Branch from the Row menu. On the Work With Item Branch form, select a component and select Location Revisions. from the Row menu.	Set up additional kit information.
Primary Location	W41026B	On Item/Branch Plant Info, click OK.	Enter kit location information.

Entering Item Master Records for Kits

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Stocking Type

Enter a user-defined code (41/I) that indicates how you stock an item, for example, as finished goods or as raw materials. These stocking types are hard-coded and you should not change them:

0: Phantom item

B: Bulk floor stock

C : Configured item

E: Emergency/corrective maintenance

F: Feature

K: Kit parent item

N: Nonstock

The first character of Description 2 in the user-defined code table indicates if the item is purchased (P) or manufactured (M).

Kit/Configurator Pricing Method

Enter a code that determines how the system calculates the price for kit items or configured items. Values are:

Blank: Use for items that are neither kit items nor configured items.

1: The system accumulates the base prices of components with the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

2: The system accumulates the base price of the parent item with the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

3: The system accumulates the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

4: The system accumulates the individually discounted price of the components with the configured price adjustments.

Note. Configured price adjustments are only included in the calculation for a configured item. Also, the system only discounts costs if you are using the Advanced Pricing system.

This is an example of how the system uses the various methods:

Parent Item: 125

Component A: 50

Component B: 100

Configured Cost Adjustment 1: 15

Configured Cost Adjustment 2: 10

Advanced Price Discount: 10 percent

Methods:

1: $50 + 100 = 150 + 15 + 10 = 175 - 17.50 = 157.5$

2: $125 + 15 + 10 = 150 - 15 = 135$

3: $15 + 10 + 25 - 2.5 = 22.5$

4: $(50 - 5) + (100 - 10) = 135 + 15 + 10 = 160$

Setting Up Locations for Kits

Access the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.

After you enter the kit's components, you must identify the location where the kit is stored.

Entering Kit Pricing Information

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

You must specify how to price kits in the item master. If you decide to price the kit at the parent level, you enter only pricing information for the parent item. To price the kit by the sum of the component prices, you enter pricing information for each component but do not enter pricing information for a feature parent item.

Sales Price Level

Enter a code that indicates whether the system maintains standard sales prices for an item, different sales prices for each branch/plant, or different sales

prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains sales prices in the F4106 table. Valid codes are:

- 1: Item level
- 2: Item/Branch level
- 3: Item/Branch/Location level

Purchase Price Level

Enter a code that indicates where to retrieve the purchase price for an item when you enter a purchase order. Valid codes are:

- 1: Use the supplier/item price from the F41061 table.
- 2: Use the supplier/item/branch price from the F41061 table.
- 3: Use the inventory cost from the F4105 table. This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method you specify for the item.

The first two codes are applicable only if you set up supplier costs in the Procurement system. If you do not set up supplier costs, the system uses the inventory cost as the default for the purchase order.

Kit/Configurator Pricing Method

Enter a code that determines how the system calculates the price for kit items or configured items. Values are:

Blank: Use for items that are neither kit items nor configured items.

1: The system accumulates the base prices of components with the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

2: The system accumulates the base price of the parent item with the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

3: The system accumulates the configured price adjustments, and then discounts the total.

4: The system accumulates the individually discounted price of the components with the configured price adjustments.

Note. Configured price adjustments are only included in the calculation for a configured item. Also, the system only discounts costs if you are using the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Advanced Pricing system.

This is an example of how the system uses the various methods:

Parent Item: 125

Component A: 50

Component B: 100

Configured Cost Adjustment 1: 15

Configured Cost Adjustment 2: 10

Advanced Price Discount: 10 percent

Methods:

1: $50 + 100 = 150 + 15 + 10 = 175 - 17.50 = 157.5$

2: $125 + 15 + 10 = 150 - 15 = 135$

3: $15 + 10 + 25 - 2.5 = 22.5$

$$4: (50 - 5) + (100 - 10) = 135 + 15 + 10 = 160$$

Entering a Bill of Material

This section provides an overview of bills of material, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter a bill of material.
- Set processing options for Bill of Material Revisions (P3002).

Understanding Bills of Material

You must enter a bill of material to specify how to assemble kit components to create the parent item. By entering a bill of material, you also provide the system with information such as:

- The feature items and options that are included with the kit.
- The feature items that are optional.
- The number of items that you need to assemble the kit.

To enter a bill of material, you must set up the inventory kit and enter each level in the kit separately.

If you are entering a bill of material for a kit that contains a feature, you must first enter the bill of material for all of the kit components except the feature. Then you re-enter the bill of material for the feature using the feature as the parent item. Next, you add the individual items that are part of the feature to the bill of material.

If you have set a processing option so that the system does not validate the existence of an item/branch record, you do not have to set up the location of a component in the branch/plant where the kit is created. However, the item information must exist in the item master.

Prerequisites

Before entering bills of material, you must:

- Verify that the parent, components, features, and options for the kit are set up in Item Master Information.
- Verify that a valid parent item number exists in the Item Master table.
- Determine whether you need to enter branch/plant information for kits.

Form Used to Enter a Bill of Material

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Enter Bill of Material Information	W3002A	Bill of Materials (G4114), Bill of Materials Revisions. On Work with Bill of Material, complete the Branch/Plan and Item Number fields and click Add.	Enter bill of material information.

Entering a Bill of Material

Access the Enter Bill of Material form.

Bill of Materials Revisions - Enter Bill of Material Information

OK

Delete

Cancel

Form

Row

Report

Tools

Parent Item

2400

Batch Quantity

As of Date

*

Drawing #

Branch/Plant

30

Bike Accessory Kit

Type of Bill

M

Oper Seq#

*

Item Rev. Level

Skip to Line No.

*

Records 1 - 1

Item Number	Description	Quantity	UM	Active Ingr. Flag	F V	Is Cd	Stkg Typ	Ln Ty	Line No.	Oper Seq#	Effective From
		1.000000									

Customize Grid

Enter Bill of Material Information form

See Also

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Inventory Constants, page 19

Setting Processing Options for Bill of Material Revisions (P3002)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

1. Component Branch

Blank: The system uses component branch when copy BOM.
I: The system uses parent branch when copy BOM.
2. Bill of Material Type

Blank: The system uses M for manufacturing bill of material.
3. As Of Date

Blank: The system uses all dates.
I: The system uses the current date.
4. Display Sequence

Blank: The system sequences by component line number.
I: The system sequences by component line Number.
2: The system sequences by operation sequence number.

Display

1. Bill Type

Blank: The system does not display the Bill Type field.
I: The system displays the Bill Type field.
2. Batch Quantity

Blank: The system does not display the Batch Quantity field.

I: The system displays the Batch Quantity field.

Versions

Enter the version for each program. If you leave this processing option blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.

1. Single Level BOM Print (R30460)
2. Multi Level BOM Print (R30460)
3. ECO Workbench (P30225)
4. Component Maintenance (P3015)
5. ECO Header (P30BREV)
6. Bill of Material Where Used (P30201)
7. Item Master (P4101)
8. Co/By- Products Inquiry (P30211)
9. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200)

Edit

1. Item Branch Validation

Blank: The system does not check to see if the item branch is valid.

I: The system checks for a valid item branch record.

Interop

1. Transaction Type

Blank: The system does not perform outbound interoperability processing.

JDEBOM: The system performs outbound interoperability processing.

2. Write Image for a Change Transaction

Blank: The system stores the after image from F3002 to F3002Z1.

I: The system stores the before image from F3002 to F3002Z1.

3. Interoperability Outbound (R00460)

Blank: The system uses the ZJDE0001 version of R00460.

CHAPTER 11

Using Lot Processing

This chapter provides an overview of lot processing and discusses how to:

- Enter lot information.
- (RUS) Enter additional lot information.
- Work with lot availability.
- Set up allowed lot status codes.
- View lot transactions.
- Reclassify lots.
- Set up dates for lots.
- Define effective dates for future availability.
- Set up lot shipment ascending dates.
- Perform mass updates for lot expiration dates.

Understanding Lot Processing

Lot processing enables you to manage and maintain information about groups of items. For example, you can have the system assign lot numbers to groups of perishable items based on receipt dates to identify the items that you must sell first. You can view current information about each lot, such as the quantity of available items and the transactions that have affected the lot.

Lot control is beneficial for identifying groups of items that are components of a final product. For example, if you assign lot numbers to both bicycle tires and bicycles assembled from the tires, you can:

- Identify the lot number for the tires that were used to build a specific bicycle.
- Identify all bicycles that were assembled from a specific lot of tires.

If you later find that a particular lot of tires is defective, you can immediately identify and recall all bicycles that were assembled with the defective tires.

A lot usually contains one type of item, but you can set up system constants to enable different types of items in the same lot. If a lot contains different items, the system maintains lot information for each lot number and item. You can also set up system constants to restrict a lot to one type of item and still enable that lot to exist in multiple warehouses.

You can use one of these methods to assign lot number to items:

- Have the system assign lot numbers.
- Assign the own lot numbers.

- Assign supplier lot numbers.

After you create a lot, the system adds a record to the F4108 table.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up Inventory Constants, page 19

Common Elements in This Chapter

Commitment Date Method	Enter a user-defined code (H40/CD) that specifies which date the system uses to commit inventory when an item is committed by date. The default value is <i>01</i> (lot expiration date). The date fields are stored in the F4108 table.
Lot Status	Enter a user-defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.
Shelf Life Days	Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it expires. The system adds this number to the date that the item is received to determine the expiration date for the item. If you do not enter a value here, you must enter an expiration date each time you receive the lot item.

Entering Lot Information

This section provides an overview of lot information and discusses how to:

- Enter lot information for items.
- Create lots.
- Enter lot control information.
- Enter availability information.
- Enter supplier information.
- Set processing options for Lot Master (P4108).

Understanding Lot Information

You can group items and monitor them through the inventory system by assigning them to lots.

When you enter lot information for an item, you specify whether a lot number is mandatory, how the system assigns the number, and so forth. When you enter information for a lot, you specify the type of item that is contained in the lot, the expiration date for the lot, and so on.

Lot Information for Items

When you enter master information or branch/plant information for an item, you can specify:

- Whether the item requires a lot number at the time of receipt.
- Whether the system commits the item's inventory based on lot numbers.

You can also specify:

- The method by which lot numbers are assigned to the item.
- The number of days that the item can remain in inventory before expiring.

You can further specify lots by assigning serial numbers to items within the lots.

Information for New Lots

After you assign a new lot number to an item, the system creates a lot. You can enter information for the new lot on the Work With Lot Master form of the Lot Master program (P4108). You also can assign new lot numbers to items when you receive purchase order receipts, adjust inventory, and complete work orders. You can also assign new lot numbers for items on Work With Item Locations of the Location Revisions program (P41024).

You might create a lot for items that you expect to receive in the future. You can create a lot manually by entering the lot number and specifying lot information on Work With Lot Master.

Lot information can include the expiration date, grade and potency values, supplier information, and so on. You can also assign up to 10 category codes to each lot for reporting purposes.

The system maintains separate lot information for each type of item in a lot. For example, if Lot 1 contains Item A and Item B, you can enter separate lot information for each item. A lot can contain multiple items only if you set up system constants to enable more than one type of item in a lot.

Also, you can set up system constants to process a lot that contains only one type of item but those quantities are located in multiple warehouses. For example, Lot 234 consists of one type of item, bicycle tires. In addition, Warehouse A represents the bulk warehouse, where the majority of the tires are stored. However, Warehouses B and C receive partial quantities of the same item so that Warehouse A has adequate space. When you receive the tires at Warehouses B and C, you can assign them to Lot 234 and track them through the unique lot number.

Forms Used to Enter Lot Information

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master. On the Work With Item Master Browse form, click Add.	Enter lot information for items.
Lot Master Revisions	W4108A	Control (G4113), Lot Master Revisions. On the Work With Lot Master Revisions form, click Add. On the On the Work With Lot Master Revisions form, select a lot and then select Lot Revisions from the Row menu.	Create lots and modify lot information for existing lots.
Lot Dates and Quantities	W4108F	Control (G4113), Lot Master Revisions. On the On the Work With Lot Master Revisions form, select a lot and then select Qty/Dates from the Row menu.	Enter availability information.

Entering Lot Information for Items

Access the Item Master Revisions form.

Lot Status Code

Enter a user-defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.

You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

Lot Process Type

Enter a code that indicates whether lot or serial number is assigned. Lot and serial number processes use the F4108 table.

Valid codes are:

0

Lot assignment is optional. You can manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one. (Default)

1

Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity can be greater than one.

2

Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.

3

Lot assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.

4

Serial number assignment is optional except during shipment confirmation. Quantity must not exceed one.

5

Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity must not exceed one.

6

Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.

7

Serial number assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.

Commitment Method

Enter a code that indicates the method that the system uses to commit lot items from inventory. Valid codes are:

1

The normal commitment method for inventory. The system commits inventory from the primary location and then from secondary locations.

The system commits inventory from the locations with the most inventory before committing inventory from locations with the least. The system commits backorders to the primary location.

2

The inventory commitment method by lot number. The system commits inventory by lot number, starting with the lowest lot number and committing orders to available lots.

3

The inventory commitment method by lot expiration date. The system commits inventory from the locations with the earliest expiration date first. The system considers only locations with expiration dates greater than or equal to the sales order or parts list requested date.

Serial No. Required

Enter a code that specifies whether you must attach a serial number to this item at receipt or sale for basic serial number processing, or whether memo lot information is required for advanced serial number processing. Advanced serial number processing enables you to use a serial number to track an item through purchasing and sales. For basic serial number processing, values are:

Y

Yes, the system requires a serial number for all transactions pertaining to this item in related inventory, sales, and purchase order programs.

N

No, the system does not require a serial number.

To specify lots for items with serial numbers, valid values are:

3

Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only).

4

Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 is also required.

5

Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 and memo lot 2 are also required.

6

Non-serialized item number (CSMS only).

Values 3 through 5 specify whether lot assignment is required for items with serial numbers. You can require assignment of up to three lot numbers, including supplier lot, memo lot 1, and memo lot 2.

Shelf Life Days

Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it expires. The system adds this number to the date that the item is received to determine the expiration date for the item. If you do not enter a value here, you must enter an expiration date each time you receive the lot item.

Creating Lots

Access the Lot Master Revisions form.

Lot / Serial

Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

Lot Expiration Date

Enter the date on which a lot of items expires.

The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.

The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item.

You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You select how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.

Entering Lot Control Information

Access the Lot Master Revisions form.

After you create a lot, you can enter lot control information such as grade and potency. To change grade and potency information, disable the processing options that protect those fields from update.

Lot Grade

Enter a code that indicates the grade of a lot. The grade is used to indicate the quality of the lot. Examples include:

A1

Premium grade

A2

Secondary grade

The grade for a lot is stored in the F4108 table.

Lot Potency

Enter a code that indicates the potency of the lot expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the F4108 table.

Entering Availability Information

Access the Lot Dates and Quantities form.

Lot Master Revisions - Lot Dates and Quantities

Work With Lot Master | **Lot Dates and Quantities**

OK Cancel Previous Next Tools

Branch/Plant: D30

Lot/Serial: 452445

Item Number: 220 *Touring Bike, Red*

Date		Quantities	
Received/Created		Received/Created	
Issued		Issued	
Adjusted		Adjusted	
Completed	06/28/05	Completed	0.1000
Approved		Approved	
Sold		Sold	
		On Hand	0.0950
		Held	
		Available	0.0950

Lot Dates and Quantities form

After you create a lot and enter lot control information, you can enter modify date, such as when the item was received.

Received/Created

Enter a type of quantity. This field represents quantity category 1. You specify the document types that update this category on user-defined code (40/LQ).

The system updates user-defined quantities when it writes Cardex information (F4111).

Issued, Adjusted,
Completed, Approved,
Sold,

Enter the last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, issues to work orders).

This field represents date category 2. You specify the document types that update this category in user-defined code (40/LD).

Entering Supplier Information

Access the Lot Master Revisions form.

After you create a lot and enter lot control and availability information, you can enter information about the supplier of the lot.

Supplier

Enter the address book number of the preferred provider of this item.

Setting Processing Options for Lot Master (P4108)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

1. Update lot status
- Blank
Lot status is updated.
/
Lot status is not updated.
2. Update lot grade
- Blank
Lot grade is updated.
/
Lot grade is not updated.
3. Update lot potency
- Blank
Lot potency is updated.
/
Lot potency is not updated.
4. Mass update of lot dates
- Blank
No mass update.
/
Automatically update all modified dates in all branch/plants.
2

Display all branch/plants and enable selection of dates and branch/plant to update.

Defaults:

1. Document type to be used when updating lot grade:
Blank.
Default document type CG is used.
2. Document type to be used when updating lot potency:
Blank.
Default document type CP is used.

Lot Options

1. Display Percent of Life Remaining	Blank
	Do not display.
	/
	Display
2. Display Number of Days Remaining	Blank
	Do not display.
	/
	Display
3. Calculation Date	Blank
	Today's date.

(RUS) Entering Additional Lot Information

This section provides an overview of the additional lot information you must enter for Russia and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Set Up Item - Custom Declaration Number (P7464108).
- Enter additional lot information.

Understanding Lot Information for Russia

After you enter lot information by using the Lot Master program (P4108), the system displays the forms for the Set Up Item - Custom Declaration Number program (P7464108). You enter customs information for foreign items for Russia in the Lot Additional Information program. The system determines that an item is a foreign item by comparing the Country of Origin field in the F4108 table with the Country Code field of the Address Book number of the Business Unit in table F4108. If both fields are different and are not blank, the system identifies the item as foreign.

When you enter the customs information, the system updates the F4108 table with the status code, according to the values set in the processing options.

Forms Used to Enter Additional Lot Information for Russia

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Lot Master Revisions	W4108A	Lot Control (G4113), Lot Master Revisions. Click Add on the Work With Lot Master form.	Click Add on the Work With Lot Master form.
Work With Lot Additional Information	W7464108A	Click OK on the Lot Master Revisions form.	Select an existing lot record.
Lot Additional Information	W7464108B	Select a record on the Work With Lot Additional Information form and click Select.	Add customs information.

Setting Processing Options for Set Up Item - Custom Declaration Number (P7464108)

Use these processing options to specify default values for the program.

General

- 1. Update Status Code** Specify whether the system updates the status code in the Status Code field (data item LOTS) in the F4801 table. Enter 1 to update the Status Code. Leave this processing option blank to suppress updating the status code.
- 2. Enter Status Code** Enter the code that the system uses to update the Status Code field (data item LOTS) in the F4801 table when you set the Update Status Code processing option to 1.
- 3. Status Code Search** Specify the status of the lot that the system uses to select records. The value that you specify must exist in the Lot Status Codes (41/L) UDC table.

Entering Additional Lot Information for Russia

Access the Lot Additional Information form.

Customs Declaration Nbr (Customs Declaration Number) Enter the Declaration Number from the customs form.

Customs Dispatch Date Enter the date of the customs form.

Customs Code Enter the code that describes the customs classification for the lot. The code that you enter must exist in the Customs Code (74/CU) UDC table.

Working with Lot Availability

You can view the availability of items in a lot as well as the activity dates, item quantities, and hold statuses that pertain to the lot. Activity dates and item quantities reflect receipts, issues, sales, and so on for items in a lot. This section discusses how to:

- View lot availability.
- Set processing options for Lot Master Availability (P41280).
- Review lot quantities.
- Revise lot activity dates.
- Assign lot status codes.

Forms Used to Work with Lot Availability

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Lot Availability	W41280B	Lot Control (G4113), Lot Availability.	View lot availability.
Lot Dates and Quantities	W4108F	Control (G4113), Lot Master Revisions. On the Work With Lot Master Revisions form, select a lot and then select Qty/Dates from the Row menu.	Review and revise lot quantities and activity dates.
Location Lot Status Update	W4108C	Lot Control (G4113), Lot Master Revisions. On the Work With Lot Master Revisions form, select a lot and then select Location Lot Statu (status) from the Row menu.	Assign lot status codes.

Viewing Lot Availability

Access the Work With Lot Availability form.

You can view lot availability for:

- All items in a lot.
- All lots that contain the item you specify.

You can select to view only those items or lots for which there are on-hand balances. If the same item or lot appears more than once, each item or lot exists in a different location.

Display Lots with Qty on Hand

Enter an option that indicates whether the system displays all lots or lots with quantity on hand. A check indicates that the system displays only lots with quantity on hand.

Lot Status	Enter a user-defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.
Expiration Date	Enter the date on which a lot of items expires. The system automatically enters this date if you specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item. You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You select how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.
Quantity On Hand	Enter the number of units that are physically in stock. The system displays the quantity on-hand in the primary unit of measure.
Quantity Available	Enter a number that indicates the quantity that is available. For example, the available quantity might consist of the on-hand quantity minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user-defined. You can set up availability in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

Setting Processing Options for Lot Master Availability (P41280)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Versions

Trace/Track Inquiry	1. Enter the Version of the Trace/Track Inquiry to call.
Item Master Revisions	2. Enter the Versions of Item Master Revisions to call.
Work Order Entry	3. Enter the Versions of Work Order Entry to call.
Item Branch/Plant Item	4. Enter the Version of Branch/Plant Item Information to call.

Display

Lot Status	1. Enter a <i>/</i> to protect Lot Status from being updated.
Grade Range	2. Enter a <i>/</i> to display the grade range. If left blank, no range is displayed for selection.

Potency Range

3. Enter a *1* to display the potency range. If left blank, no potency is displayed for selection.

Reviewing Lot Quantities

Access the Lot Dates and Quantities form.

You can view the on-hand quantity, the available quantity, and the quantity held for each lot. You can also view up to six other quantity types, which you set up on user-defined code table (40/LQ). These quantity types might reflect the quantity of items:

- Received
- Issued
- Adjusted
- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

You set up user-defined code table (40/LQ) to indicate for which document types the system tracks lot quantities. You must associate each document type with one of the quantity type categories that appears on Lot Master Revisions.

For example, if you specify the Received category for document type OP (purchase orders) each time you receive items on a purchase order, the system records the quantity to the Received category for the lot.

For certain items, you should enter grade and potency information. If you do not specify a grade or potency for items that require this information, the system uses the standard grade or potency from Grade & Potency Profile Revisions.

Revising Lot Activity Dates

Access the Lot Dates and Quantities form.

You can view up to six activity dates for a lot. You determine the activity dates that display by setting up user-defined code table (40/LD). These activity dates might reflect the last time that activities such as these occurred for an item:

- Received/Created
- Issued
- Recalibrated
- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

You set up user-defined code table (40/LD) to indicate for which document types the system tracks lot activity dates. You must associate each document type with one of these date categories.

For example, you specify the Sold category for the document type SO (sales orders). Then, each time you confirm shipments for a sales order, the system records the date to the Sold category for the lot.

You can also enter lot activity dates manually instead of having the system track them for you.

Assigning Lot Status Codes

Access the Location Lot Status Update form.

Lot Master Revisions - Location Lot Status Update

OK Cancel Tools

Branch/Plant: D30

Lot/Serial: 452445

Item Number: 220 *Touring Bike, Red*

Records 1 - 1 Customize Grid

	Location	Current Lot Status	New Lot Status	Status Change Reason	Quantity On Hand	Quantity Available
	...		1		0.0950	0.0950

Location Lot Status Update form

You set up lot status codes to identify the reasons that a lot is on hold. After you set up the codes, you can assign them to items and lots on Item Master Revisions, Work With Item Branch, Lot Master Revisions, and other forms. You cannot process items from lots on hold.

You can assign different status codes to a single lot based on the different locations in which the lot resides.

You can assign status codes to locations as well as lots. The system verifies that a lot is on hold before verifying that the location is on hold. The system might process items out of locations on hold, depending on the program in which you are working and the way that processing options are set.

You can run the Hold Expired Lots program to place expired lots on hold. You can preview a list of all lots that will be placed on hold by running the program in proof mode.

New Lot Status

Enter a user-defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.

You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.

Setting Up Allowed Lot Status Codes

This section provides an overview of lot status codes and discusses how to add lot status codes.

Understanding Lot Status Codes

You can define a set of allowed, non-blank lot status codes using the Allowed Lot Status Setup (P41081) application. The allowed lot status code enables you to manage lot status processes manually to consume the inventories from the lots that are on hold. The system uses the F41081 table to process allowed lot status information when you run these programs:

- Shipment Confirmation (P4205).

You can ship on-hold items that have an allowed lot status assigned. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to Validate processing option on the Edits tab for validating the lot status group.

- Print Pick Slips (R42520), Package Pick Slips (R42521), and Control Pick Slips (R42522).
You can commit items with an allowed lot status. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Edits tab to specify the lot status group.
- Location Selection Driver (R46171).
You can transfer on-hold items that have the allowed lot status. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Edits tab to specify the lot status group.
- Warehouse Movement Confirmations (P4617).
You can move items with an allowed lot status in Warehouse. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Edits tab to specify the lot status group.
- Backorder Release (P42117).
You can release backorder items with allowed lot status. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Edits tab to specify the lot status group.
- Backorder Release and Report (R42118).
You can release backorder items with allowed lot status. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Edits tab to specify the lot status group.
- Sales Order Entry (P4210).
You can process an on-hold item with allowed lot status. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Commitments tab to specify the lot status group.
- Kit Selection (P41351).
You can use sales orders to process on-hold kit components with allowed lot status. The system uses the same processing option that was specified in Sales Order Entry (P4210).
- Configured Item Specifications (P32942).
You can validate the lot status code against specified lot status group. You can use sales orders to process configured on-hold components with allowed lot status. The system uses the same processing option that was specified in Sales Order Entry (P4210).
- Configured Item Segment Search (P32202).
You can use sales orders to process configured on-hold components with allowed lot status. The system uses the same processing option that was specified in Sales Order Entry (P4210).
- Select Configured Items (P32053).
You can use sales orders to process configured on-hold components with allowed lot status. The system uses the same processing option that was specified in Sales Order Entry (P4210).
- Order Processing (R31410).
You can release on-hold items with allowed lot statuses. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Edits tab to specify the lot status group.
- WO Component Shortage List Report (R31418).
The system uses the same processing option that was specified in Order Processing (R31410).
- Work Order Inventory Issue (P31113).
You can issue on-hold items with allowed lot statuses to a work order. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Edits tab to specify the lot status group.
- Work Order Parts List (P3111).

You can hard commit on-hold items with allowed lot statuses. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Edits tab to specify the lot status group.

- Work Order Completions (P31114).

You can require the user to enter a non-blank lot status code for a finished lot when on-hold items were consumed. Use the Hold Code Requirement processing option on the Edits tab to specify the lot status group.

- Item/Branch Locations (P41LOCN).

You can enable item/branch locations to display available quantity for items with allowed lot status.

- Inventory Transfers (P4113).

You can process on-hold items with allowed lot statuses. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Process tab to specify the lot status group.

- Inventory Issues (P4112).

You can process on-hold items with allowed lot statuses. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Process tab to specify the lot status group.

- Inventory Adjustments (P4114).

You can process on-hold items with allowed lot statuses. Use the Enter Allowed Lot Status Group processing option on the Process tab to specify the lot status group.

During the print pick slip, ship confirmation, and warehouse location selection processes, the system validates the non-blank lot status codes against the user-defined status code values. If non-blank lot status codes exist in the F41081 table, the system considers the user-defined lot status codes as blank and the on-hold item continues through these processes.

Forms Used to Set Up Allowed Lot Status Codes

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Allowed Lot Status Setup	W41081A	Lot Control (G4113), Allowed Lot Status Setup.	Locate lot status codes.
Allowed Lot Status Setup Revision	W41081B	On Work with Allowed Lot Status Setup, click Add.	Add allowed lot status codes.

Adding Lot Status Codes

Access the Allowed Lot Status Setup Revisions form.

Doc Type	Enter the user-defined code (00/DT) that identifies the type of document.
Lot Status Code	Enter the user-defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.
Lot Group	Enter a lot group. This value is the name of a user-defined list of allowed non-blank lot status codes. If you enter a lot group name in the Lot Group processing option, the system uses F41081 to validate lots whose lot status code is non-blank against the specified lot group name.

Branch/Plant

Enter the alphanumeric code that identifies a specific entity within a business. For example, a warehouse location, branch, or plant.

Viewing Lot Transactions

This section provides an overview of tracking and tracing, faulty lot tracing, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Trace/Track Inquiry (P41203).
- Review lot trace and track information.
- Search for lots by supplier or supplier lot number.

Understanding Tracking and Tracing

You might want to view the transactions that have affected a lot, such as:

- The receipts and inventory issues that were generated as a result of assigning items to the lot.
- The inventory issues, work order completions, and sales that were generated as a result of removing items from the lot.

Use lot tracing to view the transactions in which items were assigned to the lot. If the lot contains kit or assembled items, you can identify the parts that were used to assemble items in the lot and the lots from which the parts came.

You use lot tracking to view the transactions in which items were removed from the lot. You can identify items that have been assembled using parts from the lot, and the lots to which the assembled items were assigned.

You provide information about how you want the system to trace and track lots. For example, you specify the document types that the system monitors to trace and track lots. You also specify whether you want to view transactions for assembled items or non-assembled items by specifying a trace and track mode.

Understanding Faulty Lot Tracing

You can trace a component or ingredient lot back to the immediate supplier in those cases which faults are found with the lot. You also must identify active orders associated with lots containing faulty or recalled components, and assess the impact and process product recalls effectively. This procedure lets you reduce unnecessary scrap or recalls on orders that were already shipped to customers.

The Lot Management Workbench (W41203D) form enables you to search from an internal lot, supplier lot (recall situation), or memo lot. After you locate active orders associated with the faulty lot, you can assess the impact of the product recall. You can also access respective order management applications from the order tabs on this form and make necessary changes to the order.

The system stores the supplier and supplier lot number along with other purchase order receipt information to the F4111 table and displays this information on these forms:

- Work with Item Ledger (W4111A).
- Lot Supplier Inquiry (W41203C).
- Transaction Information (W4111C).

The system also uses the F4108 table for processing information.

Forms Used to View Lot Transactions

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Lot Management Workbench	W41203D	Lot Control (G4113), Trace/Track Inquiry.	Review tracking and tracking information. Inquire on active orders that are associated with a lot. Track or trace a lot across multiple branch plants. Specify lot entry type.
Supplier Lot Inquiry	W41203C	On the Lot Management Workbench form, select Supplier Lot Inquiry from the Form menu.	Search for lots by supplier or supplier lot number.

Setting Processing Options for Track/Trace Inquiry (P41203)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Display

Use these processing options to specify how the system displays lot information:

1. Enter Track/Trace

Specify which method the system uses to trace or track lot usage. If you select to trace the lot, the system traces, from the time of shipment to the time of manufacture, all of the items that made up the current item. If you select to track the item, the system determines all of the assemblies of which this item is to be a component, from the time of manufacture to the time of shipment. Values are:

Blank

Trace lot usage.

/

Track lot usage.

2. Enter Display Level

Specify the level at which the trace/track result is to be displayed. Values are:

Blank

Display all transactions, but exclude IB, IX, and IZ types.

/

Display only those transactions that may have created new derivative lot.

Document Type

Use these processing options to specify document type information:

1. Enter WO Issue Document Types	Specify the document type that the system used to record work order issues. Values are: Blank Use default document type IM. User Entry The user may enter a valid document type that is in UDC (00/DT).
2. Enter WO Completion Document Types	Specify the document type that the system used to record work order completions. Values are: Blank Use default document type IC. User Entry The user may enter a valid document type that is in UDC (00/DT).
3. Enter WO Scrap Document Types	Specify the document type that the system used to record work order scraps. Values are: Blank Use default document type IS. User Entry The user may enter a valid document type that is in UDC (00/DT).
4. Enter PO Receipt Document Types	Specify the document type that the system used to record PO Receipts. Values are: Blank Use default document type OV. User Entry The user may enter a valid document type that is in UDC (00/DT).
5. Enter Invoice Sales Document Types	Specify the document type that the system used to record sales orders that are invoiced. Values are: Blank Use default document type RI. User Entry The user may enter a valid document type that is in UDC (00/DT).
6. Enter Transfer Order (Sales) Document Types	Specify the document type that the system used to record sales side transfer orders. Values are: Blank Use default document type ST.

User Entry

The user may enter a valid document type that is in UDC (00/DT).

**7. Enter Transfer Order
(Purchase) Document
Types**

Specify the document type that the system used to record purchase side transfer orders. Values are:

Blank

Use default document type OT.

User Entry

The user may enter a valid document type that is in UDC (00/DT).

**8. Enter Inventory Reclass
Document Types**

Specify the document type that the system used to record inventory reclassification. Values are:

Blank

Use default document type IR.

User Entry

The user may enter a valid document type that is in UDC (00/DT).

Defaults

Use these processing options to specify system defaults for lot processing:

**1. Enter PO Document
Type to Inquire**

Specify the purchase order document type to inquire. Values are:

Blank

Use default document type OP.

User Entry

User may enter a valid document type that is in UDC (00/DT).

**2. Enter PO Last Status
From THRU**

Specify order status range for the purchase order inquiry. Use this processing option to specify the beginning status. Values are:

Blank

All

User Entry

User may enter a valid order status.

**3. Enter PO Received Date
FROM THRU**

Specify date range for the purchase order inquiry. Use this processing option to specify the beginning date. Values are:

Blank

All.

User Entry

User may enter a valid calendar date.

**4. Enter Work Order
Document Type to Inquire**

Specify the work order document type to inquire. Values are:

Blank

- Use default document type WO.
- User Entry
- User may enter a valid document type that is in UDC (00/DT).
- 5. Enter WO Status FROM THRU** Specify order status range for the work order inquiry. Specify the beginning status. Values are:
- Blank
- All.
- User Entry
- User may enter a valid calendar date.
- 6. Enter WO Request Date FROM THRU** Specify the beginning date range for the work order inquiry. Values are:
- Blank
- All.
- User Entry
- User may enter a valid calendar date.
- 7. Enter SO Document Type to Inquire** Specify the sales order document type to inquire on. Values are:
- Blank - SO (default).
- User may enter a valid document type from (00/DT).
- 8. Enter SO Last Status FROM THRU** Specify order beginning status range for the sales order inquiry.
- Blank
- All.
- User Entry
- User may enter a valid order status.
- 9. Enter SO Request Date FROM THRU** Specify the beginning date for sales order inquiry. Values are:
- Blank
- All.
- User Entry
- User may enter a valid calendar date.
- 10. Enter Number of Prior Transaction Days** Specify number of prior transaction days. To limit the scope of the lot trace or track, the system uses transaction FROM and THRU dates. As a default value, THRU date is today's date and FROM date is calculated using this value. Values are:
- Blank
- 360 days
- User Entry
- User may enter a value that is a positive integer number.

Version

Use these processing options to specify which versions to use:

1. Enter Lot Master (P4108) Version	Specify a version for the Lot Master (P4108) program. Values are: Blank ZJDE0001 User Entry User may enter a valid program version.
2. Enter Purchase Receipts Inquiry (P43214) Version	Specify a version for the Purchase Receipts Inquiry (P43214) program. Values are: Blank ZJDE0001 User Entry User may enter a valid program version.
3. Enter Manufacturing Work Order Processing (P48013) Version	Specify a version for the Manufacturing Work Order Processing (P48013) program. Values are: Blank ZJDE0001 User Entry User may enter a valid program version.
4. Enter Sales Order Entry (P4210) Version	Specify a version for the Sales Order Entry (P4210) program. Values are: Blank ZJDE0001 User Entry User may enter a valid program version.
5. Enter Warehouse Putaway Request Inquiry (P4600) Version	Specify a version for the warehouse putaway Request Inquiry (P4600) program. Values are: Blank ZJDE0001 User Entry User may enter a valid program version.
6. Enter Warehouse Pick Request Inquiry (P4600) Version	Specify a version for the warehouse pick Request Inquiry (P4600) program. Values are: Blank ZJDE0001 User Entry User may enter a valid program version.

Reviewing Lot Trace and Track Information

Access the Lot Management Workbench form.

You can use the Purchase Order, Work Order, and Sales Order tabs to inquire on orders that have the selected item, branch, location, and lot in the detail line.

Trace Backward	Select to trace specified lot backward across multiple branch plants and multiple levels within manufacturing and transfer process to the initial purchase receipt.
Trace Forward	Select to track specified lot forward across multiple branch plants and multiple levels within manufacturing and transfer process to last shipment made.
Detail	Select to specify the level at which the system displays track/trace results. The system displays all transactions except IB, IX, and IZ types.
Item Number	Enter the item number.
Lot/Serial Number	Enter the lot/serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.
System/Supplier/Memo1	Enter the type to indicate that the lot you entered is a supplier lot, or select Memo1 type to indicate that it is a lot memo 1. The System type indicates that it is internal lot number.
Detail	Select to specify the level at which the system displays track/trace results. The system displays all transactions except IB, IX, and IZ types.
Derivative Lots Only	Select to display only those transactions that created new lot numbers out of specified item/lot. Examples of these transactions are Transfer Orders, Reclassifications, and WO Completions.
Branch/Plant	Enter the branch/plant as an additional filter.
Trans Date FROM/THRU	Enter the date that an order was entered into the system.

Searching for Lots by Supplier or Supplier Lot Number

Access the Lot Supplier Inquiry form.

Use the search filter fields to locate lots based on the supplier or supplier lot number.

Reclassifying Lots

This section provides an overview of lot reclassification, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Reclassify items and lots.
- Set processing options for Item Reclassifications (P4116).

Understanding Lot Reclassification

You can reclassify an item and any associated lot when the item properties change. You can reclassify only uncommitted quantities of items and lots. When you reclassify, you create new item numbers and combine or split existing lots within locations.

For example, property changes that occur over time in technical grade sulfuric acid can result in a less potent grade of acid. You can create a new lot for this acid by specifying a different potency and grade. Similarly, if you blend several lots of sulfuric acid together and dilute them with water, you can create a new lot with a new potency and grade.

You can change a lot and any of the associated items in these ways:

- Change the item number, location, lot, and lot status.
- Create a new lot from an existing lot.
- Combine several lots into a single lot.
- Split one lot into several lots.
- Combine several lots and create several new lots.

Important! Use the Reclassifications Transactions program only for reclassifying items and lots. Using any other programs to reclassify items or lots can adversely affect information throughout the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems.

After you reclassify an item and lot, the system shows the document type, batch number, and document number that you use to locate the transaction. The system then adjusts inventory balances and performs related tracking and accounting tasks. The system updates these tables with item and lot change information:

- F4111.
- F0911.
- F41021.
- F4602 if you are using the Advanced Warehouse Management system with the Inventory Management system.

You can view detailed or summarized journal entries for these transactions on the Journal Entries and the Item Ledger Inquiry forms.

After you enter several reclassifications, you can group them together for processing. After you group transactions, the system assigns the same number to each transaction in the group and processes all of the From and To lines with the same transaction number. Depending on how you have set the processing options, the system validates that the From and To quantities balance.

You cannot use the Reclassifications Transactions program to reclassify bulk inventory. Instead, use the Bulk Stock Movement program to reclassify bulk inventory.

If you make an error when you reclassify an item or lot, you can correct the mistake by entering a reversing entry. Because the system stores records of each reclassification for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. The system reverses the item in the same document number and batch as the original reclassification.

Effective Date Calculations

When reclassifying lots, you can manually override or enter an effective date. If you do not specify an effective date, the system automatically calculates the effective date using the default values from the Manufacturing Effective Days and Purchasing Effective Days fields established in the F4102 table.

To calculate the value in the Lot Effective Date field, the system determines the stocking type of the item being reclassified. If the item has a manufactured stocking type, the system uses the value from the Manufacturing Effective Days field, and adds those days to the on-hand date to calculate the effective date. If the item has a purchased stocking type, the system uses the value from the Purchasing Effective Days field and adds those days to the on-hand date to calculate the effective date.

The system calculates effective dates differently when you split, blend, and combine lots.

When splitting a lot, you create multiple lots from a single parent lot. Each child lot inherits the effective date and lot creation date from the parent lot. If some properties of the lot have changed to necessitate a different effective date, you can override this date.

When combining lots, child lots can inherit the on-hand date and the effective date. For example, when combining lots, you can specify whether child Lot 1 and Lot 2 inherit information from Lot A or Lot B.

When blending multiple lots into a single lot, you can to specify whether the new lot inherits the on-hand date or the effective date.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Verify that you have set up the general ledger accounts in the F0901 table.
- Verify that you have set up the automatic accounting instructions for distribution.
- Review uncommitted quantity information for the item and related lot that you are reclassifying on Item Availability.

Form Used to Reclassify Lots

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Item Reclassifications	W4116B	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Reclassifications. On the Work With Item Reclassifications form, click Add.	Reclassify items and lots.

Reclassifying Items and Lots

Access the Item Reclassifications form.

The system processes the transaction and displays a document number, document type, and the batch number for the transaction.

Document Type

Enter a user-defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. The system reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:

P

Accounts payable documents

R

Accounts receivable documents

T

Time and Pay documents

I

Inventory documents

O

Purchase order documents

S

Sales order documents

Transaction Date	Enter the date that the transaction occurred.
From Branch/Plant	Enter the lowest value of the range a given user is authorized to view and process data. It is used in conjunction with the Business Unit Through Code which defines highest value. If no record exists for a user and file, the user is completely authorized to the file. If the file name is blank for a given user, the Business Unit range setup applies to all users of the file.
To Branch/Plant	Enter an alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.
From/To	Enter a code that indicates whether a line in a transaction is a From line or a To line. This field enables you to combine multiple existing products or locations into a single product or location. For example, you can create three From lines and one To line. You can also split one existing product or location into several new products or locations. Or, you can create one From line and two To lines. The information that is contained in a From transaction line is always existing item location information.
Transaction Group No.	Enter a value that identifies the lines that were grouped when the system performed multiple reclassification transactions.
Related From Line No.	Enter the number of the line item from which this line inherits lot and quality data.
Lot Effectivity Date	Enter the date on which a lot becomes available. The system uses this date for availability and commitment processing to indicate that the lot is available on or after the date that you specify. You must complete this field when inventory first becomes an on-hand quantity for the lot. If you leave this field blank, the system calculates the effective date of the lot by using the value for Effective Days in the F4102 table or the current date if the value for Effective Days is zero.
Lot/Serial	Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

Setting Processing Options for Item Reclassifications (P4116)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

These processing options enable you to specify default values such as the document type that the Item Reclassifications program (P4116) uses when not otherwise specified for the transaction.

1. Document Type	Specify the default document type. The document type is a user-defined code (00/DT) that indicates the origin of the transaction. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not provide a document type.
2. Assign Expiration Dates	Determine how expiration dates are assigned to new lots. Values are: 1 Assign the expiration date manually. 2 Assign the expiration date for the new lot by using the most recent date of all of the lots for the particular item or branch. 3 Assign the expiration date for the new lot by using the earliest date of all of the lots for the particular item or branch. 4 Assign the expiration date from the transaction date plus the shelf life days.

Versions

These processing options enable you to specify the versions for various programs that you access from the Item Reclassifications program. Versions control how the system processes and displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to meet the specific needs.

1. Journal Entries (P0911)	Specify the version that the system uses when you access the Journal Entries program. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
2. Item Search (P40ITM2)	Specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Search program. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
3. Item Ledger (P4111)	Specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Ledger program. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

Process

These processing options enable you to specify information such as cost and journal entries, lots on hold, the reclassification quantity, and how the system validates quantity.

- 1. Cost Entry** Specify whether the system displays and protects costs. Values are:
Blank
Display cost and enable the cost to be updated.
1
Display cost but do not enable the cost to be updated.
2
Do not display cost.
- 2. Journal Entries** Determine how the system processes GL accounts. Values are:
Blank
Run in detail mode.
1
Summarize by account number.
- 3. Lots on Hold** Specify whether the system enables transfers from held lots. Values are:
Blank
Do not enable transfers from held lots.
1
Enable transfers from held lots.
- Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to Validate** Enter the lot group. The lot group is the name of a user-defined list of allowed non-blank lot status codes. Entry of a lot group name enables the system to process lots whose lot status code is defined within the specified Lot Group Name. If the non-blank lot status codes exist in the F41081 table, then the system treats the user-defined lot status codes as blank and the on-hold item continues to through the reclassification process.
- 4. Reclassification Quantity** Determine whether the system enables the reclassification of a quantity to be greater than the quantity that is available. Values are:
Blank
Do not enable the reclassification of quantity to be greater than the quantity that is available.
1
Enable the reclassification of quantity to be greater than the quantity that is available.
- 5. Quantity Validation** Specify which method of quantity validation the system uses for from and to quantities in a transaction. Values are:
Blank
Do not validate quantities.
1
Display a warning if the quantity is out of balance.
2

Display an error if the quantity is out of balance.

Interop

This processing option controls whether the system performs outbound interoperability processing.

1. Transaction Type

Specify the transaction type by which the system searches. The transaction type is a user-defined code (00/TT) that identifies the type of transaction, such as an invoice or a sales order. You can either enter a transaction type that the system uses as the default or select a transaction type from the Select User Define Code form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.

Setting Up Dates for Lots

This section provides an overview of lot date information, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to:

- Enter lot date information.
- Calculate active components or ingredients.

Understanding Lot Date Information

You can track various types of dates that are associated with a lot and select which date to use for committing inventory and tracking availability. These dates include expiration date, sell by date, best before date, effective date, and, depending on industry standards, lot date information for user-defined purposes. For example, certain materials may require that a lot be retested for potency or integrity. Other types of materials might need to be re-agitated or compounded. You can define a date type, such as retest date, and store that information in the supplemental database by item and lot.

Similarly, you can specify which date to use during the sales commitment. For example, you can define customer preferences that specify whether a customer wants inventory based on the sell by date or the expiration date.

You establish the default dates using the Item Master Revisions form. The system uses these tables for processing multiple lot dates:

- F4108
- F4101
- F4102
- F4801
- F4311
- F43121
- F4211
- F4111

Expiration Date Calculation Method

You can select the calculation method for lot expiration dates. Typically, the system calculates the lot expiration date using shelf life days when a product is completed. Another type of lot expiration date calculation is based on the active components of a parent item. For example, a parent lot can inherit the lowest expiration date of the active components.

If an item begins to expire during manufacturing, you can assign expiration date based on routing steps of that item. The Based On Date value represents the point from which shelf life days should be used to calculate the expiration date for the item.

This table presents the three methods for calculating a lot expiration date:

Method	Description
Shelf Life Days + Work Order Completion Date	Using this method, the expiration date of the item is the date that it was completed plus the shelf life days defined for the item. If Shelf Life Days is set to blank, then the default value for the Lot Expiration Date is the latest system date. You can override this value during work order completions.
Shelf Life Days + Based On Date	Using this method, the expiration date is calculated by adding the shelf life days to the based on date. You can specify the based on date during Work Order Completions (P31114). This type of calculation is required when the end product starts to expire before the last step of the routing process.
Shelf Life Days + Least Expiration Date of Active Ingredients or Components	Using this method, you can calculate the expiration date for the manufactured parent lot based on a lower level component. For example, if milk is used to produce ice cream, the expiration date for the lot of ice cream can based on the expiration date of milk. Use this method in conjunction with the Active Ingredient option (AING) on the Additional System Information form (Manufacturing Data tab or Plant Manufacturing tab), where you specify whether the component is an active ingredient.

See Also

[Chapter 11, “Using Lot Processing,” Setting Up Dates for Lots, page 289](#)

[Chapter 11, “Using Lot Processing,” Calculating Active Components or Ingredients, page 292](#)

[Chapter 11, “Using Lot Processing,” Defining Effective Dates for Future Availability, page 293](#)

Prerequisite

Before setting up lot dates, ensure that the user-defined code (40/VF) table is set up with the values *03* *CPGLC* and a special handling code of *Y*.

Forms Used to Set Up Dates for Lots

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master. On the Work With Item Master Browse form, select an item and click Select.	Enter lot date information on the Lot Processing tab.
Additional System Information	W4101C	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master. On the Work With Item Master Browse form, select Addl System Info from the Row menu.	Calculate active components or ingredients.

Entering Lot Date Information

Access the Item Master Revisions form. Select the Lot Processing tab.

Commitment Date Method	Enter a user-defined code (H40/CD) that specifies which date the system uses to commit inventory when an item is committed by date. The default value is 01 (lot expiration date). The date fields are stored in the F4108 table.
Shelf Life Days	Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it expires. The system adds this number to the date that the item is received to determine the expiration date for the item. If you do not enter a value here, you must enter an expiration date each time you receive the lot item.
Best Before Default Days	Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it should be consumed. The system uses the number that you enter to calculate the best before date using two different methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If the value is positive, the system adds the days to the based on date to determine the best before date for the lot. If the number is negative, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the best before date.
Sell By Default Days	Enter the number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it should be sold. The system uses the number that you enter to calculate the sell by date using two different methods, depending on whether the value that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If you enter a positive value, the system adds the days to the based on date to determine the sell by date for the lot. If you enter a negative value, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the sell by date.
User Lot Date 1 Default Days	Enter the number of days that the system uses to calculate the value for the User Lot Date 1 field of the Lot Master table (F4108). The system calculates the value for the User Lot Date 1 field using one of two methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If you enter a positive value, the system adds the days to the based on date to determine the value for the User Lot Date 1 field. If you enter a negative value,

the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the value for the User Lot Date 1 field.

User Lot Date 2 Default Days

Enter the number of days that the system uses to calculate the value for the User Lot Date 2 field of the F4108 table. The system calculates the value for the User Lot Date 2 field using one of two methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If you enter a positive value, the system adds the days to the based on date to determine the value for the User Lot Date 2 field. If you enter a negative value, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the value for the User Lot Date 2 field.

User Lot Date 3 Default Days

Enter the number of days that the system uses to calculate the value for the User Lot Date 3 field of the F4108 table. The system calculates the value for the User Lot Date 3 field using one of two methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If you enter a positive value, the system adds the days to the based on date to determine the value for the User Lot Date 3 field. If you enter a negative value, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the value for the User Lot Date 3 field.

User Lot Date 4 Default Days

Enter the number of days that the system uses to calculate the value for the User Lot Date 4 field of the F4108 table. The system calculates the value for the User Lot Date 4 field using one of two methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If you enter a positive value, the system adds the days to the based on date to determine the value for the User Lot Date 4 field. If you enter a negative value, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the value for the User Lot Date 4 field.

User Lot Date 5 Default Days

Enter the number of days that the system uses to calculate the value for the User Lot Date 5 field of the F4108 table. The system calculates the value for the User Lot Date 5 field using one of two methods, depending on whether the number that you enter in this field is positive or negative. If you enter a positive value, the system adds the days to the based on date to determine the value for the User Lot Date 5 field. If you enter a negative value, the system subtracts the days from the lot expiration date to determine the value for the User Lot Date 5 field.

Lot Date Expiration Method

If you selected method three, you must also activate the Active Ingredients option at the branch level.

Calculating Active Components or Ingredients

Access the Additional System Information form.

Lot Expiration Date Method

Enter a code that indicates which method the system uses for calculating the expiration date for a lot. Values are:

1

On-hand date + shelf life days.

2

Based on date + shelf life days.

3

Least expiration date of active components.

Active Ingredient

Enter a code that indicates whether an item is an active component of a parent item. When the item is an active component, the system can calculate a parent item's expiration date by comparing all component expiration dates and choosing the earliest date. Values are:

Blank

The item is not an active component of a parent item.

1

The item is an active component of a parent item.

You can also activate this option on the Plant Manufacturing tab. To do so, select Addl System Info from the Work With Item Branch form.

Defining Effective Dates for Future Availability

This section provides an overview of future availability dates and discusses how to:

- Define effective days.
- Run the Update Effective Lots (R41083) program.
- Set processing options for the Update Effective Lots (R41083) program.

Understanding Future Availability Dates

You can use an effective date to indicate the future availability of a lot. For example, in the wine industry, a certain type of wine may need to ferment for 600 days before it is sellable to the winery's distributors or to customers. In this case, the effective days for the batch of wine is 600 days. If you work with conformance lots that require acceptable quality assurance testing before becoming available, the inventory can be held with a future availability date.

Future availability dates enable you to know information such as:

- The quantity of finished goods that are expected from work order completions.
- The quantity of purchased goods from purchase orders.
- The quantity of inventory currently committed to sales and work orders.
- The quantity of inventory that is available for commitment to new sales and work orders.

With this information, you can negotiate realistic delivery dates for sales orders by calculating the expected quantity available and accounting for commitments on existing on-hand inventory.

Note. For a lot to be considered available by the system, the effective date must be the current or a past date, and the lot must not have a hold code associated with it. You can remove a lot status code either manually or automatically using the Hold Expired Lots (R41082) or Update Effective Lots (R41083) programs.

You can view or override a lot's effective date in these programs:

- Lot Master (P4108).

- Inventory Adjustments (P4114).
- Item Reclassifications (P4116).
- Work Order Completions (P31114).
- Work Order Process Resource Revisions (P3111P).
- Work Order Inventory Issues (P31113).
- Co/By Product Completion Window (P31115).
- Manufacturing Work Order Processing (P48013).
- Purchase Orders (P4310).
- PO Receipts (P4312).
- MRP/MPS Detail Message Revisions (P3411).
- Supply and Demand Inquiry (P4021).
- MPS Time Series (P3413).

The system uses the F4108 table to store and process effective dates.

Effective Days Calculations

Effective days are the number of days (including weekends) that you estimate before a lot will be available for commitments to sales or work orders when the lot is placed in on-hand inventory. For the system to calculate a future effective date to a lot, you must define the number of days before the lot becomes effective. You can override the system-calculated effective date as necessary.

When calculating effective days, the system assigns to all lots an effective date that is equal to the lot on-hand date, plus the number of days defined in the Manufacturing Effective Days or Purchasing Effective Days fields. If you create a lot using a purchase order receipt, the effective date equals the purchase order receipt date, plus the number of days specified in the Purchasing Effective Days field. If the lot is created through a work order completion, the effective date equals the work order completion date plus the number of days specified in the Manufacturing Effective Days field.

You assign and maintain default values for the manufacturing and purchasing effective days in both the Item Master (P4101) and Item Branch (P41026) programs. When you specify this value in the Item Master, the system updates the value in the Item Branch. However, when calculating the effective date for a lot, the system retrieves effective days values only from the item branch/plant record.

Availability and Commitment Calculations

The system calculates inventory availability using on-hand inventory, purchase orders, and work orders. During calculation, the system validates the effective date against the transaction date. Meaning, the system ensures that the transaction or requested date is greater than or equal to the effective date and less than the expiration date. If the lot is on hold and with an effective date assigned to it, the system does not process the lot.

Purchasing Commitments

When calculating effective days, the system assigns to all lots an effective date that is equal to the lot on-hand date, plus the number of days defined in the Purchasing Effective Days field. If you create a lot using a purchase order receipt, the effective date equals the purchase order receipt date, plus the number of days specified in the Purchasing Effective Days field.

Manufacturing Commitments

When committing items from a lot for manufacturing processes, the system compares the parts list request date (the default value from the work order start date) to the effective date and expiration date for the lot. For automatic commitments, if the request date is less than the effective date, or greater than the lot expiration date, the system cycles to another lot and performs the same validation on a new lot. This process continues until the system locates a lot that meets the date criteria and is available to be committed.

For manual commitments, the system checks the part list request date against the effective date and the expiration date when the request is committed. If the lot does not meet the criteria, the system generates a warning.

Material Requirements Planning (MRP)

To accurately reflect inventory status, the system accounts for a lot's effective date when calculating time-phased supply inventory and the ability of that supply to satisfy demand during time periods. This table describes this process for MRP:

MRP Element	Use of Effective Dates
On-Hand Inventory	When calculating the available quantities from on-hand inventory, the system uses the effective date of the lot to determine whether the quantity associated with the lot is available. If the lot effective date is greater than the period in which supply is being calculated, then the system does not consider the quantity associated with the lot to be available for planning purposes in that period. However, if the effective date is less than or equal to the planning period, the system considers the quantity of item available to satisfy demand in that period. The quantity in the lot continues to be able to satisfy demand in subsequent periods until the quantity in the lot reaches zero or the lot expires.
Purchase Orders	If the lot's effective date is greater than the period in which supply is being calculated, then the system does not consider the quantity associated with the lot to be available for planning purposes in that period. However, if the effective date is less than or equal to the planning period, then the quantity of item in the lot is considered available to satisfy demand in that period. The quantity in the lot continues to be able to satisfy demand in subsequent periods until the quantity in the lot reaches zero or the lot expires. At this time, the system no longer considers the lot available for any purpose. The system searches for an effective date on all purchase order lines. If a purchased item is not lot controlled, the item's purchasing effective days equal zero or blank. In this case, the system adds zero to the promised delivery date, and the planned effective date is equal to the promised delivery date.

MRP Element	Use of Effective Dates
Work Orders	The system uses the value in the Planned Effective Date field (DPL) to calculate planned supply availability from work orders. This calculation is based on the work order request date and the manufacturing effective days for the item on the work order as defined in the F4102 table. The system adds the item's manufacturing effective days to the work order's planned completion date to obtain the planned effective date. If the planned effective date is greater than the period in which supply is being calculated, then the quantity of inventory associated with the lot is not considered available to satisfy demand in that period. However, if the planned effective date is less than or equal to the planning period, then the system considers the quantity of inventory associated with the lot to be available to satisfy demand in that period. The quantity in the lot will continue to satisfy demand in subsequent periods until the quantity in the lot reaches zero or the lot expires. At this time, the system no longer considers the lot available for any purpose.
Time Series	The system considers the effective date when performing the netting operation for planning and when applying supply inventory to the appropriate date. For example, if a lot of 100 of Part A is created on August 1, but does not become effective until August 15, the system does not display the lot as part of the inventory until August 15.
Supply/Demand Inquiry	The system considers the inventory as available based on the planned effective date of the items on the order. When calculating supply from a purchase order, the system calculates availability based on the value in the expected effective date on the purchase order detail line. When calculating supply inventory from a work order, the system calculates availability based on the planned effective date of the work order.

See Also

[Chapter 11, "Using Lot Processing," Running the Update Effective Lots Program \(R41083\), page 297](#)

[Chapter 11, "Using Lot Processing," Reclassifying Lots, page 283](#)

Form Used to Define Effective Dates for Future Availability

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Item Master Revisions	W4101A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master. On the Work With Item Master Browse form, select an item and click Select.	Enter lot date information on the Lot Processing tab.

Defining Effective Days

Access the Item Master Revisions form. Select the Lot Processing tab.

Manufacturing Effective Days	Enter the number of days that an item must remain in inventory before the system considers the item to be available for sales and manufacturing commitments. To calculate the lot effective date, the system adds the number that you enter in this field to the based on date that appears in the F4108 table.
Purchasing Effective Days	Enter the number of days after a purchased item is received that a lot becomes available. The system uses this number when calculating and displaying the effective date field in the Purchase Orders program (P4310) and the PO Receipts program (P4312).

Running the Update Effective Lots Program (R41083)

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), select Update Effective Lots.

You can remove a lot status code either manually or automatically using Update Effective Lots (R41083). This batch application controls whether the system removes a lot status code from a lot if the Effective Date has been reached, and which lot hold codes to remove.

Setting Processing Options for Update Effective Lots (R41083)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

1. Lot Effective Date	Enter the effective date. If the effective date of a lot is less than or equal to the date that you enter here, the system changes the status code of the lot to the new lot status code. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.
2. New Lot Status Code	Specify the new lot status code that the system uses to update effective lots.
3. Reason Code	Specify the reason code for changing the lot status. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not provide a default reason code.

Excluded Statuses

1. Excluded Lot Status Code	Specify the lot status code that the system omits while updating the effective lots.
2. Excluded Lot Status Code	Specify the lot status code that the system omits while updating the effective lots.
3. Excluded Lot Status Code	Specify the lot status code that the system omits while updating the effective lots.

4. Excluded Lot Status Code	Specify the lot status code that the system omits while updating the effective lots.
5. Excluded Lot Status Code	Specify the lot status code that the system omits while updating the effective lots.

Process

1. Proof/Final Mode	Specify whether the system runs the program in proof or final mode. Values are: Blank Proof mode <i>/</i> Final mode
2. Print Mode	Specify whether the system generates a report. Values are: Blank Do not generate a report. <i>/</i> Generate a report.

Setting Up Lot Shipment Ascending Dates

This section provides an overview of shipment ascending date rules, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set up preference names for advanced lots.
- Attach preference names to schedules.
- Set up shipment ascending date rules.

Understanding Shipment Ascending Date Rules

You can set up shipment ascending date rules. These rules enable you to ship product based on lot dates that are greater than or equal to the dates of the last shipment. These dates include the expiration date, best before date, or sell by date. You can specify date ascending rules for any combination of customer, customer group, product, or product group.

You can use these criteria to review recent shipments to a customer:

- Last lot number
- Last expiration date
- Last best before date
- Last sell by date
- Highest lot number
- Highest expiration date

- Highest sell by date
- Highest best before date

The system uses values from the Expiration Date, Sell By Date, Best Before Date, or user-defined date options 1 through 5 in the F4239 table to compare the dates on the item being hard committed, depending upon the commitment date method specified on Item Master Revisions. When you hard commit a lot, the system edits the ship ascending rules with the specified lot using the Last Customer Shipment table during these events:

- Sales Order Entry
- Pick Confirmation Override
- Manual Planner
- Ship Confirmation

The system stores ascending rules in the F49211 table. The system might also use these tables when processing this information:

- F40721
- F4009
- F4600

Note. After you set up lot shipment ascending date rules, verify that Lot Shipment Ascending Dates is enabled in the system constants, as well as the Display Warning/Error for Ascending Date Rule Check processing option on the Process tab in Sales Order Entry (P4210). The system displays a warning when you manually enter a lot number on the order. You can also override the schedule for advanced preferences on the Preferences tab in processing options for Sales Order Entry.

See Also

Chapter 11, “Using Lot Processing,” Setting Up Dates for Lots, page 289

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Specify the commitment date method in the Item Master Revisions form or the Preference Values Revisions form.
- On the System Constants form, enable the option for Ship Ascending Date Rule for the branch/plant and assign the Preference Schedule (40/AP).
- Enable the processing option for Preference Profile Processing on the Preference tab in Sales Order Entry (P4210).

Forms Used to Set Up Shipment Ascending Dates

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Preference Definition Revisions	W4071A	Advanced Preferences (G40311), Advanced Preferences Name Revisions. On the Work with Preference Types form, click Add.	Set up preference names for advanced lots.
Preference Schedule Revisions	W4070C	Advanced Preferences (G40311), Advanced Preferences Schedule Revisions. On the Work with Preference Schedules form, select a schedule and then click Select.	Attach preference names to schedules.
Work with Preference Detail	W4072B	Advanced Preferences (G40311), Advanced Preferences Detail Revisions.	Enter an adjustment name.
Preference Hierarchy Selection	W40073F	On the Work with Preference Detail form, click Add.	Add or edit preference hierarchy information.
Price Detail Revisions	W4072A	On the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, select a preference type and click Select.	Enter price details.
Preference Values Revisions	W4072D	On the Price Detail Revisions form, select a record and select Pref Details from the Row menu.	Enter preference details.

Setting Up Preference Names for Advanced Lots

Access the Preference Definition Revisions form.

Use Advanced Preference Type 23 for advanced lots.

Attaching Preference Names to Schedules

Access the Preference Schedule Revisions form.

Complete the Adjustment Name field.

The system uses a default sequence number if one is not entered. This number determines the order in which system resolves the preferences.

Setting Up Shipment Ascending Rules

Access the Work with Preference Detail form.

Customer Number Enter a user-defined name or number that identifies an address book record.

Effective Date	Enter the date when a transaction, contract, obligation, preference, or policy rule becomes effective.
Expired Date	Enter the date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.
Check Best Before Date	Enter an option that specifies whether the system ensures that the lot that you are shipping to a customer has a value in the Best Before Date field that is greater than or equal to the value for the last lot that you shipped.
Commitment Date Method	Enter a user-defined code (H40/CD) that specifies which date the system uses to commit inventory when an item is committed by date. The default value is 01 (lot expiration date). The date fields are stored in the F4108 table.
Check Expiration Date	Enter an option that determines whether the system ensures that a lot be shipped in ascending order in relation to other lots that have already been shipped. When you select this option, the system enforces the ship ascending lot rule based on the expiration date to ensure that the lot being shipped has an expiration date that is greater than that of the lots that have been previously shipped.
Check Sell By Date	Enter an option that indicates whether the system ensures that a lot being shipped to a customer is shipped in ascending order by the sell by date. If you select this option, the system ensures that each lot that is being shipped has a sell by date that is greater than or equal to the date on which the last lot was shipped.

Performing Mass Updates of Lot Expiration Dates

This section provides an overview of mass updates for lot expiration dates, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to perform mass updates of lot expiration dates.

Understanding Mass Updates for Lot Expiration Dates

You can update lot dates for all branch/plant records when any date of any lot changes. When you enter a lot date, the system synchronizes that date across all the branches in which the item and lot resides. The system issues a warning if the lot exists in other branches or displays a window with all the dates and branches that will be changed, depending on how you set the processing option value.

You use Lot Master (P4108) to update lot dates. You can update all lot dates in all branches, or you can specify which dates the system updates in each of the branches.

Note. For the system to update all lot dates in all branches, you must set the Enable Duplicate Lots option for the branch/plant record in the system constants to 2, which enables you to have the same item and lot number in multiple branch plants. The system does not update a lot that exists in multiple branches if the item numbers associated with that lot are different.

Depending on how you set the Mass Update of Lot Dates processing option on the Process tab in Lot Master (P4108), the system updates the lots in the branch/plant records. For example, if you set the processing option to 2, all branch/plants with item 220 and lot 452445 are updated. If you set the processing option to 1, the system issues a warning before updating all the records. If you leave the processing option blank, the system updates only the branch/plant record you select.

Prerequisite

Before performing mass updates of lot expiration dates, specify the method for mass updating lot dates on the Mass Update of Lot Dates processing option on the Process tab in Lot Master (P4108).

Depending on how you set the Mass Update of Lot Dates processing option on the Process tab in Lot Master, the system updates the lots in the branch/plant records. For example, if you set the processing option to *1*, all branch/plants with a specified item and specified lot are updated with the new dates. If you set the processing option to *2*, the system enables you to select one or more of the date records to be updated. If you leave the processing option blank, the system updates only one the branch/plant records you select and does not perform a mass update.

Forms Used to Perform Mass Updates of Lot Expiration Dates

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Lot Master Revisions	W4108A	Control (G4113), Lot Master Revisions. On the Work With Lot Master Revisions form, click Add. On the On the Work With Lot Master Revisions form, select a lot and then select Lot Revisions from the Row menu.	Create lots and modify lot information for existing lots.
Mass Update of Lot Dates	W4108H	On the Lot Master Revisions form, set the Mass Update of Lot Dates processing option on the Process tab to 2.	Perform mass updates of lot date information.

Performing Mass Updates of Lot Expiration Dates

Access the Lot Master Revisions form. Select the Lot Dates tab.

Update Flag

Enter a code that indicates whether the system updates a record. Values are:

Blank

Do not update the record.

1

Update the record.

CHAPTER 12

Managing Containers

This chapter provides an overview of container management and setup tasks and discusses how to:

- Set up container codes and items.
- Set up container preferences.
- Set up pricing schedules.
- Set up serial number tracking.
- Process container transactions.

Understanding Container Management

This section lists a prerequisite and discusses:

- Container management features.
- Inventory and the container lifecycle.
- Container management system flow.
- Tasks that integrate with container management.
- Container types.
- Deposits and rental fees.
- Billing methods.

See Also

Chapter 3, “Entering Item Inventory Information,” Entering Item Master Information, page 62

Prerequisite

Before using container management, verify that container information and container transactions have been entered and processed through the Procurement, Inventory Management, and Sales Order Management systems.

Container Management Features

Because containers are valuable and the company maintains ownership of them even when they are in the possession of the customers, it is essential that you carefully track container transactions.

Container Management integrates with the Procurement and Sales Order Management systems to:

- Extract all information concerning container transactions from the other systems and maintain this information in tables specific to Container Management.
- Track the movement of both empty and full containers.
- Track customer deposit or rental charges for containers.
- Determine when customers need to be invoiced for deposits and credited for the return of containers.
- Print invoices for deposit and rental fees and credit memos for refunds.
- Enable you to review container balance and customer deposit information and print the necessary reports.

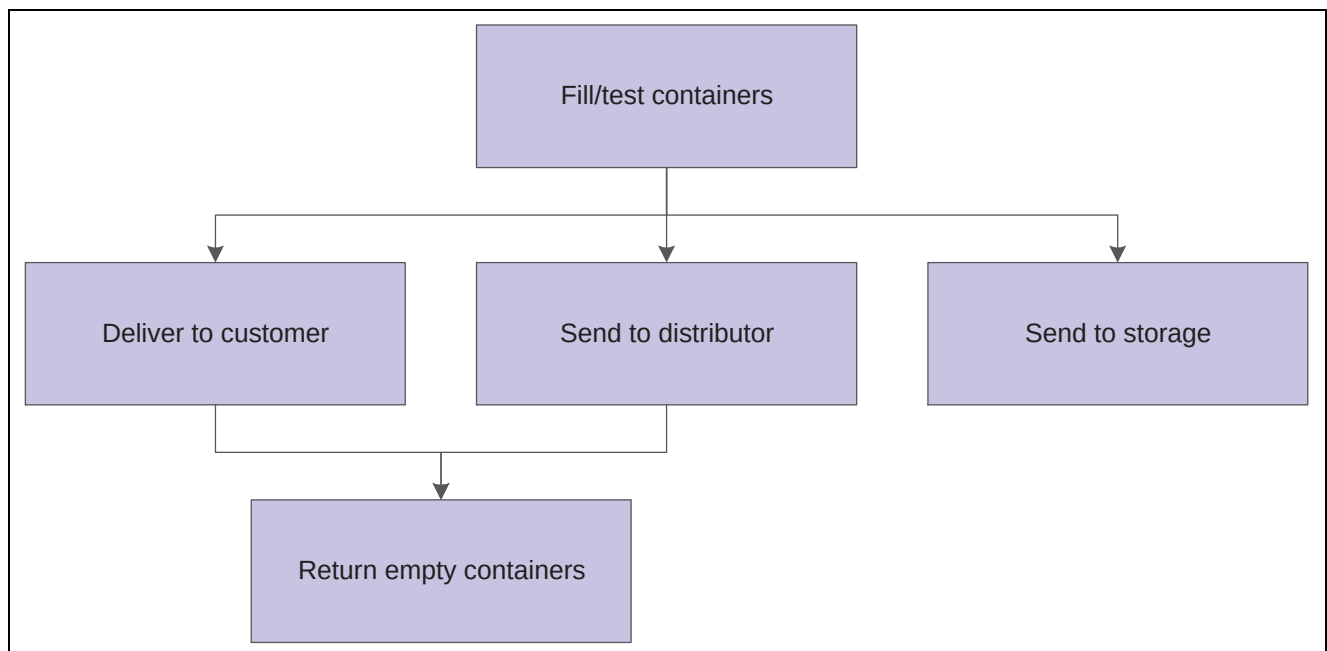
Inventory and the Container Lifecycle

Companies usually carry an extremely large inventory of containers, most of which are in constant circulation with customers. The sale of products in containers involves a unique inventory process. You loan containers to the customers to store the product that they purchase until the product is depleted. The customers then return the containers to you, usually in exchange for full containers. You maintain ownership of the containers while they are in the possession of the customer. These outgoing and incoming transactions, in which containers are not sold, present two main issues for the company:

- The containers are valuable. You retain responsibility for them while they are in the customer's possession. It is imperative that you are always able to track and account for these containers.
- The customer pays a deposit fee or rental fee for each container. These fees must be tracked separately from the invoicing for the product.

Container Management enables you to manage the regular exchange of containers and the payment of deposit and rental fees and refunds.

This graphic illustrates the container life cycle:



Container lifecycle

Normally, the supplying company purchases the container and introduces it into the cycle at the filling plant. After you fill and test the container, you either deliver it to the customer or send it to storage for future delivery. You can also send the full container to a distributor who, in turn, delivers it to the customer. The customer and distributor return the empty container to you after the product it contains is depleted.

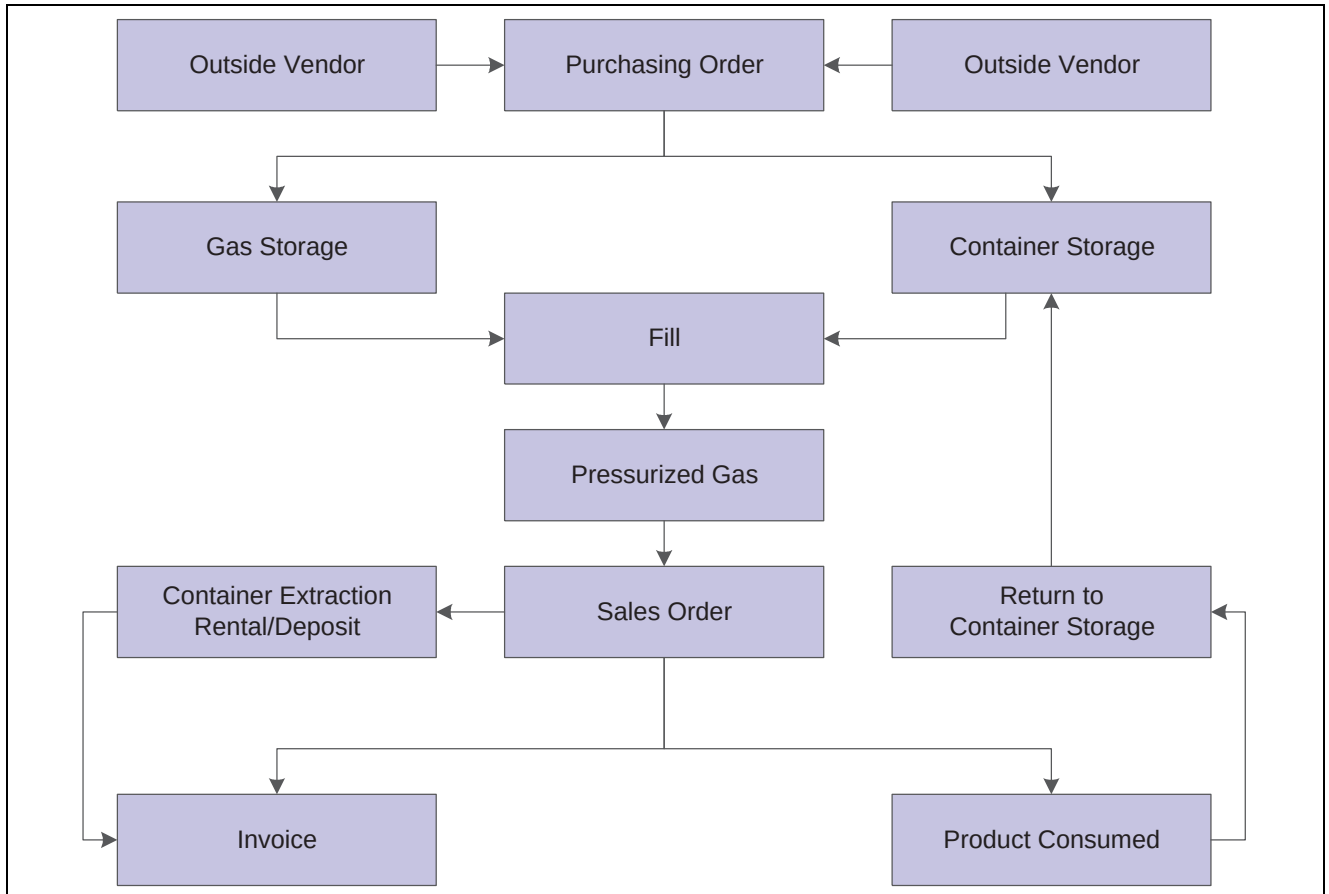
As the container repeats this cycle for a period of time, it eventually requires maintenance. Maintenance is critical for storing the product safely in the container. You need to inspect the container after every cycle through the filling plant. After a number of cycles, you can no longer use the container because it is damaged beyond repair, and you must scrap it.

You use Container Management to track the container through the cycles and manage the deposits and refunds that must be generated for these exchanges.

Container Management System Flow

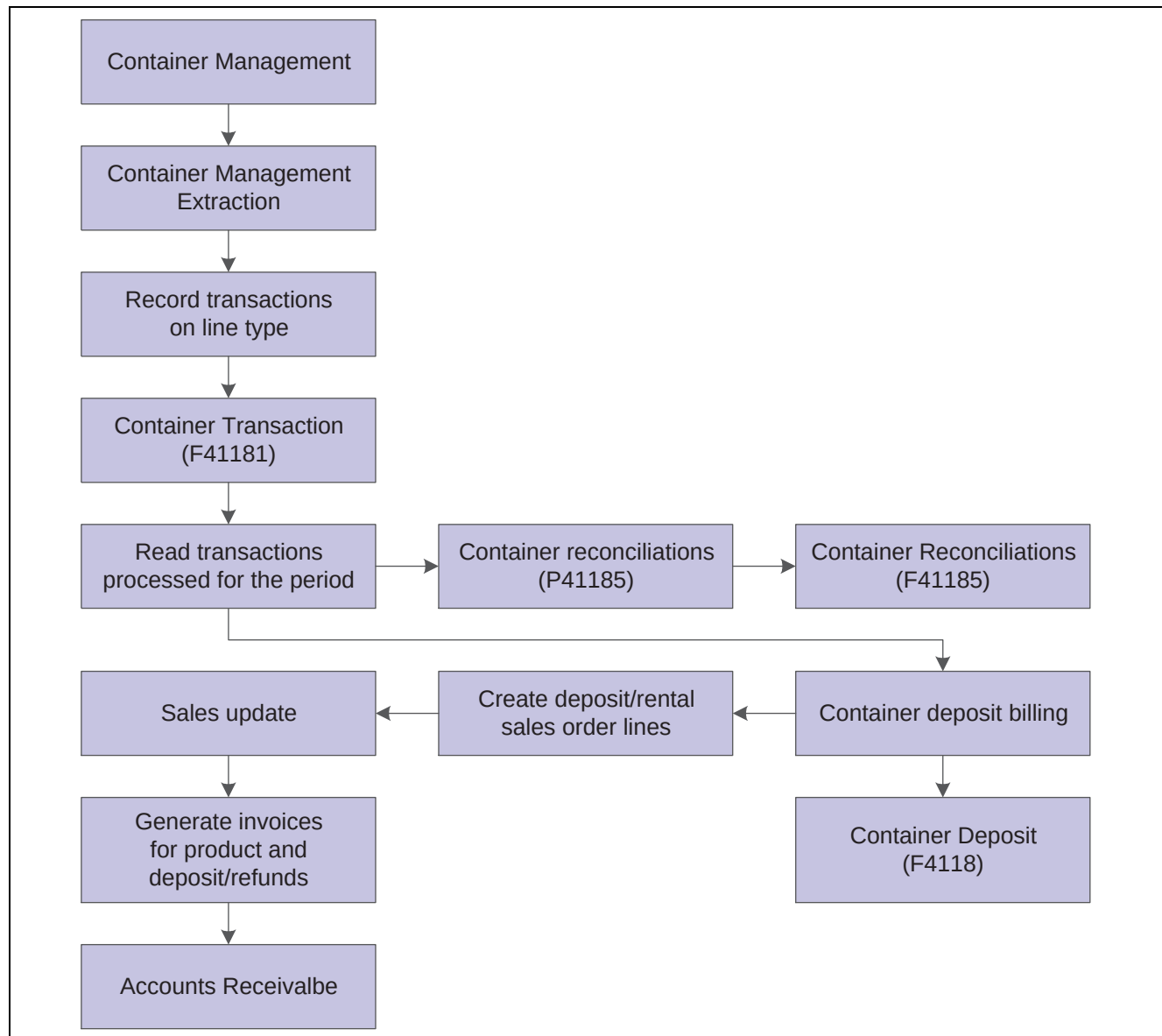
You use Container Management only after you have processed the container through the Procurement and Sales Order Management systems.

This graphic demonstrates how Container Management fits into the overall flow of PeopleSoft systems:



Integration between Container Management and other PeopleSoft systems

This graphic illustrates the processing in Container Management and the associated tables:



Container management processing

Tasks That Integrate with Container Management

You must perform a number of tasks before you can use Container Management.

Recording the Receipt of the Container

You purchase empty containers only in limited quantities when they are needed to replace scrapped containers or to meet increased demand. You enter purchase orders in the Procurement system to record the ordering of new containers.

When the containers arrive, you record the receipt of the new containers to write a record to the F4111 table, and to update the general ledger (GL) accounts. The Item Ledger File table is the central repository of all inventory and cost movements. Each program from all other PeopleSoft systems that handles inventory writes records to this table whenever inventory and cost are affected. You then compare the receipt for the containers to the purchase order. If the Procurement system detects a variance, it writes a new record to the Item Ledger table and updates the general ledger accounts.

Usually, you enter the empty container into the Procurement system with no cost so that when it is filled with the bulk product, the cost of the full container will equal the cost of the bulk product. You can process the empty container as either an expenditure or a fixed asset. If you select the latter, you can use the Fixed Asset system to track the empty container.

Filling the Container

You record the filling of containers in the Inventory Management system and, optionally, the Bulk Stock Management system. When you fill an empty container with a bulk product, you create a new packaged item, which is the full container. The Inventory Management system does these when you fill a container:

- Reduces the inventory of empty containers.
- Reduces the inventory of bulk product.
- Increases the inventory of full containers.

Processing Sales Orders

You enter a sales order when a customer requests to purchase product from the company. You enter the full container on the sales order as the item that is sold to the customer. If the customer is returning empty containers at the same time as taking delivery of full ones, you also enter a credit for the number of empty containers on the sales order.

You record the shipping of items to confirm the reduction in inventory or to confirm the return of empty or full, undelivered containers to inventory. You perform this additional task within the Sales Order Management system. When you perform a load confirmation using the Transportation Management system, the system then reduces the inventory of full containers.

You must enter a credit order and then confirm it to record empty containers that the customers return. The Sales Order Management system processes these credit orders and increases the number of empty containers in the Item Ledger File table.

Container Management interfaces with the other systems to extract container transaction information and maintain it in tables specific to Container Management.

Container Types

You can use Container Management to track any type of container such as pallets, metal cylinders, or railroad cars. In the energy and chemical industry, the most common type of container is the metal cylinder. These two types of products are usually sold in metal cylinders:

- Liquid Propane Gas (LPG) - In some countries and remote locations where natural gas is not piped to houses, LPG stored in metal cylinder containers is the main source of fuel for cooking and heating. LPG also has industrial applications, such as for cutting torches or as a propellant for packaged spray products.
- Environmental Gases - The environmental gases supplied in metal cylinder containers can be oxygen, argon, helium, nitrogen, hydrogen, and carbon dioxide. Because government agencies such as the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) require specific storage and transportation procedures for these gases, there is an even greater need to track them.

Metal cylinders do not have significant structural differences. They vary primarily in size and capacity but are typically of the same design. They are built to be portable for the specialized uses required by each customer.

Deposits and Rental Fees

The company should set up a separate account to record customer deposit and rental fees. You draw against this account only for container refunds. Deposit, rental fee, and refund invoices should not affect a customer's normal revenue and cash accounts. In the case of a bad risk customer who returns containers but does not pay for the product, you can use the refunds issued for the returned containers to pay outstanding invoices.

Deposit Layers

The initial payment by the customer, the deposit, limits the customer to the number of containers that you enable for exchange without charging additional deposits. Container Management stores each deposit received from a customer as a layer. Container Management creates additional deposit layers when the customer takes delivery of containers exceeding the number allowed by the initial deposit.

For example, if a customer initially deposits 100,000.00 USD for 10,000 containers at a rate of 10.00 USD each and then takes delivery of 11,000 containers, you charge the customer for the 1,000 extra containers at the current deposit rate. When you receive the additional payment for the 1,000 containers, Container Management creates a new layer for the deposit.

Container Management uses the first in/first out (FIFO) method of accounting to calculate refunds. With this method, Container Management depletes the oldest deposit layer first when issuing refunds. If the deposit rate for a customer changes, the rate used to calculate the refund is the rate used in the oldest, undepleted layer.

This example demonstrates how the system depletes deposit layers using the FIFO method for the period ending 02/28/05. In this case, you refund the deposit for the 3,000 containers from the earliest layer, which is the layer created on 01/01/00. This reduces the balance for that layer's deposit to 2,000 containers at 20.00 USD each.

This table shows the initial activity:

Description	Quantity	Rate (USD)	Amount (USD)
1-Jan-00	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
15-Dec-03	3,000	30.00	90,000.00
10-Feb-05	1,000	40.00	40,000.00
Opening Balance	9,000	n/a	230,000.00

This table shows deliveries and returns:

Description	Quantity
Quantity Delivered	5,000
Quantity Returned	8,000
Net Delivered/Returned	-3,000
Closing Balance	6,000

Based on this activity, the deposit is adjusted as follows:

Description	Quantity	Rate (USD)	Amount (USD)
Net Adjusted Deposit	-3,000	20.00	(60,000.00)
1-Jan-00	2,000	20.00	40,000.00
15-Dec-03	3,000	30.00	90,000.00
10-Feb-05	1,000	40.00	40,000.00
Closing Balance	6,000	n/a	170,000.00

Billing Methods

To determine how a customer is billed for deposits and rentals, Container Management uses these two methods:

- Summary method (deposits only).
- Transaction method

Summary Method

With the summary method, Container Management calculates the net quantity and amount for the transactions that occur in a period and issues an invoice or refund based on the total outcome.

In this example, the first return and delivery is an even exchange for the customer. The second exchange (on 01/15/03) is not. The summary method enables the customer to make these exchanges without being charged. The only criteria for being charged an additional deposit is if the delivered quantity is more than 5,000 containers.

This table shows a customer transaction record:

Description	Date	Quantity	Rate (USD)	Amount (USD)
Initial Deposit	01/01/00	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
Returned	01/10/03	(500)	n/a	n/a
Delivered	01/10/03	500	n/a	n/a
Returned	01/15/03	(1,000)	n/a	n/a
Delivered	01/15/03	800	n/a	n/a
Returned	01/25/03	(800)	n/a	n/a
Delivered	01/25/03	1,000	n/a	n/a
Balance	n/a	5,000	n/a	100,000.00

Transaction Method

With the transaction method, Container Management processes each transaction recorded for the customer. You refund for each return and charge for each delivery. This method varies significantly from the summary method when the deposit rate changes.

The example below demonstrates the results when the system uses the transaction method in conjunction with the FIFO accounting method. In this case, you charge the customer even though the customer does not surpass the initial number of containers on deposit.

This table shows a customer transaction record:

Description	Date	Quantity	Rate (USD)	Amount (USD)
Initial Deposit	01/01/00	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
Returned	01/10/03	(500)	20.00	(10,000.00)
Delivered	01/10/03	500	20.00	10,000.00
Returned	01/15/03	(1,000)	20.00	(20,000.00)
Delivered	01/15/03	800	30.00	24,000.00
Returned	01/25/03	(800)	20.00	(16,000.00)
Delivered	01/25/03	1,000	30.00	30,000.00
Balance	n/a	5,000	n/a	118,000.00

Understanding Setup Tasks

Before you can use Container Management, you must set up a number of features to define the information that the system uses to process container transactions. This section discusses:

- Order line types
- Order activity rules
- Item types
- User-defined codes
- Print messages
- Automatic accounting instructions
- Invoice cycle calculation

Order Line Types

You set up order line types to define how the system processes a sales order detail line. The Container Management Extraction program extracts information from the sales order by line types that identify containers. For example, these line types enable for the correct processing of container transactions:

- CT (Container Transactions) for full containers.
- A (Asset Movements) for empty containers.
- EC (Container Deposit/Refund) for deposit/refund sales order lines.

- CA (Carton) to enable inventory to be relieved but be excluded in the data selection for the Advanced Ship Notice (ASN) to prevent the carton charge from being extracted.
- CI (Carton Inventory) to enable inventory relief at sales update and exclusion from the ASN extraction. The system writes these lines using the sales order entry version for carton-based quantities. This order type and line type combination must not be included in UDC (49/SD) to prevent the system from assigning the line a new shipment number.
- CC (Carton Charge) to write the sales order lines holding the carton charges. This order type and line type combination must not be included in UDC (49/SD) to prevent the system from assigning the line a new shipment number.

In addition, we recommend that you set up each line type in these ways to interface accurately with other systems:

Line Type	Description
Full container line type	You should set up full containers like basic stock items, to interface with the general ledger and the Inventory Management, Accounts Receivable, and Accounts Payable systems.
Empty container line type	You should set up empty containers to interface only with the Inventory Management system, without writing to the general ledger, the Accounts Receivable system, or the Accounts Payable system. You should also enter a Y in the Reverse Sign field, since all sales order entries containing empty containers will be credit entries for returns.
Deposit/refund sales order line type	You should set up the line type for container deposit sales order lines to interface only with the general ledger and the Accounts Receivable system. Note. For a line type of EC, you must check the Edit Item Master for Non-Stock Item box on the Line Type Constants Revisions form.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up the System for Sales Order Management,” Setting Up Order Line Types

Order Activity Rules

You set up order activity rules to define a series of status codes that tells the system which processes each type of order must go through. You must create order activity rules for each order type and line type combination you use.

If you set up line types and order types for empty and full containers, you must set up order activity rules for the combination of each line type and order type. If you set up a different order type for container deposit sales orders, you use this order type. Otherwise, you use the regular order type for sales orders, such as SO.

You should set up order activity rules for each line type to be processed in these ways:

Line Type	Order Activity Rules
Empty containers	Empty containers should be processed through these steps: • Enter a return order • Ship confirm the return order • Run extraction • Sales journal update
Full containers	Full containers should be processed through these steps: • The normal steps for processing a sales order • An additional step for container extraction following ship confirmation
Container deposit/refund sales order lines	Container deposit/refund sales order lines should be processed through these steps: • Create deposit/refund order • Print invoices • Sales journal update

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up the System for Sales Order Management,” Setting Up Order Activity Rules

Item Types

You perform standard item entry to define these three items for Container Management:

- Empty containers.
- Full containers.
- Product, which can be a packaged item or, if you have installed the Bulk Stock Management system, a bulk item.

You use the Item Master program to enter item information, such as the item number and description, price and costing methods, and availability and commitment rules. You also enter the line types for full and empty containers that you set up on the Order Line Type form.

When you define container units of measure, you should set up empty containers with a weight close to zero (for example, 1 EA = 0.00002 LT or 0.00002 KG) so the system will not factor in the weight of the container during unit of measure conversion to determine the price of the full container.

If you have installed the Bulk Stock Management system, you can set up bulk items, tanks, and default tank information.

You follow the normal procedures for setting up a tank using the Tank Master Maintenance and Default Tank Information Revision forms. You do this to specify structural information about the tanks that are used to store the bulk product. The system retrieves this information when processing transactions to calculate volume.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up the System for Sales Order Management,” Setting Up Order Activity Rules

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up Bulk Items,” Setting Up a Bulk Item

User-Defined Codes

You can optionally set up user-defined codes (UDCs) to customize several features of Container Management, such as:

- Document types
- Status codes
- Line types

Each system has its own UDC types. UDCs are referenced by the system number and type. For example, Container Management is coded to system 41, and the UDC type for document types is DT.

The PeopleSoft system already has some codes set up in the UDC table. When a UDC is referred to as hard-coded, you should not change it because the system has specific uses for hard-coded UDCs. If you change a hard-coded UDC, the system might not process the information correctly. You can, however, add UDCs to meet the own specific business needs.

You can define these document types to simplify the tracking of container transactions:

- Deposit, rental, and refund invoice types.
- Deposit, rental, and refund sales order types.

You must enter the document types for deposit, rental, and refund sales orders in UDC (40/IU) so that these orders update inventory when you confirm shipments.

Print Messages

You set up print messages to produce customized messages on any documents that you print. For example, you might want to customize the invoice for container deposits and refunds. You can set up a print message to give this invoice a Container Deposit Invoice title. You might also want to set up different print messages for deposit and rental invoices.

To set up print messages, you must first add a code for the print message in user-defined code table (40/PM). You then create the print message and add it to the document on which you want it to appear.

If you have both deposit and rental customers and use different print messages for them, the best place to specify the appropriate print message to use is in the Print Message preference. This preference will give you the flexibility of printing different messages for different customers.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Inventory 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up Bulk Items,” Setting Up a Bulk Item

Chapter 12, “Managing Containers,” Setting Up Container Preferences, page 316

Automatic Accounting Instructions

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) are the user-defined bridge between the day-to-day functions, the chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute the general ledger entries that it generates.

For distribution systems, you must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, document type, and general ledger class that you anticipate using. Each AAI points to a specific general ledger account consisting of a business unit, an object, and a subsidiary.

Once you define AAIs, the system knows how to record the transactions. When you run the Sales Update program, the system creates entries in the appropriate accounts.

You should set up the document type you defined for container deposit/refund sales orders in combination with AAI number 4230 (Revenue). You should set up this AAI to create records in a separate liability account for customer deposits and rentals, rather than the revenue account. You draw against this account only for container refunds.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Setting Up the Inventory Management System,” Setting Up AAIs in Distribution Systems, page 37

Invoice Cycle Calculation

You set up invoice cycles to control how the Cycle Billing Program calculates scheduled invoice dates. When you set up invoice cycles, you apply different invoice rules and schedules to different customer and item combinations. For example, one customer might prefer an invoice at the end of the month for all shipments made during that month, and another customer might want a weekly invoice for specific items.

You set up an invoice cycle calculation rule to define the type of calculation that the system uses to compute an invoice date. You can then enter test dates to review the calculated invoice dates and ensure that you have set up the calculation correctly. If the calculation rules are biweekly, semi-monthly, or at the end of each month, you must also set up scheduled invoice date ranges.

Once you set up invoice cycles, you can assign them to customer and item combinations with the Invoice Cycle preference. You can later revise scheduled invoice dates, if necessary.

See Also

Chapter 12, “Managing Containers,” Setting Up Container Preferences, page 316

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Invoicing,” Setting Up Invoice Cycles

Setting Up Container Codes and Items

This section provides an overview of container codes and discusses how to:

- Identify container codes.
- Identify item numbers for empty containers.

Understanding Container Codes

Container Management tracks only empty container types. You set up both empty and full containers on the Item Master Revisions form. For the full container, you identify a container code. The record for the container code, which you set up on the Container and Carton Codes Revisions form, includes the item number of the empty item.

This setup enables the Container Management Extraction program to extract full container transactions along with empty container transactions and write this information to the Container Transaction File table.

Forms Used to Set Up Container Codes and Items

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Storage/Shipping	W4101D	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Master. On the Work With Item Master Browse form, select the item number of a full container, and then select Storage/Shipping from the Row menu.	Identify container codes.
Container and Carton Codes Revisions	W46091B	Container Management Setup (G41184), Container and Carton Codes. On the Work With Container and Carton Codes form, select a container and then click Select.	Identify item numbers for empty containers.

Identifying Container Codes

Access the Storage/Shipping form.

You must enter items for both the full and the empty container codes. For all items that Container Management will track as full containers, you must identify a container code. For example, if item F11 represents a full container, you might assign a container code of C1 to that item.

Container Code

Enter a user-defined code (46/EQ) that identifies a storage container or a shipping carton. A storage container can be an open container where items are stored on the container (for example, a pallet), or a closed container where items are stored in the container (for example, a box). You use the Container and Carton Codes program (P46091) to define storage containers.

Identifying Item Numbers for Empty Containers

Access the Container and Carton Codes Revisions form.

To set up the relationship between the full container and the empty container, you enter the item number of the empty container in the record of the container code that you identified for the full container.

For example, assume that item F11 is a full container with a container code of C1. You might use item number E11 for the corresponding empty container. To set up the relationship, you enter item number E11 in the record for container code C1 on the Container and Carton Codes Revisions form.

Select the Container Management tab, complete the Item Number field, and click OK.

The item number you enter identifies the empty container.

Setting Up Container Preferences

This section provides an overview of container preferences, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Create a container deposit/rental preference.
- Create an invoice cycle preference.
- Create a pricing unit of measure preference.
- Create a print message preference.

Understanding Container Preferences

You use preferences to customize the way sales orders are processed. For Container Management, you set up preferences for customers and customer and item combinations to define:

- The type of container transactions, deposits or rentals, for which you bill the customer.
- The type of invoice, summary or transaction, you send the customer for container transactions.
- The billing cycle for the customer and container item combination.
- The pricing unit of measure.

To create preferences, you must activate preferences, define the preference hierarchy, and then create the specific preferences.

Before you can create a preference, you must make sure it exists on the preference master. If it does not exist, you must add it to the preference master. Once the preferences exist in the preference master, you activate all of the preferences you need to use in Container Management. You then define the preference hierarchy to indicate the order in which you want the system to apply the preferences. You must also set the appropriate processing options for specific programs, such as Sales Order Entry, to use preference information.

Container Deposit/Rental Preferences

Create a Container Deposit/Rental preference to define these three options for customer and item combinations:

- Whether the customer should be charged deposit or rental fees for the use of containers.
- Whether to send the customer a summary or transaction type invoice for container deposits or rentals.
- Which general ledger offset is used. The system can use the general ledger offset defined in the preference rather than the one defined in the Item Master table, so that you can separate potential sales of empty containers from the actual deposits.

Note. On the Work With Preference Master form, you must ensure that the effective quantities fields for the Container Deposit/Rental preferences are not enabled. If the effective quantities fields are enabled, the system does not process credit orders.

Invoice Cycle Preferences

You create an invoice cycle preference for the customer and container item combination to define when invoices for deposit or rental fees are sent to the customer. For example, one customer might prefer a monthly invoice at the end of the month for all shipments made during that month. Another customer might want a daily invoice.

After orders are confirmed for delivery, they are processed by the Cycle Billing Program. The program accesses the invoice cycle preference and calculates the scheduled invoice date based on the invoice cycle calculation rules and scheduled invoice date ranges. Generally, you set up invoice cycle calculation rules and scheduled invoice date ranges during the install process. At a minimum, you should revise scheduled invoice dates on an annual basis.

You can access the invoice cycle calculation rules from the Work With Invoice Cycle form. You do not have to set up invoice cycle calculation rules each time you add a preference.

Pricing Unit of Measure Preferences

You use the Pricing Unit of Measure preference to override the pricing unit of measure on the sales order. The system determines the pricing unit of measure for a sales order detail line based on the information you have entered on the Item Master Revisions form. The Sales Price Retrieval Unit of Measure determines which unit of measures are used to retrieve the lines price. It is not used to default unit of measures into the line. You can use this preference to assign a different pricing unit of measure for customer and item combinations based on the branch/plant.

The Pricing Unit of Measure preference also overrides the Sales Price Based On Date in the System Constants. The Sales Price Based On Date determines how the Price Effective Date in the Sales Order Header File and Sales Order Detail File tables will be updated.

You can use the Pricing Unit of Measure preference to determine the daily rental rate for a specific customer and container combination. This preference enables the system to calculate either a deposit rate or a rental rate for a container. If you create a unit of measure UDC for a rental rate per day in the UDC table 00/UM, you can use this code in the Pricing Unit of Measure preference for a customer and container combination.

For example, you can set up an empty container with a deposit price of 30 USD. If customer 502 pays a rental fee for this container, you can set up a unit of measure UDC for a rental rate of 2.00 USD per day and enter this code in the Pricing Unit of Measure preference for this customer and container combination. The preference overrides the pricing unit of measure in the sales order for this customer. Customer 502 is charged 2.00 USD per day for the use of this container, while another customer is charged the usual deposit rate of 30 USD.

Print Message Preferences

Use the print messages preference to select the messages that you want to automatically print on documents for a particular customer and item combination.

The system applies this preference when a document is printed, not during order entry. The Print Messages preference does not override any other messages you set up in Customer Billing Instructions and Item/Branch Plant Info.

Note. Leaving any of the key fields blank indicates you want to specify all valid values for that field. For example, a blank in the Business Unit field causes the system to apply the Print Messages preference to all business units.

Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Before creating a container deposit/rental preference, verify that the GL offset account for container deposits or rentals has been created.
- Before creating an invoice cycle preference, verify that the invoice cycle calculation rule has been set up.
- Before creating a pricing unit of measure preference.
- Verify that a base price record exists for the pricing unit of measure to be entered in this preference.
- Before creating a print message preference, verify that print messages have been created.

Forms Used to Set Up Container Preferences

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Container Deposit Rental Profile Revisions	W40317C	Container Management Setup (G41184), Preference Master. On the Work With Preference Master form, select a row with the container deposit/rental preference type and click Select. On the Work With Container Deposit Rental Profile form, click Add. On the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, select a description and click Select.	Create a container deposit/rental preference.
Invoice Cycle Revisions	W40315B	Container Management Setup (G41184), Preference Master. On the Work With Preference Master form, select a row with the invoice cycle preference type and click Select. On the Work With Container Deposit Rental Profile form, click Add. On the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, select a description and click Select.	Create an invoice cycle preference.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Pricing Unit of Measure Revisions	W40302C	Container Management Setup (G41184), Preference Master. On the Work With Preference Master form, select a row with the pricing unit of measure preference type and click Select. On the Work With Container Deposit Rental Profile form, click Add. On the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, select a description and click Select.	Create a pricing unit of measure preference.
Print Message Profile Revisions	W40305B	Container Management Setup (G41184), Preference Master. On the Work With Preference Master form, select a row with the print message preference type and click Select. On the Work With Container Deposit Rental Profile form, click Add. On the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, select a description and click Select.	Create a print message preference.

Creating a Container Deposit/Rental Preference

Access the Container Deposit Rental Profile Revisions form.

Note. Information about advanced serial number processing and the values 3 through 5 for the Serial Number Required field do not apply to Container Management.

Customer Group

Enter a user-defined code (40/17) identifying a group to which you can assign customers for the Container Deposit/Rental preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.

Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.

If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.

If you select a hierarchy using a customer number or group, you must enter a value for them.

Item Group	Enter a user-defined code (40/17) identifying a group to which you can assign items for the Container Deposit/Rental preference. Do this when you have a group of similar items and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily. Enter the code that identifies the item group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of item group and customer or customer group. If you leave both the Item Number and Item Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all items. If you select a hierarchy using a customer number or group, you must enter a value for them.
Effect From	Enter the date when a transaction, contract, obligation, preference, or policy rule becomes effective.
Effect Thru	Enter the date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.
Dep/ Rent	Use this code to designate whether a customer pays a deposit fee or a rental charge for empty containers. Values are: <i>1</i> Deposit Fee <i>2</i> Rental Charge
Tran/ Summ	Use this code to indicate whether container deposits are charged/refunded for each transaction or summarized over a billing period. Values are: <i>1</i> Transaction <i>2</i> Summarized. When you set this code you do not affect rental transactions.
GL Offset	Enter a code that determines the trade account that the system uses as the offset when you post invoices or vouchers. The system concatenates the value that you enter to the AAI item RC (for Accounts Receivable) or PC (for Accounts Payable) to locate the trade account. For example, if you enter TRAD, the system searches for the AAI item RCTRAD (for receivables) or PCTRAD (for payables). You can assign up to four alphanumeric characters to represent the GL offset or you can assign the three-character currency code (if you enter transactions in a multicurrency environment). You must, however, set up the corresponding AAI item for the system to use; otherwise, the system ignores the GL offset and uses the account that is set up for PC or RC for the company specified. If you set up a default value in the GL Offset field of the customer or supplier record, the system uses the value during transaction entry unless you override it.

Note. Do not use code 9999. It is reserved for the post program and indicates that offsets should not be created.

Serial No. Required

Enter a code that specifies whether you must attach a serial number to this item at receipt or sale for basic serial number processing, or whether memo lot information is required for advanced serial number processing. Advanced serial number processing enables you to use a serial number to track an item through purchasing and sales. For basic serial number processing, valid values are:

Y

Yes, the system requires a serial number for all transactions pertaining to this item in related inventory, sales, and purchase order programs.

N

No, the system does not require a serial number.

To specify lots for items with serial numbers, valid values are:

3

Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only).

4

Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 is also required.

5

Supplier lot number is required (purchasing only). Memo lot 1 and memo lot 2 are also required.

6

Non-serialized item number (CSMS only).

Values 3 through 5 specify whether lot assignment is required for items with serial numbers. You can require assignment of up to three lot numbers, including supplier lot, memo lot 1, and memo lot 2.

Creating an Invoice Cycle Preference

Access the Invoice Cycle Revisions form.

Invoice Cycle

Specify the method of invoicing that is used. For example, daily, weekly, monthly, and so forth.

Creating a Pricing Unit of Measure Preference

Access the Pricing Unit of Measure Revisions form.

Pricing UoM

Enter a user-defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually price the item.

For Pricing Unit of Measure Preference:

When you specify a unit of measure on the Pricing Unit of Measure preference form, the system fills or overrides the pricing unit of measure attached to

the item through the item master for the customers/items to which this preference applies. If you leave this field blank on the Pricing Unit of Measure preference form, the system does not override the default value supplied by the item master.

The system applies this preference in order entry.

Creating a Print Message Preference

Access the Print Message Profile Revisions form.

Print Message

Enter a user-defined code that you assign to each print message. Examples of text used in messages are engineering specifications, hours of operation during holiday periods, and special delivery instructions.

Unlike other preferences, the system does not use the Print Message preference to override fields. The system adds the print message you enter here to any other print messages you have selected.

Setting Up Pricing Schedules

You normally set up the deposit and rental rates a customer pays for the use of containers before the start of business with that customer. You can use the standard method of setting up base pricing in the Sales Order Management system to define the deposit or rental rates for any combination of customers, customer groups, items (containers), or item groups. If you install the Advanced Pricing system, you can also use Advanced Pricing to set up pricing schedules for deposits and rentals.

You can set up the base price of the empty container to equal the deposit or rental rate (if you are not using the Advanced Pricing system). The only time the system uses this price is when it processes deposit/refund sales order lines. You can set up the base price of the full container to equal the price of the product. This amount is the customer invoice amount for the sale of the product.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up Base and Standard Pricing,” Setting Up Base Prices

Setting Up Serial Number Tracking

This section provides an overview of serial number processing and lists the form used to set up serial number tracking.

Understanding Serial Number Processing

Using serial number processing enables you to record the location of a specific container as it moves from the warehouse to the customer and back, and to other customers. If you set container preferences to require serial number, the system displays the pack confirmation form for entry of the serial number.

Form Used to Set Up Serial Number Tracking

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Container Serial Tracking Revisions	W41184B	Container Management (G4118), Container Serial Tracking. On the Work With Container Serial Tracking form, click Add.	Set up serial number tracking.

Processing Container Transactions

This section provides an overview of container transactions, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Run container management extraction.
- Process rental fees, deposits, and refunds.
- Create sales order lines for rental fees.
- Create sales order lines for deposits and refunds.
- Process sales order lines for rental fees, deposits, and refunds.
- Review container deposits.
- Review container transactions.
- Review and revise serial number information.

Understanding Container Transactions

You process container transactions to record information about containers and container rental fees and deposits in the F41181, F41185, and F4118 tables.

You typically run the Container Management Extraction program at the end of the day to extract container transaction information from the F4211 table. You then run the container deposit billing batch programs to create sales order lines for rental fees or deposits on containers that the company has delivered to customers and to create credits for refunds on containers that the customers have returned.

You can generate reports to review the container transaction activity for each customer and the number of containers you have on hand. You can also use the inquiry programs in Container Management to review the deposit layers for each customer and analyze container transactions.

Prerequisites

Before running container management extraction, you must:

- Verify that the order line types and order activity rules have been set up.
- Verify that container codes and items are set up.
- Verify that the Container Deposit/Rental and Invoice Cycle preferences have been set up.

Before processing rental fees, deposits, and refunds, you must:

- Verify that the container deposit/rental and invoice cycle preferences have been set up.
- Verify that the processing options for the container billing programs have been set up to use the correct version of the preferences, depending on which ones you created for the company.
- Verify that a sales order line type for container rentals and deposits has been set up.
- Verify that a separate document type for container rentals and deposits has been set up.

Forms Used to Process Container Transactions

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Container Deposit Inquiry	W4118A	Container Management (G4118), Container Deposit Inquiry.	View container deposit information.
Work With Container Transaction Inquiry	W41181B	Container Management (G4118), Container Transaction Inquiry.	View container transaction information.
Container Serial Tracking Revisions	W41184B	Container Management (G4118), Container Serial Tracking. On the Work With Container Serial Tracking form, select a container and click Select.	Revise serial tracking.

Running Container Management Extraction

From the Container Management menu (G4118), select Container Extraction.

You usually run the Container Management Extraction program at the end of the day to extract container transaction information from the F4211 table. The program copies this information to the F41181 table.

The Container Management Extraction program extracts information for full and empty containers. You set up Container Management to track full containers as empty containers. You also specify the container type during item entry and set up the relationship between the full and the empty container.

In updating the Container Transaction File table, the program:

- Extracts information for items with line types you have set up for full and empty containers.
- Verifies item cross-references.
- Retrieves preferences by customer and item to determine whether the customer pays a deposit or rental fee for containers and whether a customer is invoiced by the summary or transaction method.
- Calculates the scheduled invoice dates of orders.
- Updates the status of orders involving container transactions based on the processing options or the order activity rules.

The program stores container transaction information in the Container Transaction File table so that the system can track container movements and invoicing separately from other systems. For example, when the Sales Order Management system moves sales order lines to the F42119 table, the container transaction information remains intact in the Container Transaction File table.

When the Container Management Extraction program reads a record that already exists in the Container Transaction File table, it checks the status codes of the record in the Sales Order Detail File table to determine if you have processed the record through the container billing programs. The Container Management Extraction program updates the record only if you have not already processed it through the container billing programs.

When you set the appropriate processing option for the Container Management Extraction program, the program produces a report showing each of the records added to the Container Transaction File table.

Data Selection

You must set the data selection to include user-defined line types for both full and empty containers.

Set the data selection for this program to reflect the information you have set up for order line types and order activity rules. You should identify the line types for full and empty containers. For each line type, you need to select the correct next status for container extraction. For example, if you set up line type A to perform container extraction at Next Status equal to 620, then these must be the settings in the data selection for this program.

Processing Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds

You run the container billing batch programs to create sales order lines for rental fees or deposits on containers that the company has delivered to customers and to create credits for refunds on containers that the customers have returned.

The container billing programs create sales order lines based on the scheduled invoice date calculated by the Container Management Extraction program. If the scheduled invoice date is on or before today's date, the container billing programs create sales order lines. You then process these sales order lines through the normal flow of invoicing and customer sales update.

Depending on how you set up the customer's preferences, the programs perform either transaction billing or summary billing.

With the transaction method, the programs create a rental fee, deposit, or refund detail line on the sales order for each container transaction recorded for the customer. If the customer has received containers in addition to those covered by the present deposit or rental fee, the system generates a new sales order detail line for the additional deposit or rental fee required. If the customer has returned containers, the system generates a credit order.

With the summary method, the programs summarize all transactions for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item that occurred over a specified period. The programs create a single sales order detail line to record this summary. During invoicing, the system issues an invoice or credit memo based on this summary of transactions.

When the transaction or summary quantity is greater than zero, the system records it as a deposit charge. Each time you invoice the customer for a new deposit charge, the system creates a new deposit layer record in the F4118 table.

When the transaction or summary quantity is less than zero, the system records it as a deposit refund. Each time you issue a credit order for a refund, the system depletes the deposit layers based on the first in/first out (FIFO) accounting method. The system depletes the oldest deposit layer first. The unit price of the refund equals the deposit rate from the layer currently being depleted.

For example, if the deposit rate for the first deposit layer is 20.00 USD, the deposit rate for the second deposit layer is 30.00 USD, and you have not fully depleted the first deposit layer, the refund rate on returned containers is 20.00 USD. When you deplete the first deposit layer, the refund rate is 30.00 USD. If there is an insufficient quantity in the deposit layers to satisfy the entire refund quantity, the system prices the remaining refund quantity using the standard pricing methods.

Creating Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees

From the Container Management menu (G4118), select Container Rental Billing.

The Container Management Rental/Billing program reads the Container Transaction File table and, for customers who are scheduled to be invoiced, creates sales order detail lines for rental fees. This program creates records in the F4118 table that correspond to each rental fee. The program also creates records in the F49211 table.

When you set the appropriate processing option, the Container Management Rental/Billing program prints a report of the records it has created and updated.

Creating Sales Order Lines for Deposits and Refunds

From the Container Management menu (G4118), select Container Deposit/Refund Billing.

The Container Management Deposit/Refund Billing program reads the Container Transaction table and, for customers who are scheduled to be invoiced, creates sales order detail lines for deposit charges or refunds. This program creates records in the F4118 table that correspond to each deposit charge and refund. The program also creates records in the F49211 table.

When you set the appropriate processing option, the Container Deposit/Refund Billing program prints a report of the records it has created and updated.

Processing Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds

After you have created container deposit charge, rental fee, and refund sales order lines, you can print invoices for customers who are due to be billed and update all applicable records. Sales order lines for deposit charges, rental fees, and refunds flow through the normal invoicing process and customer sales updates in the Sales Order Management system.

The customer sales update posts entries to the general ledger and updates these tables with container transaction information:

- Sales Order Header File (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail File (F4211)
- Item Location File (F41021)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311)
- Item Ledger File (F4111)

When you process rental fees, deposit charges, or refunds through invoicing, the system will generate either a transaction or summary invoice, depending on whether the container billing programs created transaction or summary sales order detail lines. The transaction invoice contains separate lines for each container transaction recorded for the customer. The summary invoice summarizes all transactions over a specified period for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Setting Up Base and Standard Pricing,” Setting Up Base Prices

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 PeopleBook, “Updating Prices,” Updating Prices for a Customer

Reviewing Container Deposits

Access the Work With Container Deposit Inquiry form.

Use the Container Deposit Inquiry program to display the container deposit balances for a customer. You can view the deposit layers and the deposit balance as each transaction was processed.

To access deposit information, enter a customer number. You can limit the search with the fields in the header area. Information about the customer’s deposits appears in the detail area.

Customer Number	Enter a user-defined name or number that identifies an address book record. You can use this number to locate and enter information about the address book record. If you enter a value other than the address book number (AN8), such as the long address or tax ID, you must precede it with the special character that is defined in the Address Book constants. When the system locates the record, it returns the address book number to the field. For example, if address book number 4100 (Total Solutions) has a long address TOTAL and an * distinguishes it from other entries (as defined in the Address Book constants), you could type *TOTAL into the field, and the system would return 4100.
Item Number	Enter a number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, second, or third item number format. Use the appropriate symbol identifier for the non-primary format for the branch/plant entered. Branch/plant *ALL will be used if no branch/plant is entered.
Quantity Ordered	Enter the quantity of units affected by this transaction.
Current Quantity	Enter the current quantity of containers owned by the supplying company the customer possesses.
UM	Enter a user-defined code (00/ UM) that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on.
Deposit Rate	Enter the current rate for the deposits that must be paid by the customer for a container in their possession.
Current Amount	Enter the amount the customer needs to pay for the containers in this transaction, determined by multiplying the current quantity by the deposit rate.
Document Number	Enter a number that identifies a secondary purchase order, sales order, or work order that is associated with the original order. This number is for informational purposes only.

Reviewing Container Transactions

Access the Work With Container Transaction Inquiry form.

Use the Container Transaction Inquiry program to review the container transactions and container balances for each customer. You can select to view only the container transactions that the system has not reconciled or all container transactions.

To access transaction information, enter a customer number. You can limit the search with the fields in the header area. Information about the customer's deposits appears in the detail area.

Reviewing and Revising Serial Number Information

Access the Container Serial Tracking Revisions form.

You might need to review and revise serial number information periodically.

See Also

Chapter 12, "Managing Containers," Setting Up Serial Number Tracking, page 322

CHAPTER 13

Purging Data

This chapter provides an overview of data purges and discusses how to purge data.

Understanding Data Purges

This section lists prerequisites and discusses data purges.

Prerequisites

Before purging data, you must:

- Back up the files that will be affected prior to running the purge program.
- Determine the data that you want to purge.

Data Purges

After data becomes obsolete or you need more disk space, you can use purge programs to remove data from files. To create a customized purge, you can change the data selections to meet the needs. For example, you could specify a range of fiscal years rather than all dates, so that the system would only purge records that fall within that date range.

Purging data consists of:

- Specifying the information to delete.
- Running the purge program.
- Running the file reorganization program to rebuild file structure.

Important! You must know the proper procedures and consequences of purging data to avoid serious damage to the system and data.

Purging Data

This section provides an overview of purge programs, lists a prerequisite, and discusses how to:

- Run the item master purge.
- Run the item balance purge.
- Set processing options for Item Balance Purge (R4102P).

Understanding Purge Programs

Each PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Distribution system comes with special purge programs. In Inventory Management, the special purge programs includes:

- Item Master Purge (F4101), which removes data from F4101.
- Item Balance Purge (F4102), which removes data from F4102.

Both special purges enable you to provide more specific information. Special purges have built-in criteria that the system checks before removing any data. For example, you might want to purge an Item Master record that has an associated record in the F41021 table. The built-in selection criterion prevents the system from purging the Item Location File record.

There are also processing options that you can set to save purged records. These options are helpful if you need to recover data that was inadvertently purged.

Prerequisite

Before using purge programs, verify that no users are working with the data that you want to purge.

Running the Item Master Purge

From the Global Updates & Purges menu (G41311), select Item Master Purge (F4101).

The Item Master Purge (F4101) program enables you to select and purge specific information from the F4101 table. Before purging the records you specify from the Item Master table, the system verifies that the records are not associated with other tables. The system does not purge any item information that exists in these tables:

- Item Location File (F41021).
- Item Branch File (F4102).
- Item Cost File (F4105).
- Lot Master (F4108).
- Bill of Material Master File (F3002).
- Routing Master File (F3003).

Running the Item Balance Purge

From the Global Updates & Purges menu (G41311), select Item Balance Purge (F4102).

The Item Balance Purge (F4102) program enables you to select and purge records that you specify from the F4102 table. Before purging the specified records from the Item Branch File table, the system verifies the records using this criteria. The system does not purge the records if:

- Work orders exist in the Work Order Master File table (F4801).
- A parts list exists in the Work Order Parts List table (F3111).
- A bill of material exists in the Bill of Material Master File table (F3002).
- Any secondary locations exist in the Item Location File table (F41021).
- There is information in any of these fields for the item location record:
 - On-hand

- Hard Commitments
- Soft Commitments
- Back Order Quantity
- On Order Quantity
- Quantity Outbound (EDI)
- Quantity Inbound (EDI)

The system also checks all quantity fields for primary and secondary locations.

After the system determines which Item Balance records are to be purged, the system:

- Verifies the records in the Item Branch File table.
- Verifies that all records in the F41021 table with the same item and branch have zero quantities.
- Checks the Bill of Material Master File, Work Order Parts List, and the Work Order Master File tables. If it does not use this item and business unit combination in any of these tables, the system continues.
- Starts the purge process.
- Purges the Item Branch File record first. If the cost level for this item is 2, the system purges the cost records for this item and branch.
- Purges the Unit of Measure Standard Conversion records for this item and branch.
- Purges the Item Location File records. If the cost level for this item is 3, the system purges the cost records for this item, branch, location, and lot.

If you set the processing option to delete all item branch information, the system:

- Checks the Item Branch File table.
- Starts the purge process.
- Verifies the F41021 table to ensure that records with the same item and branch have zero quantities and are not primary bins. If these conditions exist, the system purges these records.
- Purges the cost records for item, branch, location, and lot if the cost level for this item is 3.

If you set the processing option to save purged records, purges performed on the same table and on the same day are added to the existing library and table.

Setting Processing Options for Item Balance Purge (R4102P)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

Purge Library

Enter a *1* to save the purged records to a special purge library. (Default of blanks will NOT save any purged records.) - FUTURE

Reorganize Purged Files

Enter a */* to reorganize the purged files. (Default of blanks will NOT reorganized the files.) - FUTURE

ALL Item Branch

Enter a */* to delete ALL Item Branch information eligible for purging. (If this option is blank only the Item Location records with all quantities zero will be purged.)

CHAPTER 14

Performing System Updates

You use the updates that the PeopleSoft system provides to make system-wide changes. For most updates, you enter changes through processing options and then run an update for the entire system. This chapter lists a prerequisite and discusses how to:

- Update item information.
- Revise location format.

Prerequisite

Before performing system updates, verify that only the users who have been designated to perform system updates have security access to system update programs.

Updating Item Information

This section provides an overview of item updates and discusses how to:

- Update item master and branch/plant information.
- Set processing options for Item Master Global Update (R41804).
- Update category codes and item numbers.
- Set processing options for Global Reporting Code Update (R41803).
- Generate the segment cross-reference.
- Set processing options for Segment Cross Reference Generation (R41045).

Understanding Item Updates

Changes to item or branch/plant information often require you to make global updates to the system. You can make global updates in any of these ways:

- Update item master and branch/plant information.
- Update category codes and item numbers.
- Generate the segment cross-reference.

Updating Item Master and Branch/Plant Information

From the Global Updates & Purges menu (G41311), select Item Master Fields Update or Item Branch Fields Update.

Item Master Global Update and Item Balance Global Update are programs that you use to update fields in the F4101 and F4102 tables.

You can select a version of either program from the version list. Modify the selection criteria by specifying in the processing options which fields you want to update. You also can change the value for the field.

The processing options for these programs are identical.

Setting Processing Options for Item Master Global Update (R41804)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

Proof Mode	Enter a <i>Y</i> to run the program in proof mode. The system does not update the Item Master file.

Defaults 1

Enter the new value for these fields. If you leave a field blank, the field retains the current value. If you enter a * in the replace value field, the system clears the field. If there is a value in the regular field and a * in the replace value field, the * has priority, and the system clears the field.	Sales Catalog Section
	Replace Sales Catalog Section
	Sub Section
	Replace Sub Section
	Sales Category Code 3
	Replace Sales Cat Code 3

Defaults 2

Enter the new value for these fields. If you leave a field blank, the field retains the current value. If you enter a * in the replace value field, the system clears the field. If there is a value in the regular field and a * in the replace value field, the * has priority, and the system clears the field.

Sales Category Code 4
Replace Sales Cat Code 4
Sales Category Code 5
Replace Sales Cat Code 5
Commodity Class
Replace Commodity Class

Defaults 3

Enter the new value for these fields. If you leave a field blank, the field retains the current value. If you enter a * in the replace value field, the system clears the field. If there is a value in the regular field and a * in the replace value field, the * has priority, and the system clears the field.

Commodity Sub Class
Replace Commodity Sub Class
Vendor Rebate Code
Replace Vender Rebate Code
Master Planning Family
Replace Master Planning Family

Defaults 4

Enter the new value for these fields. If you leave a field blank, the field retains the current value. If you enter a * in the replace value field, the system clears the field. If there is a value in the regular field and a * in the replace value field, the * has priority, and the system clears the field.

Purchasing Category Code 5
Replace Purchasing Cat Code 5
Buyer Number
Replace Buyer Number
Leadtime Level
Replace Leadtime Level

Defaults 5

Enter the new value for these fields. If you leave a field blank, the field retains the current value. If you enter a * in the replace value field, the system clears the field. If there is a value in the regular field and a * in the replace value field, the * has priority, and the system clears the field.

Planner Number
Replace Planner Number
Order Policy Code
Replace Order Policy Code
Issue Type Code
Replace Issue Type Code

Updating Category Codes and Item Numbers

From the Global Updates & Purges menu (G41311), select Global Category Codes Update.

Important! When you use this update, you are changing values that may affect processing and history.

You can run the Global Reporting Code Update program (R41803) to update:

- Category codes from the F4101 table to the F4102 table.
- Second (product number) and third (catalog number) item numbers from the F4101 table to these tables:
 - F4102.
 - F3002.
 - F3003.
 - F4108.
 - F4105.

Use data selection to specify whether the scope of the update is:

- A single warehouse only.
- A combination of warehouses.
- All except one warehouse.

Verify the changes on the Item/Branch Plant Info. form.

Setting Processing Options for Global Reporting Code Update (R41803)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process 1

Enter a 1 to duplicate these into the Item Branch Record.

1. Update Sales Report Code 1
2. Update Sales Report Code 2
3. Update Sales Report Code 3
4. Update Sales Report Code 4
5. Update Sales Report Code 5
6. Update Inventory Pricing Rule

Process 2

Enter a 1 to duplicate these into the Item Branch Record.

7. Update Reprice Rule
8. Update Order Reprice Rule
9. Update Purchasing Report Code 1
10. Update Purchasing Report Code 2
11. Update Purchasing Report Code 3
12. Update MPS Planning Family

Process 3

Enter a 1 to duplicate these into the Item Branch Record.

13. Update Purchasing Report Code 5
14. Update Buyer Number
15. Update Shipping Condition Code
16. Update Shipping Commodity Class
17. Update Cycle Count Category
17. Update General Ledger Class Code

Process 4

Enter a 1 to duplicate these into the Item Branch Record.

19. Update Backorders Allowed
20. Update Print Message
21. Update Stocking Type
22. Update ABC Code 1
23. Update ABC Code 2
23. Update ABC Code 3

Process 5

- Enter a 1 to duplicate these into the Item Branch Record.
25. Update ABC Override Indicator

26. Update Second And Third Item Number

Generating the Segment Cross Reference

From the Global Updates & Purges menu (G41311), select Segment Cross Reference Generation.

You can use the Segment Cross Reference Generation program (R41045) to create cross-reference records for segmented items. Do this when you want to associate a segmented item with its segmented substitute item. You can cross-reference and substitute by any of the items’ attributes or characteristics that have been set up as segments.

Note. You can only generate a segment cross-reference based on one item at a time. If you want to further limit the number of cross-reference records, use the data selection.

You must specify in the processing options the cross-reference type and the segment number to cross-reference. The system generates the cross-reference records based on the value in the segment that is used to cross-reference items in the data selection.

Do not use this selection to cross-reference non-segmented items. Instead, you must enter cross-reference records for non-segmented items in the Item Cross Reference program (P4104).

Setting Processing Options for Segment Cross Reference Generation (R41045)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

Cross Reference Specify the cross-reference type. A blank value equals S.

Process

Segment Number Specify the segment number on which to cross-reference.
Values are 1 through 10.

Revising Location Format

This section provides an overview of location format revision, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Identify tables to update.
- Define the new location format for the model branch.
- Update the location format.
- Set processing options for Location Field Update (R41821).

Understanding Location Format Revision

When business requirements change, it is sometimes necessary to restructure warehouse locations. Redefining the structure of warehouse locations might include adding or removing data elements, increasing or decreasing the size of location segments, changing the justification of one or more segments from right to left or vice versa, and so forth. The warehouse location can consist of one to 10 different location segments totaling a maximum of 20 characters.

You can change the location formats that are set up in branch/plant constants. Using the location field update programs, you can globally update the location format for multiple tables rather than having to update the location format in each table individually. The programs that update location fields include an interactive program (P41822) and a batch program (R41821) that you run from the interactive program.

You can use these programs to update tables that are supplied by the PeopleSoft system. You can also update custom tables that the organization uses if the tables meet the criteria defined in the update procedures.

Important! The Location field is a key field in many tables. When you run the batch program in final mode, it is critical to not enable other users on the system.

Depending on the number of tables that you are updating, the batch program might require a substantial amount of time. Therefore, schedule this program accordingly.

Process for Revising Location Format

You must set up a model branch with the new location format before you can change the location format in other branch/plants. Using normal setup procedures, you might create a new business unit to use as the model branch.

After you update the location format for the model branch in the branch plant constants, map the existing format to the new format.

Prerequisites

Before revising location format, you must:

- Back up all of the tables.
- Update the location format for the model branch in the branch/plant constants and on Branch Location Definition, as needed to redefine the new size and format of the location.
- Not enable any other users on the system until the batch program is complete.
- Set the processing option for the interactive form to specify whether the batch program runs in proof or final mode.

The default version runs the batch program in proof mode.

Form Used to Revise Location Format

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Location Field Redefinition Revision	W41822B	Global Updates & Purges (G41311), Location Field Update. On the Work With Location Redefinition form, select a branch to use as the model, and then click Select.	Define a location format for a model branch.

Identifying Tables to Update

The first task in the process is to identify the application tables to update when you run the location redefinition program. Application tables that are provided by the PeopleSoft system and contain the Location field are listed in user defined code list (41/LU). The location redefinition program references (41/LU) to determine the application tables to include.

Field Specifications for User Defined Code (41/LU)

Typically, you update only the Location field. However, you can update other fields related to location if (41/LU) contains the appropriate specifications. The fields in (41/LU) and their specifications are:

Fields to Update	Description
Codes	The identifier for the table that contains location information (for example, F4105 for the Item Cost table).
Description 01	The table name (for example, Item Cost).

Fields to Update	Description
Description 02	The data dictionary identifier (DTAI) for the field or fields to update, entered according to these rules: • Use four characters per DTAI. • Enter first the DTAI of the field that contains the extra fields that are defined in position 2 of the Special Handling field. • If a DTAI has fewer than four characters, follow the DTAI with the number of blanks needed to equal four characters. • Enter a maximum of seven DTAIs (28 characters). Sample specifications and their appearance in the Description 02 field might include: • Fields named LOCN, STGR, and STGP: LOCNSTGRSTGP. • Fields named LOC and STGR: LOC STGR.
Special Handling	Define the table and field layout for the Location Field Update batch program as follows: • Position 1: Enter <i>1</i> to include the table in the update. Enter <i>0</i> to omit the table from the update. • Position 2: Enter <i>1</i> to indicate that this table includes all 10 fields (aisle, bin, and location codes 03-10). Enter <i>0</i> to indicate that the table has fewer than 10 fields (typically, only aisle and bin, or perhaps none). If you do not use 10 fields, enter <i>0</i> in position 2 to reduce processing time for the batch program.

Requirements for Including Custom Tables

You can add one or more custom tables to user defined code list (41/LU) and use the location redefinition program to update them, if the tables meet these criteria:

- The primary key for the table can include only one field to update.
- The table must be initially created in the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne tools through Object Management Workbench.

This method saves the specifications that are required by the location redefinition batch program.

- The table must contain the field MCU, and the field name must be *MCU*.
- The names of fields to update may not exceed four characters.

Field names may have fewer than four characters.

Defining the New Location Format for the Model Branch

Access the Location Field Redefinition Revision form.

Location Field Update - Location Field Redefinition Revision

Cancel Form Tools

Branch/Plant

Model Location String . . ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRST

Enter characters for the following fields:

		New Size	
Aisle		2	L
Bin		3	L
Location Code 03		2	L
Location Code 04			
Location Code 05			
Location Code 06			
Location Code 07			
Location Code 08			
Location Code 09			
Location Code 10			

Location Field Redefinition Revision form

- Aisle** Enter a code that identifies a location in a warehouse. This code is used in conjunction with a bin and lot identifier to indicate a specific, tangible storage area within a warehouse or yard.
- Bin** Enter a specific storage location within a warehouse or store. The system uses the bin with an aisle location to identify a storage area whose width, depth, and height can be readily measured.
- New Size** Displays the number of characters that you can enter in the adjacent location code field, as defined in the branch/plant constants.
- Use the letters ABC through T to represent the positional values, including separator characters, in the new location field. The location redefinition batch program starts with the left-most character of the existing information and moves it to the position that you indicate. The program continues sequentially, character by character, for a maximum of 20 characters.
- For example, if you enter *FG* (the sixth and seventh letters in the alphabet) in the Aisle field, the batch program moves the left-most character to the sixth position and the next character to the seventh position.
- Location Code** Complete as many of these fields as necessary.
- A code that the system uses for one of two purposes:

- To identify a specific location within a branch/plant as part of the location identifier.
- To use as a general reporting code for location information.

For example:

- The program moves the contents of the first and second positions in the existing format to the sixth and seventh positions (as defined by F and G).
- The program moves the contents of the third, fourth, and fifth positions in the existing format to the same positions (third, fourth, and fifth, as defined by C, D, and E).
- The program moves the contents of the sixth and seventh positions in the existing format to the first and second positions (as defined by A and B).

For example, if the existing format contains the data AABBBCC, the program changes the format of the data to CCBBBAA.

Updating the Location Format

Access the Location Field Redefinition Revision form.

After you identify the tables to include and define the format for the model branch, run the Location Field Update batch program R41821 by selecting Submit from the Form menu.

The batch program changes the format of the location field in the specified tables according to the model.

Run the program in proof or final mode (specified by the version used for the Location Field Update program). Run the program in proof mode as many times as needed until the program completes without errors.

Important! When you run the Location Field Update batch program in final mode, do not enable other users on the system until the program is complete.

In either proof or final mode, the system sends messages to the employee work center to report a successful completion or to indicate errors that the program found. The program terminates if it finds more than 100 errors.

- To correct errors when you run the program in proof mode, check the information that you defined for the model branch and in user defined code list (41/LU), correct as needed, and run in proof mode again.
- If errors occur during final mode, the procedure that you use to correct errors depends on the table where the error occurred.

Generally, the procedure is:

- Restore all tables selected for the run.
- Correct the problem.
- Rerun the program for the selected tables.

In the processing option for the Location Field Update program, specify whether to replace existing values in location segments with the new values. You might not want to clear location segments that you use for general reporting purposes.

Setting Processing Options for Location Field Update (R41821)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Batch Re-Format

Location Enter a 1 to update the location fields in the selected files. If you leave this field blank, the program runs in proof mode.

Location Code

1. Entering a 1 will clear the value in the location code. If using the location code for general reporting purposes, and you do NOT want it to be cleared, leave blank.

Aisle
Bin
Code 3
Code 4
Code 5
Code 6
Code 7
Code 8
Code 9
Code 10

CHAPTER 15

Operating with External Systems

This section provides an overview of inventory interoperability and discusses how to:

- Convert flat files to interface tables.
- Receive transactions from external systems.
- Review and revise inbound transactions.
- Send transactions to external systems.
- Purge interoperability transaction records.

Understanding Inventory Interoperability

To fully cover the information requirements of an enterprise, companies sometimes use products from different software and hardware providers. For example, some companies use the PeopleSoft Inventory Management system for most inventory functions and use hand-held scanning devices to physically count their inventory.

Interoperability among products is essential to successfully implementing the enterprise solution. Full interoperability among systems results in a flow of data among products that is seamless to the user. The PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Interoperability function provides an interface that eases the exchange of transactions with external systems.

Inventory interoperability for inbound transactions consists of these processes:

1. External systems send information to the interface tables using either an external program or flat files and the Inbound Flat File Conversion program. The party sending the information is responsible for conforming to format and other requirements for the interface tables.
2. You run a transaction process (a batch program) that validates the data, updates valid data to the PeopleSoft application tables, and sends action messages about incorrect data to the Work Center.
3. You use an inquiry application to interactively review and revise the incorrect data, and then run the transaction process again. You repeat this step as often as needed to correct errors.

Inventory interoperability for outbound transactions requires that you set a processing option specifying the transaction type. Using the master business function for the type of transaction, the system creates a copy of the transaction and places it in the interface table where it can be accessed by external systems.

The Interoperability interface tables and the related application tables for the Inventory Management system are as follows:

Interface Table	Related Application Tables
Interface tables F4101Z1 and F4101Z1A	Application tables: • F4101 • F4102 • F41011 • F41022 • F4117 • F41171 • F46010 • F4908
Interface table F4141Z1	F4141
Interface table F4105Z1	F4105

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange 8.11 PeopleBook, “Processing EDI Inventory Documents”

Converting Flat Files to Interface Tables

If you send data from external systems to the interoperability interface tables using a flat file, the system converts the flat file to the interface table. You can set a processing option to start the transaction process when the conversion completes successfully.

This section provides an overview of flat file conversion, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set up a flat file cross-reference.
- Run the conversion program.
- Set processing options for Inbound Flat File Conversion (R47002C).

Understanding Flat File Conversion

Before you can convert a flat file, you must provide a cross-reference from the flat file fields to the interface table fields. When you exchange data between this system and an external system, you use flat file cross-reference information for these conditions:

- For inbound transactions for which the external system cannot write data to the interface tables in the required format for this system. In this case, the external system can write the data to a specific flat file for each transaction and record type.
- For outbound transactions for which this system cannot write data to the interface tables in the format that is required by the external system. In this case, this system can write the data to a specific flat file for each transaction and record type.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange 8.11 PeopleBook, “Processing EDI Inventory Documents”

Prerequisites

Before converting flat files to interface tables, you must:

- Ensure that the flat file is a comma-delimited ASCII text file.
- Ensure that the data conforms to the specified format.
- On the appropriate drives on the computer or network, set up the folders for the flat files.

Forms Used to Convert Flat Files to Interface Tables

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Flat File Cross-Reference	W47002A	Forecast Interoperability (G36301), Flat File Cross-Reference. Sales Interoperability (G42A313), Flat File Cross Reference. Inventory Interoperability (G41313), Flat File Cross-Reference. Product Data Interoperability (G30311), Flat File Cross-Reference. Purchasing Interoperability (G43A313), Flat File Cross-Reference.	Select a flat file cross-reference or add a new one.
Flat File Cross-Reference	W47002B	On the Work With Flat File Cross-Reference form, click Add.	Enter cross-reference information.

Setting Up the Flat File Cross-Reference

Access the Flat File Cross-Reference form.

Running the Conversion Program

Access the Inbound Flatfile Conversion (R47002C) program.

You use the Inbound Flat File Conversion program (R47002C) to import flat files into PeopleSoft interface tables. You can create a separate version of the Inbound Flat File Conversion program for each interface table. This program recognizes both the flat file from which it reads and the record types (00/RD) within the flat file. Each flat file contains records of differing lengths, based on the interface table record to which they correspond. The Inbound Flat File Conversion program uses the F47002 table to convert the flat file into the interface tables. Table F47002 indicates to the conversion program which flat file to read from, based on the transaction type that you are receiving.

The conversion program reads each record in the flat file and maps the record data into each field of the interface tables, based on the text qualifiers and field delimiters that are specified in the flat file.

The conversion program inserts the field data as one complete record in the interface table. If the conversion program encounters an error while converting data, it withholds the data in error and continues processing the conversion. If the data is successfully converted, the system automatically starts the transaction process for that interface table, provided that you set the processing options in the conversion program to do so.

See Also

Chapter 15, “Operating with External Systems,” Receiving Transactions from External Systems, page 348

Setting Processing Options for Inbound Flat File Conversion (R47002C)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Transaction

Transaction Enter the transaction to process.

Separators

Field Delimiter Enter the field delimiter.

Text Qualifier Enter the text qualifier.

Process

Inbound Processor Enter the inbound processor to run after successful completion of the conversion.

Version Enter the version for the inbound processor. If left blank, XJDE0001 will be used.

Receiving Transactions from External Systems

This section provides an overview of inbound transactions, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Receive item master inbound transactions.
- Set processing options for Item Master Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor (R4101Z11).
- Receive cycle counts from inbound transactions.
- Set processing options for Cycle Count Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor (R4141Z11).

- Receive item costs from inbound transactions.
- Update costs using interoperability.
- Receive product activity data inbound transactions.

Understanding Inbound Transactions

When an external system sends inbound transactions, PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne stores the data in interface tables. These tables contain unedited transactions. You must run the appropriate transaction process to edit the transactions and update the application tables. For example, if you receive transactions in the F4101Z1 interface table, you run the Item Master Inbound Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor to update the F4101 table.

To be received in the interface tables, data from an external system must conform to the minimum field requirements specified for the interface table.

During the transaction process the system:

- Validates the data in the interface table (for example, the F4101Z1 table) to ensure that data is correct and conforms to the format defined for the Inventory Management system.
- Updates the associated application table (for example, the F4101 table) with validated data.
- Produces a report that lists invalid transactions and sends an action message for each invalid transaction to the Work Center.
- Marks in the interface tables those transactions that are successfully updated to the application tables.

If the report indicates errors, you can select the Employee Work Center option from the Workflow Management menu (G02) to review the messages in the message center. You can use the associated inquiry function to review and revise the transactions and rerun the transaction process.

Note. When the Inbound Flat File Conversion program completes successfully, the system automatically starts the transaction process if you've set the appropriate processing option.

You need to perform only those tasks that are appropriate for the situation.

See Also

[Chapter 15, "Operating with External Systems," Receiving Transactions from External Systems, page 348](#)

Prerequisites

Before receiving item costs, you must:

- Verify that inbound data contained with the interface table F4105Z1 is correct.
- Verify that all minimum fields required are populated.

Receiving Item Master Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), select Item Master Inbound Transaction Process.

You might receive inbound transactions for the Item Master table if, for example, you are converting the inventory from a legacy system to the PeopleSoft Inventory Management system.

Tables

The Interoperability interface tables and the related application tables for item master inbound transactions are as follows:

- Interface tables: F4101Z1, F4101Z1A. An F4101Z1 record must precede and be associated with a detail F4101Z1A record.
- Application tables.
 - F4101
 - F4102
 - F41011
 - F41022
 - F4117
 - F41171
 - F46010
 - F4908

Minimum Fields Required

The fields in the F4101Z1 interface table that must contain data for Interoperability depend on whether the transaction is an add, a change, or a delete. This table identifies for each type of transaction which fields must contain data:

Transaction	Fields That Must Contain Data
Add	Fields that must contain data for an Add transaction at the Item Master level are: • Short, Second, or Third Item Number (ITM, LITM, or AITM), which must be a unique number. For an add at the Item Branch level, all are required. • Stocking Type (STKT) • GL Class (GLPT) • Description (DSC1) For an add at the Item Branch level, MCU is required as well as ITM, LITM and AITM.
Change (available for Item Master and Branch/Plant levels)	For a Change transaction, the record in the F4101Z1 interface table must contain data in all the fields that contain data in the application table, even if the data is the same.
Delete (available for Item Master and Branch/Plant levels)	Fields that must contain data for a Delete transaction vary, as follows: • A Delete transaction for the Item Master table requires that the Short Item Number (ITM) field contain data. • A Delete transaction for Item Branch/Plant table requires that the Short Item Number (ITM) and Branch/Plant (MCU) fields contain data.

Setting Processing Options for Item Master Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor (R4101Z1I)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Versions

Item Master Enter the version of Item Master (P4101). If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

Receiving Cycle Counts from Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), select Cycle Count Inbound Transaction Process.

You might receive inbound transactions for the Cycle Count interface table. Examples include copying initial balances from a legacy system to the PeopleSoft Inventory Management system and copying data from hand-held scanning devices that are used to count inventory.

After the transaction process is complete, you must run the Cycle Count Update program on the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121) to update the on-hand balances, prepare journal entries, and perform the other functions associated with this program.

Tables

The Interoperability interface table and the related application table for cycle count inbound transactions are as follows:

- Interface table: F4141Z1
- Application table: F4141

Minimum Fields Required

For the F4141Z1 interface table, Interoperability requires data in these fields:

- Short Item Number (ITM).
- Branch/Plant (MCU).
- Location (LOCN), if used.
- Lot/Serial (LOTN), if used.
- Storage Unit Number (STUN), if used.
- Class Code (GLPT).
- Total Primary Quantity on Hand (TQOH).
- Total Primary Amount on Hand (TAOH).
- Total Primary Quantity Counted (TQCT).
- Total Primary Amount Counted (TACT).
- Unit Cost (UNCS).

- Secondary Quantity (SQOR).
- Secondary Quantity (SQOH).

Setting Processing Options for Cycle Count Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor (R4141Z1I)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

Cycle Count Enter the Cycle Count Description to be used when adding a new cycle count.

Receiving Item Costs from Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), select Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process.

During processing, the Item Cost Unedited Transaction Inbound program (R4105Z1I) will add, change, or delete multiple records that exist within the F4105Z1 table directly to the F4105 table. Additionally, the costing selection methods for sales/inventory and purchasing can be added or changed during processing.

You might receive inbound transactions for the F4105 table if, for example, you are converting the inventory from a legacy system to the PeopleSoft Inventory Management system.

Tables

The interoperability interface table and the related application table for item cost inbound transactions are as follows:

- Interface table: F4105Z1
- Application table: F4105

Minimum Fields Required

For the F4105Z1 interface table, Interoperability requires data in these fields:

- EDI User ID (EDUS).
- EDI Batch Number (EDBT).
- EDI Transaction Number (EDTN).
- EDI Line Number (EDLN).
- Short Item Number (ITM), Second Item Number (LITM), or Third Item Number (AITM).
- Branch/Plant (MCU), if level 2 or 3.
- Location (LOCN), if used and if level 3 used.
- Lot Number (LOTN), if used and if level 3 used.
- Cost Method (LEDG).
- Unit Cost (UNCS).

- Directional Indicator of 1 for Inbound Processing (DRIN).
- Transaction Action UDC code (TNAC) - The first letter of the 2nd Description must be A, C, D - only Add, Change and Delete are supported.
- Costing Selection - Purchasing (CSPO), Costing Selection - Inventory (CSIN), or both fields when:
 - Adding a new record with a CSPO and or CSIN.
 - Changing an existing record with CSPO and or CSIN.

Updating Costs Using Interoperability

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), select Inbound Item Cost Inquiry.

You can update cost records for interoperability in the Item Cost Revisions Application program (P4105Z1). The system processes revisions according to how you have set the transaction action user-defined code (00/TA).

You must pay careful attention to the values in an existing record when updating costs through interoperability. The system validates the values in the F4105Z1 table against the values for the cost record in the F4105 table. In order for the system to recognize the cost methods you have identified as the purchasing cost method, the inventory cost method, or both, you must ensure that the Purchasing Cost Method Selection field has a value of P and the Inventory Cost Method Selection has a value of I.

Note. You cannot delete a record that reflects the costing method selection (either purchasing or inventory). In other words, if you have identified an existing record as the purchasing cost method, the inventory cost method, or both, you will not be able to delete it. Instead, the system will change the unit cost of the record to zero.

Receiving Product Activity Data Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), select Inbound Product Activity Edit/Update.

You might receive inbound transactions for the Item Ledger File table if, for example, you are converting the inventory from a legacy system to the PeopleSoft Inventory Management system.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange 8.11 PeopleBook, “Processing EDI Inventory Documents,” Receiving Product Activity Data

Reviewing and Revising Inbound Transactions

This section provides an overview of inbound transaction review and discusses how to:

- Review and revise inbound item master transactions.
- Review and revise inbound cycle count transactions.
- Review and revise inbound item cost transactions.

Understanding Inbound Transaction Review

When the system runs one of the transaction processes, such as the Item Master Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor, it often identifies one or more inbound transactions that contain invalid information. For example, an inventory item might have an invalid category code. In that case, the program cannot add that item to the Item Master table. Instead, the program sends an error message to the Work Center. The error message indicates the transaction number of the transaction that is in error.

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne provides several menu selections that enable you to review any inbound transactions and add, change, or delete any transactions that contain errors. After you correct all transactions with errors, you can rerun the transaction process until the program runs without errors.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange 8.11 PeopleBook, “Running Inquiries and Revising EDI Documents”

Forms Used to Review and Revise Inbound Transactions

Form Name	Form ID	Navigation	Usage
F4101Z1 Revisions	W4101Z1B	Inventory Interoperability (G41313), Inbound Item Master Inquiry. On the Work With F4101Z1 Item Master Revisions form, select a transaction and click Select.	View inbound item master information.
F4141Z1 Revisions	F4141Z1B	Inventory Interoperability (G41313), Inbound Cycle Count Inquiry. On the Work With Cycle Count form, select a transaction and click Select.	View item count information.
F4105Z1 Item Cost Revisions	W4105Z1B	Inventory Interoperability (G41313), Inbound Item Cost Inquiry. On the Work With F4105Z1 Item Cost form, select a transaction and click Select.	View item cost information.

Reviewing and Revising Inbound Item Master Transactions

Access the F4101Z1 Revisions form.

If applicable, select Detail Revisions from the Row menu to review or revise additional detail information.

After you correct the errors identified by the Item Master Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor, run the transaction process again. If other errors are identified, correct them and run the transaction process again.

The system processes revisions according to how you have set the transaction action user-defined code (00/TA).

User ID	Enter the source of the transaction. This can be a user ID, a workstation, the address of an external system, a node on a network, and so on. This field helps identify both the transaction and its point of origin.
Batch Number	Enter the number that the transmitter assigns to the batch. During batch processing, the system assigns a new batch number to the PeopleSoft system transactions for each control (user) batch number it finds.
Transaction Number	Enter the number that an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) transmitter assigns to a transaction. In a non-EDI environment, you can assign any number that is meaningful to you to identify a transaction within a batch. It can be the same as a PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne document number.

Reviewing and Revising Inbound Cycle Count Transactions

Access the F4141Z1 Revisions form.

After you correct the errors identified by the Cycle Count Unedited Transactions Inbound Processor, run the transaction process again. If other errors are identified, correct them and run the transaction process again.

Reviewing and Revising Inbound Item Cost Transactions

Access the F4105Z1 Item Cost Revisions form.

After you verify and correct the errors identified by the Item Cost Unedited Transaction Inbound, run the transaction process again. If errors are identified, correct them and run the transaction process again.

The system processes revisions according to how you have set the transaction action user-defined code (00/TA).

Note. If you do not see an item listed that you are expecting, the wrong value might be in the Dir Ind (Directional Indicator) field. If the value in that field is not 1, the item does not display.

See Also

[Chapter 15, “Operating with External Systems,” Receiving Item Costs from Inbound Transactions, page 352](#)

Sending Transactions to External Systems

This section provides an overview of outbound transactions and lists a prerequisite.

Understanding Outbound Transactions

You might need to send transactions that you create or change in the Inventory Management system to another system. For example, if the organization uses hand-held scanning devices, you can use Interoperability transactions to update the database that is used by the scanning devices.

The default outbound transaction is a copy of a data transaction after you created or changed it (an after image). With Interoperability you can also send a copy of each transaction as it was before you changed it (a before image). Creating and sending before images requires additional processing time. To control the type of image, you set a processing option in the application programs that create transactions.

You can send transactions to an external system from these programs in the Inventory Management system:

- Inventory Issues
- Inventory Transfers
- Inventory Adjustments
- Cycle Count Update
- Item Cost

To create outbound transactions, you must specify the appropriate transaction type in the related processing option. The system places a copy of the transaction in the interface table for that type of transaction. For example, when you run Cycle Count Update with the Interoperability processing option turned on, the system places a copy of updated cycle count data in the F4141Z1 interface table. The data is then available for an external system to use.

Prerequisite

Before sending outbound transactions, define the data export controls for the type of outbound transaction. The system uses data export controls to determine the batch programs or business processes that third parties supply for use in processing transactions.

Purging Interoperability Transaction Records

This section discusses how to:

- Purge interoperability transaction records.
- Set processing options for Purge Cycle Count Transaction Records (R4141Z1P).

Purging Interoperability Transaction Records

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), select Inbound Cycle Count Purge or Item Cost Inbound Purge.

When data becomes obsolete or you need more disk space, you can use purge programs to remove data from interface tables.

The Interoperability menu contains options for purging inbound transactions. Use one of these purge programs to remove data from the corresponding interface tables:

- Purge Cycle Count Transaction Records (R4141Z1P).
- Purge Item Cost Records (R4105Z1P).

When you purge cycle count transactions, you can set the processing option to print only the records that are in error. Otherwise, the program prints all records that are deleted.

See Also

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Application Fundamentals Interoperability 8.11 PeopleBook, “Working with PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Interoperability”

Setting Processing Options for Purge Cycle Count Transaction Records (R4141Z1P)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Display

Print Enter a *1* to print only errors.

APPENDIX A

Tables Used by Inventory Management

This appendix lists some of the major tables used in Inventory Management.

Inventory Management Tables

This section lists the major tables used in Inventory Management.

Inventory Management Tables

Inventory Management tables include:

Table	Description
F4100	Contains basic information about each warehouse location, such as zones and level of detail.
F41001	Contains information for day-to-day transactions, including: Location number definition Warehouse control data Default units of measure Inclusion rule, which determines the document types and status codes to process through the system
F4101	Contains basic information about each item, including: Item number Description Search keys Category codes Default units of measure Process groups for the Warehouse Management system Item dimension group

Table	Description
F4102	Contains default item information, including each item's process and dimension groups, and other parameters that are common to every unit of that item in the warehouse.
F41021	Contains each item's quantity information, general ledger class, and lot status in each location.
F4111	Contains a history of all inventory movements.

Inventory Management also uses these tables:

Table	Description
F41002	Contains the unit of measure conversion equations that are unique to the warehouse item and its default unit of measure structure information.
F41003	Contains the unit of measure conversion equations that are common to all warehouse items.
F41023	Contains definitions for item locations.
F4104	Contains item descriptions that the Item Search program (P41200) uses.
F4105	Contains inventory cost records.
F4106	Contains inventory price records.
F4108	Contains information used in lot processing
F41112	Contains information summarized from the Item Ledger File table (F4111), which the Item Ledger - Running Balance program (P41112) creates and updates.
F4115	Contains item master history.
F4140 and F4141	Contain information about physical inventories using the cycle count method.
F4160	Contains information about physical inventories using the tag count method.
F41829	Contains information that the Item Word Build program extracted from the F4101, F4102, F4100, F4108, F4101D, and F4104 tables.
F34004	Contains the order types (sales, procurement, and so on) and the order statuses at which the system will create a request.
F00090, F00090D, and F00091	Contain information used by the Supplemental Data Setup program (P00091).

Table	Description
F00092	Contains information used by the Supplemental Data by Item or by Item/Branch program (P00092).
F41006	Contains information required to print the Inventory Turn Report application (R41116).
F4009	Contains information that specifies whether the item unit of measure conversions are unique for each item or applicable to each item in the warehouse.
F40095	Contains the default warehouse code (branch/plant) and the default printer output queue for transactions that you process through the subsystem.
F4016 and F4017	Contain predefined messages that print on documents such as sales orders and purchase orders.
F4095	Contains the automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) used by PeopleSoft Logistics and Manufacturing systems.
F40039	Contains information about document types for Inventory Management, Sales Order Management, Procurement, and Customer Service Management System.
F41013	Contains information about product numbers.
F41081	Contains information about lot statuses.
F41113	Contains information about lot ledgers.
F4170	Contains information about activity rules for lot statuses.

Localization Tables

This section lists the major tables used in Latin American localization.

(CHL) (PER) Localization Tables

Chilean and Peruvian localization tables include:

Table	Description
F76A391	Localized Table of Indexes
F76A392	Monetary Correction Calculation Header
F76A393	Monetary Correction Calculation Detail
F76A394	Calculated Adjustment Detail

Table	Description
F76H6002	Selection of Overheads from the Cost Analyzer
F76H6003	Selection of Overheads from Rates
F76H6004	Item Cost Components localized
F30026	Item Cost Components standard
F76H6008	Manufactured items (localized file)
F3002	Bill of materials (standard file)
F76H6105	Item Actual Costs (localized file)
F30026	Item Cost Components (standard file)
F4105	Cost General Ledger (standard file).
F76H6005	Account/cost type relationship localized file
F76H6006	WO Types localized file
F76H6111	Localized Cardex. No records are generated. Only the unit and actual cost are updated according to the actual cost obtained by the process (localized file)
F76P393Z	Replacement Cost

(BRA) Localization Tables

Brazilian localization tables include:

Table	Description
F76411	Item Master Information – Brazil
F76412	Item Branch Information – Brazil
F76B400A	IN86 – Work Table for Storage Control
F76B400B	IN86 – Work Table for Inventory Records
F76B400G	IN86 – Work Table for Item Number and Service
F76B410E	IN86 – Work Table for Merchandise NF Issued by Supplier Header
F76B411C	IN86 – Work Table for Services Outbound Nota Fiscal Detail

APPENDIX B

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Reports

This appendix provides an overview of inventory reports and discusses how to:

- View summary tables of all reports.
- View details for selected reports.

Inventory Reports

You can generate inventory reports to review and analyze information about the inventory.

Use inventory status reports to review the status of the inventory by location, time period, and so on. Use inventory analysis reports to review the profitability, turnover, demand, and so on, for the inventory. Use inventory integrity reports to review discrepancies between item information and accounting information.

Inventory Management Reports: A to Z

This table lists the inventory reports, sorted alphanumerically by report ID.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation
R4051 Supply and Demand	This report provides information about an item's demand, supply, and available quantities.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Supply/Demand Report.
R410400 Item Profile	Use this report to print the supplemental data associated with items.	From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), select Item Profile Report.
R41410 Profile Information by Data Type	Use this report to print the item supplemental data associated with data types.	From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), select Items By Data Type Report.
R41116 Inventory Turn	Print this report for a cost center, an item, and a date range combination that you specify.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Inventory Turn Report.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation
R41182 Customer/Distributor Balance	Use this report to print a report of the customer's or distributor's deposits and container transactions for a given period.	From the Container Management menu (G4118), select Customer Distributor Balance.
R41185 Container Reconciliations	Use this report to analyze the transactions for each item with a line type for full containers.	From the Container Management menu (G4118), select Container Reconciliations.
R41403 Print Variance Detail	Print the variances between the results of the cycle count and the inventory records to resolve discrepancies.	From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), select Cycle Variance Detail Print.
P41505 Lot Trace & Track Print	Print a report that provides trace and track information.	From the Lot Control menu (G4113), select Trace/Track Print.
R41510 Price Book	This report lists the current prices for the inventory.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G4111), select Price Book Report.
R4152 Buyers Guide	This report lists product and item performance information.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G4111), select Buying Guide Report.
R41530 Stock Status	report lists the location and status of the inventory items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G4111), select Stock Status Report.
R41543 Item Ledger/Account Integrity	This report displays discrepancies between the F4111 and F0911 tables.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G4111), select Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report.
R41544 Item Balance/Ledger Integrity	This report displays discrepancies for both quantity and amount between the F41021 and F4111 tables.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G4111), select Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report.
R41550 Inventory Journal	Use this report to review the transactions against the inventory.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G4111), select Inventory Journal Report.
R41560 Item Master Directory	The Item Master Directory report lists the item master records.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G4111), select Item Master Directory Report.
R41580 Unit Cost Warnings	This report lists items with a transaction cost that is different from the current average cost that you specified in the processing options.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G4111), select Cost Report.
R41590 Valuation Analysis	Use this report to review the extended value of on-hand inventory.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G4111), select Valuation Report.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation
R4164 ABC Analysis	This report is based on the principle that a small number of items will account for the largest part of a company's business.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select ABC Report.
R41700 Inventory Cost/Price Comparison	Use this report to identify profit margin based on current information.	From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Margin Analysis.
R41900 Update Sellable Field	Run this report to populate the sellable flag in F4101 and F4102.	Enter <i>bv</i> in the fast path to access Batch Versions. Enter <i>R41900</i> in the Batch Application field.
R74R41003 (RUS) Generating the Item Transfer Note Report	Use this program when you transfer inventory between two business units within the same company.	Select Inventory (G74R41), Print Item Transfer Note.
R74R6000 (RUS) Stock Balance Report	Use this program to confirm stock balances and transactions for a specified period.	Select Inventory (G74R41), Print Stock Balance Report.

Selected Inventory Management Reports

Some reports include a more detailed description, as well as information about processing options. These reports are listed alphanumerically by report ID in this appendix.

Reviewing the Supply and Demand Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Supply/Demand Report.

Supply and Demand Report provides information about an item's demand, supply, and available quantities. The report lists:

- Quantities on hand
- Safety stock
- Sales orders
- Purchase orders
- Forecasts
- Work orders

You can print a report for supply and demand information using this criteria:

- Branch/plant
- Item number
- Date

Setting Processing Options for the Supply and Demand (R4051) Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

1. Deduct Safety Stock From Available Quantity	Blank – Do Not Deduct. / – Deduct Safety Stock.
2. Receipt Routing Quantities Considered On Hand	Blank – Do Not Consider. / – Consider As On Hand.
Quantity in Transit	Enter the quantity in transit.
Quantity in Inspection	Enter the quantity in inspection.
User-Defined Quantity 1 and 2	Enter quantity values.
3. Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules	Specify the UDC (40/RV) for inclusion rules.
4. Subtract Expired Lot Quantities	Blank - Do Not Subtract. / - Subtract Expired Lots.
5. Enable Engineering Project Management (EPM)	Blank - Do Not Enable EPM. / - Enable EPM Functionality.
6. Include Past Due Supply In Quantity Available	Blank - Do Not Include / - Include Past Due Supply
7. Rate Based Schedule Type (Future)	Blank - Do Not Include Rate Based Items.
8. Include MPS/MRP/DRP Planned Orders	Blank - Do Not Include. / - Include Planned Orders.
9. Forecast Types (5 Types Maximum)	Enter the forecast type(s).
10. Days From Today To Include Forecast	Blank - Include From Today.
11. Exclude Bulk Items	Blank - Do Not Exclude. / - Exclude Bulk Items.

- 12. Lot Hold Codes (up to 5)**
- Blank - include no held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory.
* - include all held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory.

Display

1. Display Unit Of Measure	Blank - Primary Unit Of Measure.
2. Convert Quantities To Standard Potency	Blank - Do Not Convert. 1 - Convert To Standard Potency.
3. Effective Thru Date	Enter the effective thru date.
4. Display ATP Line	Blank - Do Not Display. 1 - Display ATP Line. 2 - Display CATP Line.
5. Summarize All In Receipt Routing Steps	Blank - Do Not Summarize. 1 - Summarize.
6. Summarize Item Balance Quantity Records	Blank - Do Not Summarize. 1 - Summarize.

Reviewing the Item Profile Report

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), select Item Profile Report.

Run the Item Profile report to print the supplemental data associated with items. The report lists the supplemental data in this order:

- Branch/plant
- Short item number
- Data type
- User-defined code
- Effective date

Setting Processing Options for the Item Profile Report (R410400)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Processing

- Print Text** Enter a *l* to bypass printing text information on the report. Default of blank will print the text.

Database Code Enter the Supplemental Database Code for the level at which data was stored. Enter *I* for Item level or *IB* for Item and Branch level.

Reviewing the Profile Information by Data Type Report

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), select Items By Data Type Report.

Run the Profile Information by Data Type report to print the item supplemental data associated with data types. You can print two versions of the Profile Information by Data Type report. The sort sequence and the report format differ. The sort sequences for the versions are as follows:

- XJDE0001 version.
Sort by branch/plant, then data type, user-defined code, short item number, and effective date.
- XJDE0002 version.
Sort by branch/plant, then data type, short item number, user-defined code, and effective date.

Because the formats differ, copy the version that you want to print (instead of using the Add function).

Setting Processing Options for the Profile Information by Data Type Report (R410410)

Set these processing options for the Profile Information by Data Type report:

Process

Print Text Enter *I* to bypass printing text information on the report. Default of blank will print the text.

Supplemental Database Code Enter the Supplemental Database Code for the level at which the supplemental data was stored. Enter *I* for Item level or *IB* for Item and Branch level.

Reviewing the Inventory Turn Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G4111), select Inventory Turn Report.

You can print this report for a cost center, an item, and a date range combination that you specify.

The Inventory Turn Report:

- Retrieves records from the F4111 table.
- Clears the existing workfile, rebuilds it, and accesses records to produce the report.

The system calculates beginning, ending, and average inventory as follows:

- Beginning inventory is the amount for all transactions prior to the first date that you specified in data selection.
- Ending inventory is the amount of the beginning inventory plus or minus the amount of the item ledger transactions for the period that you specified in the processing options.
- Usage is the amount of all the item ledger records that match the transaction family document types that you specify in the processing options for the report.

Data Sequence

You must use this data sequence:

- Transaction date
- Branch/plant
- Item number - short

Setting Processing Options for the Inventory Turn Report (R41116)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Selections

1. Enter the Transaction Family Document Types to Include: Based on the UDC Table 41/TT	Transaction Family 1
	Transaction Family 2
	Transaction Family 3
	Transaction Family 4
	Transaction Family 5
	Transaction Family 6

Dates

1. Enter the date range to be used in calculating the beginning and ending inventories.	From Date
	To Date

Reviewing the Customer/Distributor Balance Report

From the Container Management menu (G4118), select Customer Distributor Balance.

The Customer/Distributor Balance program reads the Container Deposit and Container Transaction tables and prints a report of the customer’s or distributor’s deposits and container transactions for a given period. The report includes the deposit balance for the customer or distributor and the deposit and refund amounts by layer. You can use the Customer/Distributor Balance report as a statement of account activity to send to the customer or distributor.

You can run this program in proof or final mode. When you run it in final mode, the program updates the Container Deposit and Container Transaction tables.

The program prints transaction level or summary level invoice statements, depending on how you set up the preferences for the customer. The transaction level invoice statement displays the deposit charge or refund sales order lines for each container transaction recorded for the customer. The summary level invoice statement summarizes all transactions over a specified period for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item.

Reviewing the Container Reconciliations Report

From the Container Management menu (G4118), select Container Reconciliations.

The Container Reconciliations program analyzes the transactions for each item with a line type for full containers, finds the cross-referenced empty containers for each of the full containers, and calculates the ending balance of containers in each branch. This report includes:

- Quantity delivered and returned for each container
- Quantity on hand by branch for each container
- Total quantity in the company for each container
- Grand total of all containers in the company

You can also set the appropriate processing option to print the totals for the company only.

You can run the Container Reconciliations program in proof or update mode. If you run the program in update mode, it creates records by item and branch/plant in the Container Reconciliation table. It also places a 1 in the reconciliation flag field in the Container Transaction table. The next time you run the Container Reconciliations program, it will not read these transactions.

Data Selection

The line type must equal the line type for full containers only.

Reviewing the Print Variance Detail Report

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), select Cycle Variance Detail Print.

Alternatively, select Print Variance from the Form menu on Work With Cycle Count Detail.

You can print a report of the variances between the results of the cycle count and the inventory records to resolve discrepancies.

Use data selection to print a variance report for a specific cycle count.

Setting Processing Options for the Print Variance Detail Report (R41403)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Processing

Variance Type	1. Enter <i>1</i> to select on Quantity Variance (default) or <i>2</i> to select on Amount Variance.
Relation	2. Enter the Relation to use for the variance selection. (Default is greater than.)
Quantity/Amount	3. Enter the Quantity or Amount to use to compare with the variance for selection.
Variance Comparison	4. Enter <i>1</i> to compare the Percent Variance or <i>2</i> to compare the Unit Variance (default).

Reviewing the Lot Track & Trace Print Report

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), select Trace/Track Print.

You can print a report that provides trace and track information, such as the level by which the system traces or tracks lots. You determine whether the report displays tracing or tracking information by using processing options for the report.

Setting Processing Options for the Lot Track & Trace Print Report (R41505)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Display

Track/Trace	Specify which method the system uses to trace or track lot usage. If you trace the lot, the system traces from the time of shipment to the time of manufacture all of the items that made up the current item. If you track the item, the system determines all of the assemblies of which this item is to be a component from the time of manufacture to the time of shipment. Values are: Blank - Trace. <i>1</i> - Track.
Display Level	Specify the level at which the trace/track result is displayed. Values are: Blank - Display all transactions, but exclude IB, IX, and IZ types. <i>1</i> - Display only those transactions that may have created a new derivative lot.
WO Issue Document Type	Specify the document type to record work order issues. Blank - Document type M (default).
Document Type	
Enter the Document Types	Blank - IM. WO Issue.

Blank - IC. WO Completion.
 Blank - IS. WO Scrap.
 Blank - OV. PO Receipt.
 Blank - RI. Invoiced Sales Order.
 Blank - ST. Transfer Order (Sales).
 Blank - OT. Transfer Order (Purchase).
 Blank - IR. Inventory Reclass.

Defaults

PO Document Type to Inquire	Specify the purchase order document type. Blank - OP. Default.
PO Last Status FROM/THRU	Specify the order status range for the purchase order inquiry. Blank equals All.
PO Received Date FROM/THRU	Specify the date range for the purchase order inquiry. Blank equals All.
WO Document Type to Inquire	Specify the work order document type to inquire. A blank value (default) is WO.
WO Status FROM/THRU	Specify the order status range for the work order inquiry. Blank equals All.
WO Request Date FROM/THRU	Specify the date range for the work order inquiry. Blank equals All.
SO Document Type to Inquire	Specify the sales order document type. Blank - SO. Default.
SO Last Status FROM/THRU	Specify the order status range for the sales order inquiry. Blank equals All.
Prior Transaction Days	Enter the number of prior transaction days. Blank equals 360 days.

Versions

Specify Versions	Specify versions for these programs. Blank (default) is ZJDE0001. • Lot Master Revision (P4108) • Open Receipt (P43214) • WO Entry (P48013) • SO Entry (P4210) • Warehouse Putaway Request (P4600) • Warehouse Pick Request (P4600)

Reviewing the Price Book Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Price Book Report.

The Price Book report lists the current prices for the inventory.

The system retrieves this information from these tables:

- F4106
- F4207
- F4208

Setting Processing Options for the Price Book (R41510) Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Display Value

Price Group

A user-defined code (40/PI) that specifies an inventory price group for an item.

Inventory price groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system in incorporate discounts or markups on items on sales and purchase orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, dollar amount, or weight of the item ordered. When you assign a price group to an item, the item takes on the same pricing structure defined for the inventory price group.

You must assign an inventory price group to the supplier or customer, as well as to the item. The system interactively calculates discounts and markups on sales orders and purchase orders.

Reviewing the Buyers Guide Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Buying Guide Report.

The Buyers Guide report lists product and item performance information.

Setting Processing Options for the Buyer's Guide Report (R4152)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Display

Reorder Point

1. Enter a 1 print all items or 2 to print only items at/or below reorder point.

Item Notes

2. Enter a 1 to print item notes.

Reviewing the Stock Status Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Stock Status Report.

The Stock Status report lists the location and status of the inventory items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse, including:

- Inventory on hold by location
- Commitments by location
- Cost information by location
- Percentage of life remaining for a lot
- Number of days before lot expiration

Setting Processing Options for the Stock Status Report (R41530)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

UOM Options

Unit of Measure	1. Enter the Unit of Measure (BX, DZ, CS, CA, and so forth.) to appear on the report. If the chosen Unit of Measure is not defined for an item, the Primary Unit of Measure will be used. If left blank, the Primary Unit of Measure will be displayed.

Lot Options

1. Display Percent of Life Remaining	Specify whether to display the percent of life remaining.
2. Percent of Life Remaining Threshold	A threshold used to determine which lots to display. If the percentage is less than or equal to the value in this field, the lot is displayed.
3. Display Number of Days Remaining	Specify whether to display the number of days remaining.
4. Number of Days Remaining Threshold	If the number of days remaining is less than or equal to the value in this field, the lot is displayed.
5. Calculation Date	Specify the date the system uses to calculate the remaining number of days until the lot expires.

Reviewing the Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report.

The Item Ledger/Account Integrity report (R41543) displays these types of discrepancies between the F4111 and F0911 tables:

- Item ledger detail records exist with no corresponding general ledger detail records.
- Item ledger does not balance with the corresponding general ledger detail.

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals by:

- Document type
- Document number
- Key company

The report also displays the solutions to the discrepancies. A blank report indicates that no discrepancies exist. You can run this report as many times as needed because no tables are updated.

If you use summarized journal entries for work orders, the program ignores material issue transactions (IM), completions (IC), and scrap transactions (IS) against those summarized work orders because they are not actual work orders.

Certain types of general ledger (GL) batches, such as procurement and sales, require exceptions to the basic program logic that the system uses to create the report. These batches contain multiple types of journal entries that are not appropriate for the report. To ensure that the program selects only the inventory entries, you set up exception rules in the Inventory Integrity Report UDC (41/IN). The exception rules must be entered in the Description-1 field for the document types that the organization uses. This table explains the types of exception rules:

Rule	Description
Rule 0: Used for Manufacturing Issues of Material	Exception rule 0 is necessary because the F0911 table uses frozen standard costs and the F4111 table uses the inventory costing method that the user has chosen. If the methods are not the same, set up this code. For documents to which the integrity check applies, this rule ensures that if records exist in the Item Ledger table, they also exist in the Account Ledger table.
Rule 1: Used for Sales Invoices	Exception rule 1 is necessary because journal entries such as revenue or loss entries, taxes, freight, and intercompany settlements are written to the Account Ledger table when sales transactions take place. The program checks AAI 4240 from the F4095 table to determine which object accounts to include. The program compares only journal entries with these object accounts in the Account Ledger table to the journal entries in the Item Ledger table.
Rule 2: Used for Purchase Vouchers	Exception rule 2 is necessary because journal entries such as favorable or unfavorable price variances, taxes, and freight are written to the Account Ledger table when purchase transactions take place. The program checks AAI items 4330, 4340, and 4350 from the Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values table to determine which object accounts to include. The program compares only journal entries with these object accounts in the Account Ledger table to the journal entries in the Item Ledger table.

Note. If the exception rules in UDC (41/IN) are set up correctly, the report prints only incorrect transactions.

Data Sequence

You must use this data sequence:

- Document type
- Document
- Document company

Setting Processing Options for the Item Ledger/Account Integrity (R41543) Report

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Report Display

Although processing options are set up during EnterpriseOne implementation, you can change processing options each time you run a program.

GL Date FROM/THRU	Enter the from and through GL date. If this field is left blank, the system uses the current date.
Work Order Completion Document Type	Specify the work order completion document type. Blank equals IC.
Work Order Issue Document Type	Specify the work order issue document type. Blank equals IM.

Reviewing the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report.

Item Balance/Ledger Integrity is a report that displays discrepancies for both quantity and amount between the F41021 and F4111 tables, in combination with the F41112 table.

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals by:

- Branch/plant
- Item number
- Location
- Lot number

Unless you set the processing option to print all records, a blank report indicates that no discrepancies exist.

Setting Processing Options for the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report (R41544)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

Printed Flag	1. Enter <i>Y</i> to print all items on the report. Enter an <i>N</i> to print only those items with the variance. If left blank, an <i>N</i> will default.
Percentage - Acceptance	2. Enter the amount variance percent which will cause only items with an amount variance above this percentage to print. If left blank, all amount variances will print. (Items with a quantity variance will always be printed.)
Cost Method	3. Enter the costing method you want used to calculate the unit cost for each item. If left blank, the costing method for each item will be retrieved from the F4105 table.

Reviewing the Inventory Journal Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Inventory Journal Report.

The Inventory Journal report lets you review the transactions against the inventory. The information on the report is grouped by the source of the transactions over a specific period of time. This report lists all the basic information about the items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse. You can also use this report to verify the amount of the inventory against the general ledger.

The Inventory Journal retrieves records from the F4111 table.

Setting Processing Options for the Inventory Journal Report (R41550)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Print Options

1. Beginning Date	Specify the date that an order is entered into the system. This date determines which effective level the system uses for inventory pricing.

2. Ending Date Specify the date of the batch. If this field is left blank, the system date is used.

Reviewing the Item Master Directory Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Item Master Directory Report.

The Item Master Directory report lists the item master records.

Setting Processing Options for the Item Master Directory Report (R41560)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

Item Notes 1. Enter a */* to include Item Notes on report.

Print Message 2. Enter a */* to include Print Message on report.

Reviewing the Unit Cost Warnings Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Cost Report.

The Unit Cost Warnings report lists items with a transaction cost that is different from the current average cost that you specified in the processing options. The Unit Cost Warnings report retrieves records from the F4111 and F4105 tables. Print this report at least once a month so that you are aware of transactions that vary significantly in costs from the average cost per item.

Setting Processing Options for the Unit Cost Warnings Report (R41580)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Variance

Variance Percent 1. Enter the variance percent. For example, 5 will select any transaction where transaction cost was 5 percent greater or 5 percent less than the current average cost for the item.

Reviewing the Valuation Analysis Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Valuation Report.

Use the Inventory Valuation Analysis report to review the extended value of on-hand inventory. It is based on these cost bases:

- Weighted average unit cost
- Last-in unit cost
- Lot cost (associated with each storage area for an item)

You can compare these costs to the inventory account or the inventory accounts in the general ledger. You can create a version of this report using the GL class code to produce totals that correspond directly to the accounts in the general ledger.

Data Sequence

You must use this data sequence:

- Warehouse
- Sales reporting code 1
- Sales reporting code 2

Setting Processing Options for the Inventory Valuation Analysis Report (R41590)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For programs, you can specify options such as the default values for specific transactions, whether fields appear on a form, and the version of the program that you want to run.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Costing Method

Cost Number 1	1. Enter the Costing Method you wish to print for the first cost number (Default is Weighted - 02).
Cost Number 2	2. Enter the Costing Method you wish to print for the second cost number (Default is Last In - 01).
Cost Number 3	3. Enter the Costing Method you wish to print for the third cost number (Default is Layer - 06).

Reviewing the ABC Analysis Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select ABC Report.

ABC Analysis is based on the principle that a small number of items will account for the largest part of a company's business. A slightly larger number of items will account for a smaller but significant amount of business. The remaining large number of items, taken together, will account for only a small amount of business.

You can generate an ABC Analysis report based on an item's total sales, gross margin, or on-hand value. The ABC Analysis report ranks inventory items with a letter grade of A, B, or C (where A represents the items with highest total sales, largest gross margin, or largest on-hand value). You can also use different ranking percentages in each category. For example, the system could rank Item A based on percentage of sales and Item C based on gross margin. The information that the ABC Analysis report helps you determine which items control the inventory costs and profits.

You can use the ABC Analysis as the basis for inventory cycle counts (in which A items are counted more often than C items)

You can run this report in proof or final mode based on how you set up the processing options. The first time you run the ABC Analysis report, you should run it in proof mode. Proof mode enables you to review the information without updating the item master and branch/plant records with the new ABC ratings.

Prerequisites

Before reviewing the ABC Analysis report, you must:

- Set up the ABC code percentage breaks in the branch/plant constants.
- If you plan to run the sales version or the gross margin version of the ABC Analysis report, verify that you have set the processing options for the Sales Update program (R42800) so that the system updates the F4115 table.
- If you decide to include forecasted records in the ABC calculations, you must first run DRP (Distribution Requirements Planning).
- Determine which inventory items to exclude from the ABC analysis rankings. To exclude an item when you run this report, you must set the code on Branch/Plant Information to bypass the item.
- Determine which inventory items to exclude from the ABC analysis rankings. To exclude an item when you run this report, you must set the code on Branch/Plant Information to bypass the item.

Before reviewing the Supply and Demand report, you must:

- Ensure that you have correctly identified all sources of supply and demand and have specified all sources in the supply and demand inclusion rules.
- Review the formula for determining supply and demand.
- Review the formula for available to promise.

Before reviewing the Item Ledger/Account Integrity report, verify that you have set up exception rules in UDC (41/IN).

Before printing the Customer/Distributor Balance report, verify that the correct items and container codes have been set up for full and empty containers.

Setting Processing Options for the ABC Analysis Report (R4164)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Display

Rank	Enter a 1 to rank and display the items by Sales Amount. Enter a2 to rank and display the items by Gross Margin. Enter a 3 to rank and display the items by On Hand Value. If left blank, the items will be ranked by Sales Amount.
Quantities	2. If displaying the items by Sales or Gross Margin, enter a 1 to retrieve forecasted quantities from the MPS Summary file. If left blank, the Item History file will be used for past quantities. (FUTURE - Forecasting)
Date Range	3. If displaying the items by Sales or Gross Margin, enter the Date Range for Periods to be selected for processing. If left blank, the System Date will be used. From Date Thru Date

Process

Amount Totals	4. Enter a 1 to consolidate the amount totals of multiple Cost Centers. The ABC Codes will be based on the ABC Percentages for the Cost Center ALL.

Update

Update Files	5. Enter a 1 to update files with the new ABC Codes. If left blank, no files will be updated.

Reviewing the Inventory Cost/Price Comparison Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), select Margin Analysis.

Inventory Cost/Price Comparison is a report that identifies profit margin based on current information. This report enables you to periodically analyze the cost and price values. It also identifies margin exception items.

The Inventory Cost/Price Comparison report retrieves records from the F4105 and F4106 tables.

The two asterisks (**) next to the unit of measure indicate that the margin percentage does not meet the minimum margin that you specified in the processing options.

Setting Processing Options for the Inventory Cost/Price Comparison Report (R41700)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Defaults

Override Code	1. Enter an override sales costing code. (Mandatory for costing).
Minimum Margin	2. Enter warning minimum margin percent. Item below this percent will be denoted with **.
Print	3. Enter a <i>1</i> to only print those items that fall below the warning minimum margin percent (Default of blanks will print all items).

Running the Update Sellable Field Report (R41900)

Use this report to populate the sellable flag in F4101 and F4102. The Sellable field on the Item Master Revisions and Item Branch/Plant Revisions form indicates whether an item is sellable. This report enables you to update multiple item master records with a sellable value.

Setting Processing Options for the Update Sellable Field Report (R41900)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

Process

Update Sellable Field	Specify whether to update the Sellable field in the F4101 and F4102 tables. This functionality is for SCP integrations. Values are: Blank or <i>0</i> Not Sellable. <i>1</i> Sellable.

(RUS) Generating the Item Transfer Note Report (R74R41003)

Select Inventory (G74R41), Print Item Transfer Note.

Print the Transfer Item Note report when you transfer inventory between two business units within the same company. The report is based on the F4111 table. When you run the Transfer Item Note program, you must print two copies of the report. One copy of report is kept in the issuing location, and the another one is sent to the new location of the inventory. The system summarizes all lines with the same item number into one line if the unit of measure for the items is the same, and prints the taxes on the items.

Setting Processing Options for Item Transfer Note (R74R41003)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

General

1. Language Preference	Specify the language in which the system prints the report. The value that you enter must exist in the Language (01/LP) UDC table.
2. Document Date From	Specify the beginning of the date range that the system uses to select records.
3. Document Date Thru	Specify the end of the date range that the system uses to select records.
4. Report Name	Enter the text that the system prints as the name of the report.
5. Delivered Signature Role	Specify the role of the person delivering the report.
6. Received Signature Role	Specify the role of the person who receives the report.

(RUS) Generating the Stock Balance Report (R74R6000)

Select Inventory (G74R41), Print Stock Balance Report.

You produce the Stock Balance to confirm stock balances and transactions for a specified period. The period for which you produce the report is determined by the company's accounting policy.

The report separates records by warehouse and by person responsible, and does not include records with zero balances. The system reads the F41112 table and the F4111 table to calculate the beginning balance. The system calculates the received product amounts minus issued product amounts for the period. The system also calculates a final sum for the balance.

When you run the Stock Balance program, the system calls the Create Missing As Of Record (R74R6097) program to actualize the product amounts when there were no transactions for the product during the accounting period.

Setting Processing Options for Print Stock Balance Report (R74R6000)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

Do not modify EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

General

1. Company	Specify the company for which you run the report.
2. Business Unit	Specify the business unit for which you run the report.
3. Document Date	Specify the date that the system prints on the Stock Balance report. If you leave this processing option blank, the system prints the system date.

4. Document Type	Specify the document type that the system uses to determine the next numbering scheme to use. The value that you enter must exist in the Document Type (00/DT) UDC table.
5. Language	Specify the language in which the system prints the report. The value that you enter must exist in the Language (01/LP) UDC table.
6. Header Signature Role	Enter the role of the person who will sign the document in the header area. The value that you enter must exist in the Signature Role (74R/RL) UDC table.
7. Footer Signature Role	Enter the role of the person who will sign the document in the footer area. The value that you enter must exist in the Signature Role (74R/RL) UDC table.
8. Accountant Signature Role	Enter the role of the accountant who will sign the document. The value that you enter must exist in the Signature Role (74R/RL) UDC table.

Process

1. GL Date - Beginning Effective	Specify the beginning of a range of dates that the system uses to select records to include on the report.
2. GL Date - Ending Effective	Specify the end of a range of dates that the system uses to select records to include on the report.
3. Document Description Format	Specify the description for the document that the system prints on the report. Enter <i>1</i> to print the Transaction description. Leave this processing option blank to print the Document/ Order Accountant description.

Glossary of PeopleSoft Terms

activity	A scheduling entity in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Form Design Aid that represents a designated amount of time on a calendar.
activity rule	The criteria by which an object progresses from one given point to the next in a flow.
add mode	A condition of a form that enables users to input data.
Advanced Planning Agent (APAg)	A PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne tool that can be used to extract, transform, and load enterprise data. APAg supports access to data sources in the form of relational databases, flat file format, and other data or message encoding, such as XML.
application server	A server in a local area network that contains applications shared by network clients.
as if processing	A process that enables you to view currency amounts as if they were entered in a currency different from the domestic and foreign currency of the transaction.
alternate currency	A currency that is different from the domestic currency (when dealing with a domestic-only transaction) or the domestic and foreign currency of a transaction. In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management, alternate currency processing enables you to enter receipts and payments in a currency other than the one in which they were issued.
as of processing	A process that is run as of a specific point in time to summarize transactions up to that date. For example, you can run various PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne reports as of a specific date to determine balances and amounts of accounts, units, and so on as of that date.
back-to-back process	A process in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Workflow Management that contains the same keys that are used in another process.
batch processing	A process of transferring records from a third-party system to PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne. In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management, batch processing enables you to transfer invoices and vouchers that are entered in a system other than EnterpriseOne to PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable and PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable, respectively. In addition, you can transfer address book information, including customer and supplier records, to PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.
batch server	A server that is designated for running batch processing requests. A batch server typically does not contain a database nor does it run interactive applications.
batch-of-one immediate	A transaction method that enables a client application to perform work on a client workstation, then submit the work all at once to a server application for further processing. As a batch process is running on the server, the client application can continue performing other tasks. See also direct connect and store-and-forward.
business function	A named set of user-created, reusable business rules and logs that can be called through event rules. Business functions can run a transaction or a subset of a transaction (check inventory, issue work orders, and so on). Business functions also contain the application programming interfaces (APIs) that enable them to be called from a form, a database trigger, or a non-EnterpriseOne application. Business functions can be combined with other business functions, forms, event rules, and other components to make up an application. Business functions can be created through

	event rules or third-generation languages, such as C. Examples of business functions include Credit Check and Item Availability.
business function event rule	See named event rule (NER).
business view	A means for selecting specific columns from one or more PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne tables whose data is used in an application or report. A business view does not select specific rows, nor does it contain any actual data. It is strictly a view through which you can manipulate data.
central objects merge	A process that blends a customer's modifications to the objects in a current release with objects in a new release.
central server	A server that has been designated to contain the originally installed version of the software (central objects) for deployment to client computers. In a typical PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne installation, the software is loaded on to one machine—the central server. Then, copies of the software are pushed out or downloaded to various workstations attached to it. That way, if the software is altered or corrupted through its use on workstations, an original set of objects (central objects) is always available on the central server.
charts	Tables of information in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne that appear on forms in the software.
connector	Component-based interoperability model that enables third-party applications and PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne to share logic and data. The PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne connector architecture includes Java and COM connectors.
contra/clearing account	A general ledger account in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management that is used by the system to offset (balance) journal entries. For example, you can use a contra/clearing account to balance the entries created by allocations in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting.
Control Table Workbench	An application that, during the installation Workbench processing, runs the batch applications for the planned merges that update the data dictionary, user-defined codes, menus, and user override tables.
control tables merge	A process that blends a customer's modifications to the control tables with the data that accompanies a new release.
cost assignment	The process in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Advanced Cost Accounting of tracing or allocating resources to activities or cost objects.
cost component	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Manufacturing Management, an element of an item's cost (for example, material, labor, or overhead).
cross segment edit	A logic statement that establishes the relationship between configured item segments. Cross segment edits are used to prevent ordering of configurations that cannot be produced.
currency restatement	The process of converting amounts from one currency into another currency, generally for reporting purposes. You can use the currency restatement process, for example, when many currencies must be restated into a single currency for consolidated reporting.
database server	A server in a local area network that maintains a database and performs searches for client computers.
Data Source Workbench	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies all data sources that are defined in the installation plan from the Data Source Master and Table and Data Source Sizing tables in the Planner data source to the System-release number data source. It also updates the Data Source Plan detail record to reflect completion.

date pattern	A calendar that represents the beginning date for the fiscal year and the ending date for each period in that year in standard and 52-period accounting.
denominated-in currency	The company currency in which financial reports are based.
deployment server	A server that is used to install, maintain, and distribute software to one or more enterprise servers and client workstations.
detail information	Information that relates to individual lines in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne transactions (for example, voucher pay items and sales order detail lines).
direct connect	A transaction method in which a client application communicates interactively and directly with a server application. See also batch-of-one immediate and store-and-forward.
Do Not Translate (DNT)	A type of data source that must exist on the iSeries because of BLOB restrictions.
dual pricing	The process of providing prices for goods and services in two currencies.
edit code	A code that indicates how a specific value for a report or a form should appear or be formatted. The default edit codes that pertain to reporting require particular attention because they account for a substantial amount of information.
edit mode	A condition of a form that enables users to change data.
edit rule	A method used for formatting and validating user entries against a predefined rule or set of rules.
Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)	An interoperability model that enables paperless computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions between PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne and third-party systems. Companies that use EDI must have translator software to convert data from the EDI standard format to the formats of their computer systems.
embedded event rule	An event rule that is specific to a particular table or application. Examples include form-to-form calls, hiding a field based on a processing option value, and calling a business function. Contrast with the business function event rule.
Employee Work Center	A central location for sending and receiving all PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne messages (system and user generated), regardless of the originating application or user. Each user has a mailbox that contains workflow and other messages, including Active Messages.
enterprise server	A server that contains the database and the logic for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne or PeopleSoft World.
EnterpriseOne object	A reusable piece of code that is used to build applications. Object types include tables, forms, business functions, data dictionary items, batch processes, business views, event rules, versions, data structures, and media objects.
EnterpriseOne process	A software process that enables PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne clients and servers to handle processing requests and run transactions. A client runs one process, and servers can have multiple instances of a process. PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne processes can also be dedicated to specific tasks (for example, workflow messages and data replication) to ensure that critical processes don't have to wait if the server is particularly busy.
Environment Workbench	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies the environment information and Object Configuration Manager tables for each environment from the Planner data source to the System-release number data source. It also updates the Environment Plan detail record to reflect completion.
escalation monitor	A batch process that monitors pending requests or activities and restarts or forwards them to the next step or user after they have been inactive for a specified amount of time.

event rule	A logic statement that instructs the system to perform one or more operations based on an activity that can occur in a specific application, such as entering a form or exiting a field.
facility	An entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a facility might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. A facility is sometimes referred to as a <i>business unit</i> .
fast path	A command prompt that enables the user to move quickly among menus and applications by using specific commands.
file server	A server that stores files to be accessed by other computers on the network. Unlike a disk server, which appears to the user as a remote disk drive, a file server is a sophisticated device that not only stores files, but also manages them and maintains order as network user request files and make changes to these files.
final mode	The report processing mode of a processing mode of a program that updates or creates data records.
FTP server	A server that responds to requests for files via file transfer protocol.
header information	Information at the beginning of a table or form. Header information is used to identify or provide control information for the group of records that follows.
interface table	See Z tables.
integration server	A server that facilitates interaction between diverse operating systems and applications across internal and external networked computer systems.
integrity test	A process used to supplement a company's internal balancing procedures by locating and reporting balancing problems and data inconsistencies.
interoperability model	A method for third-party systems to connect to or access PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.
in-your-face-error	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, a form-level property which, when enabled, causes the text of application errors to appear on the form.
IServer service	Developed by PeopleSoft, this internet server service resides on the web server and is used to speed up delivery of the Java class files from the database to the client.
jargon	An alternative data dictionary item description that PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne or People World displays based on the product code of the current object.
Java application server	A component-based server that resides in the middle-tier of a server-centric architecture. This server provides middleware services for security and state maintenance, along with data access and persistence.
JDBNET	A database driver that enables heterogeneous servers to access each other's data.
JDEBASE Database Middleware	A PeopleSoft proprietary database middleware package that provides platform-independent APIs, along with client-to-server access.
JDECallObject	An API used by business functions to invoke other business functions.
jde.ini	A PeopleSoft file (or member for iSeries) that provides the runtime settings required for EnterpriseOne initialization. Specific versions of the file or member must reside on every machine running PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne. This includes workstations and servers.
JDEIPC	Communications programming tools used by server code to regulate access to the same data in multiprocess environments, communicate and coordinate between processes, and create new processes.

jde.log	The main diagnostic log file of PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne. This file is always located in the root directory on the primary drive and contains status and error messages from the startup and operation of PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.
JDENET	PeopleSoft proprietary communications middleware package. This package is a peer-to-peer, message-based, socket-based, multiprocess communications middleware solution. It handles client-to-server and server-to-server communications for all PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne supported platforms.
Location Workbench	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies all locations that are defined in the installation plan from the Location Master table in the Planner data source to the System data source.
logic server	A server in a distributed network that provides the business logic for an application program. In a typical configuration, pristine objects are replicated on to the logic server from the central server. The logic server, in conjunction with workstations, actually performs the processing required when PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne and World software runs.
MailMerge Workbench	An application that merges Microsoft Word 6.0 (or higher) word-processing documents with PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne records to automatically print business documents. You can use MailMerge Workbench to print documents, such as form letters about verification of employment.
master business function (MBF)	An interactive master file that serves as a central location for adding, changing, and updating information in a database. Master business functions pass information between data entry forms and the appropriate tables. These master functions provide a common set of functions that contain all of the necessary default and editing rules for related programs. MBFs contain logic that ensures the integrity of adding, updating, and deleting information from databases.
master table	See published table.
matching document	A document associated with an original document to complete or change a transaction. For example, in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management, a receipt is the matching document of an invoice, and a payment is the matching document of a voucher.
media storage object	Files that use one of the following naming conventions that are not organized into table format: Gxxx, xxxGT, or GTxxx.
message center	A central location for sending and receiving all PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne messages (system and user generated), regardless of the originating application or user.
messaging adapter	An interoperability model that enables third-party systems to connect to PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne to exchange information through the use of messaging queues.
messaging server	A server that handles messages that are sent for use by other programs using a messaging API. Messaging servers typically employ a middleware program to perform their functions.
named event rule (NER)	Encapsulated, reusable business logic created using event rules, rather than C programming. NERs are also called business function event rules. NERs can be reused in multiple places by multiple programs. This modularity lends itself to streamlining, reusability of code, and less work.
<i>nota fiscal</i>	In Brazil, a legal document that must accompany all commercial transactions for tax purposes and that must contain information required by tax regulations.
<i>nota fiscal factura</i>	In Brazil, a <i>nota fiscal</i> with invoice information. See also <i>nota fiscal</i> .

Object Configuration Manager (OCM)	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, the object request broker and control center for the runtime environment. OCM keeps track of the runtime locations for business functions, data, and batch applications. When one of these objects is called, OCM directs access to it using defaults and overrides for a given environment and user.
Object Librarian	A repository of all versions, applications, and business functions reusable in building applications. Object Librarian provides check-out and check-in capabilities for developers, and it controls the creation, modification, and use of PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne objects. Object Librarian supports multiple environments (such as production and development) and enables objects to be easily moved from one environment to another.
Object Librarian merge	A process that blends any modifications to the Object Librarian in a previous release into the Object Librarian in a new release.
Open Data Access (ODA)	An interoperability model that enables you to use SQL statements to extract PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne data for summarization and report generation.
Output Stream Access (OSA)	An interoperability model that enables you to set up an interface for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne to pass data to another software package, such as Microsoft Excel, for processing.
package	EnterpriseOne objects are installed to workstations in packages from the deployment server. A package can be compared to a bill of material or kit that indicates the necessary objects for that workstation and where on the deployment server the installation program can find them. It is point-in-time snap shot of the central objects on the deployment server.
package build	A software application that facilitates the deployment of software changes and new applications to existing users. Additionally, in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, a package build can be a compiled version of the software. When you upgrade your version of the ERP software, for example, you are said to take a package build. Consider the following context: “Also, do not transfer business functions into the production path code until you are ready to deploy, because a global build of business functions done during a package build will automatically include the new functions.” The process of creating a package build is often referred to, as it is in this example, simply as “a package build.”
package location	The directory structure location for the package and its set of replicated objects. This is usually \\deployment server\release\path_code\package\package name. The subdirectories under this path are where the replicated objects for the package are placed. This is also referred to as where the package is built or stored.
Package Workbench	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, transfers the package information tables from the Planner data source to the System-release number data source. It also updates the Package Plan detail record to reflect completion.
PeopleSoft Database	See JDEBASE Database Middleware.
planning family	A means of grouping end items whose similarity of design and manufacture facilitates being planned in aggregate.
preference profile	The ability to define default values for specified fields for a user-defined hierarchy of items, item groups, customers, and customer groups.
print server	The interface between a printer and a network that enables network clients to connect to the printer and send their print jobs to it. A print server can be a computer, separate hardware device, or even hardware that resides inside of the printer itself.
pristine environment	A PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne environment used to test unaltered objects with PeopleSoft demonstration data or for training classes. You must have this environment so that you can compare pristine objects that you modify.

processing option	A data structure that enables users to supply parameters that regulate the running of a batch program or report. For example, you can use processing options to specify default values for certain fields, to determine how information appears or is printed, to specify date ranges, to supply runtime values that regulate program execution, and so on.
production environment	A PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne environment in which users operate EnterpriseOne software.
production-grade file server	A file server that has been quality assurance tested and commercialized and that is usually provided in conjunction with user support services.
program temporary fix (PTF)	A representation of changes to PeopleSoft software that your organization receives on magnetic tapes or disks.
project	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, a virtual container for objects being developed in Object Management Workbench.
promotion path	The designated path for advancing objects or projects in a workflow. The following is the normal promotion cycle (path): 11>21>26>28>38>01 In this path, 11 equals new project pending review, 21 equals programming, 26 equals QA test/review, 28 equals QA test/review complete, 38 equals in production, 01 equals complete. During the normal project promotion cycle, developers check objects out of and into the development path code and then promote them to the prototype path code. The objects are then moved to the productions path code before declaring them complete.
proxy server	A server that acts as a barrier between a workstation and the internet so that the enterprise can ensure security, administrative control, and caching service.
published table	Also called a master table, this is the central copy to be replicated to other machines. Residing on the publisher machine, the F98DRPUB table identifies all of the published tables and their associated publishers in the enterprise.
publisher	The server that is responsible for the published table. The F98DRPUB table identifies all of the published tables and their associated publishers in the enterprise.
pull replication	One of the PeopleSoft methods for replicating data to individual workstations. Such machines are set up as pull subscribers using PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne data replication tools. The only time that pull subscribers are notified of changes, updates, and deletions is when they request such information. The request is in the form of a message that is sent, usually at startup, from the pull subscriber to the server machine that stores the F98DRPCN table.
QBE	An abbreviation for query by example. In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, the QBE line is the top line on a detail area that is used for filtering data.
real-time event	A service that uses system calls to capture PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne transactions as they occur and to provide notification to third-party software, end users, and other PeopleSoft systems that have requested notification when certain transactions occur.
refresh	A function used to modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne software, or subset of it, such as a table or business data, so that it functions at a new release or cumulative update level, such as B73.2 or B73.2.1.
replication server	A server that is responsible for replicating central objects to client machines.
quote order	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Procurement and Subcontract Management, a request from a supplier for item and price information from which you can create a purchase order.

	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management, item and price information for a customer who has not yet committed to a sales order.
selection	Found on PeopleSoft menus, a selection represents functions that you can access from a menu. To make a selection, type the associated number in the Selection field and press Enter.
Server Workbench	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies the server configuration files from the Planner data source to the System-release number data source. It also updates the Server Plan detail record to reflect completion.
spot rate	An exchange rate entered at the transaction level. This rate overrides the exchange rate that is set up between two currencies.
Specification merge	A merge that comprises three merges: Object Librarian merge, Versions List merge, and Central Objects merge. The merges blend customer modifications with data that accompanies a new release.
specification	A complete description of a PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne object. Each object has its own specification, or name, which is used to build applications.
Specification Table Merge Workbench	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, runs the batch applications that update the specification tables.
store-and-forward	The mode of processing that enables users who are disconnected from a server to enter transactions and then later connect to the server to upload those transactions.
subscriber table	Table F98DRSUB, which is stored on the publisher server with the F98DRPUB table and identifies all of the subscriber machines for each published table.
supplemental data	Any type of information that is not maintained in a master file. Supplemental data is usually additional information about employees, applicants, requisitions, and jobs (such as an employee's job skills, degrees, or foreign languages spoken). You can track virtually any type of information that your organization needs. For example, in addition to the data in the standard master tables (the Address Book Master, Customer Master, and Supplier Master tables), you can maintain other kinds of data in separate, generic databases. These generic databases enable a standard approach to entering and maintaining supplemental data across PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne systems.
table access management (TAM)	The PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne component that handles the storage and retrieval of use-defined data. TAM stores information, such as data dictionary definitions; application and report specifications; event rules; table definitions; business function input parameters and library information; and data structure definitions for running applications, reports, and business functions.
Table Conversion Workbench	An interoperability model that enables the exchange of information between PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne and third-party systems using non-PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne tables.
table conversion	An interoperability model that enables the exchange of information between PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne and third-party systems using non-PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne tables.
table event rules	Logic that is attached to database triggers that runs whenever the action specified by the trigger occurs against the table. Although PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne enables event rules to be attached to application events, this functionality is application specific. Table event rules provide embedded logic at the table level.
terminal server	A server that enables terminals, microcomputers, and other devices to connect to a network or host computer or to devices attached to that particular computer.

three-tier processing	The task of entering, reviewing and approving, and posting batches of transactions in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.
three-way voucher match	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Procurement and Subcontract Management, the process of comparing receipt information to supplier's invoices to create vouchers. In a three-way match, you use the receipt records to create vouchers.
transaction processing (TP) monitor	A monitor that controls data transfer between local and remote terminals and the applications that originated them. TP monitors also protect data integrity in the distributed environment and may include programs that validate data and format terminal screens.
transaction set	An electronic business transaction (electronic data interchange standard document) made up of segments.
trigger	One of several events specific to data dictionary items. You can attach logic to a data dictionary item that the system processes automatically when the event occurs.
triggering event	A specific workflow event that requires special action or has defined consequences or resulting actions.
two-way voucher match	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Procurement and Subcontract Management, the process of comparing purchase order detail lines to the suppliers' invoices to create vouchers. You do not record receipt information.
User Overrides merge	Adds new user override records into a customer's user override table.
variance	In Capital Asset Management, the difference between revenue generated by a piece of equipment and costs incurred by the equipment. In EnterpriseOne Project Costing and EnterpriseOne Manufacturing Management, the difference between two methods of costing the same item (for example, the difference between the frozen standard cost and the current cost is an engineering variance). Frozen standard costs come from the Cost Components table, and the current costs are calculated using the current bill of material, routing, and overhead rates.
Version List merge	The Versions List merge preserves any non-XJDE and non-ZJDE version specifications for objects that are valid in the new release, as well as their processing options data.
visual assist	Forms that can be invoked from a control via a trigger to assist the user in determining what data belongs in the control.
vocabulary override	An alternate description for a data dictionary item that appears on a specific PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne or World form or report.
wchar_t	An internal type of a wide character. It is used for writing portable programs for international markets.
web application server	A web server that enables web applications to exchange data with the back-end systems and databases used in eBusiness transactions.
web server	A server that sends information as requested by a browser, using the TCP/IP set of protocols. A web server can do more than just coordination of requests from browsers; it can do anything a normal server can do, such as house applications or data. Any computer can be turned into a web server by installing server software and connecting the machine to the internet.
Windows terminal server	A multiuser server that enables terminals and minimally configured computers to display Windows applications even if they are not capable of running Windows software themselves. All client processing is performed centrally at the Windows terminal server and only display, keystroke, and mouse commands are transmitted over the network to the client terminal device.

work day calendar	In EnterpriseOne Manufacturing Management, a calendar that is used in planning functions that consecutively lists only working days so that component and work order scheduling can be done based on the actual number of work days available. A work day calendar is sometimes referred to as planning calendar, manufacturing calendar, or shop floor calendar.
workflow	The automation of a business process, in whole or in part, during which documents, information, or tasks are passed from one participant to another for action, according to a set of procedural rules.
workgroup server	A server that usually contains subsets of data replicated from a master network server. A workgroup server does not perform application or batch processing.
XAPI events	A service that uses system calls to capture PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne transactions as they occur and then calls third-party software, end users, and other PeopleSoft systems that have requested notification when the specified transactions occur to return a response.
XML CallObject	An interoperability capability that enables you to call business functions.
XML Dispatch	An interoperability capability that provides a single point of entry for all XML documents coming into PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne for responses.
XML List	An interoperability capability that enables you to request and receive PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne database information in chunks.
XML Service	An interoperability capability that enables you to request events from one PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne system and receive a response from another PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne system.
XML Transaction	An interoperability capability that enables you to use a predefined transaction type to send information to or request information from PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne. XML transaction uses interface table functionality.
XML Transaction Service (XTS)	Transforms an XML document that is not in the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne format into an XML document that can be processed by PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne. XTS then transforms the response back to the request originator XML format.
Z event	A service that uses interface table functionality to capture PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne transactions and provide notification to third-party software, end users, and other PeopleSoft systems that have requested to be notified when certain transactions occur.
Z table	A working table where non-PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne information can be stored and then processed into PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne. Interface tables also can be used to retrieve PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne data. Interface tables are also known as interface tables.
Z transaction	Third-party data that is properly formatted in interface tables for updating to the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne database.

Index

Numerics/Symbols

917 Added Promotional Item 49

A

AAIs 37

See Also automatic accounting instructions

setting up document types 41

ABC analysis

cycle counts 380

principle 380

report 380

setup steps 380

types of 380

accounting

for transactions 130

active components 289

active ingredients 289

actual bill of materials

Chile 203

additional documentation xxii

adjustments

adjusting inventory 137

correcting errors 138

document numbers 138

overview 137

allowed lot status codes 274

Application Constants form 30

application fundamentals xxi

as of beginning balances

generating 184

as of processing

affect of purging 182

balances missing due to inactivity 183

creating balance forward records 183

defined 180

deleting records from table 181

Direct As Of Entry form 185

entering individual transactions 182

GL by Object Account 188

regeneration methods 183

sales orders included 182

As Of Updating (R41548) 183

ascending dates 298

ascending rules 298

assigning lot status 274

automatic accounting instructions

container management 314

setting up automatic accounting instructions 37

setting up standard units of measure 47

availability

detail 161

item 159

lot quantity 162

summary 160

availability and commitment

calculations 294

effective days 294

average cost calculation user-defined code (40/AV) 246

average costs

updating average costs for items 246, 247

B

balances

creating balance forward records 183

missing due to inactivity 183

regeneration methods 183

reviewing item transactions and balances 182

based on date 289

batch control constants

Application Constants form 20

Batch Cost Maintenance report

description 245

beginning balances

as of 184

generating 184

bill of materials 253

actual – Chile 203

billing

container management 325

branch

model for location field update 342

branch/plant constants

setting up constants 19, 20, 28

Branch/Plant Constants (P41001) 248

branch/plant information

- assigning an item to a branch plant 104
- duplication 103
- duplication of 103
- entering branch/plant information 100
- entering branch/plant information for Brazil 102
- entering item branch classification codes 102
- entering item manufacturing information 103
- entering item reorder quantities 109
- entering item tax information 108
- item locations 101, 106
- locating item sources 109
- overview 100
- reorder quantities 109
- taxes 108
- branch/plant information for Brazil
 - overview 102
- Brazil
 - additional item master information 63
 - branch/plant information 102
 - entering item master information 63
 - item master 78
 - notas fiscais 64
 - tables 362
- build item word search table 156
- buyer's information
 - overview 173
 - reviewing performance information 178
- Buyers Guide report
 - description 373

C

- calculating lot expiration dates 289
- cardex
 - Chile 205
- Category Code Name/Code (76/CN) 64
- Chile
 - actual bill of materials 203
 - actual cost 191, 193
 - system setup 200
 - entering actual costs 204
 - indexes and exchange rates 199
 - indirect cost 202
 - inquiring on local cardexes 207
 - inventory adjustment 198
 - inventory ledger 208
 - legal requirements 192

- monetary correction 191, 193
 - calculating 198
 - system setup 197
- overhead allocation 195
- tables 361
- updating the localized cardex 205
- Co/By Product Completion Window (P31115) 293
- comments, submitting xxvi
- commitment date method 289
- commitments
 - in Inventory Management system 151
- common elements xxvi
- constants 19
- contact information xxvi
- Container and Carton Codes (P46091) 315
- container codes 314
- Container Deposit Inquiry (P4118) 327
- Container Deposit/Rental (P40317) 316
- container deposit/rental preference 319
- container management
 - AAIs 314
 - billing 323, 325
 - billing methods 309
 - container cross-references 316
 - Container Reconciliations report 370
 - creating a print message preference 322
 - creating a unit of measure preference 321
 - creating deposit, rental fee, and refund sales order lines 326
- Customer/Distributor Balance report 369
- deposit and rental fee accounts 308
- deposit layers 308
- deposit processing 325
- deposit review 327
- deposit/rental preference 319
- extraction program 324
- FIFO refund processing 308
- filling the container 307
- inventory and container life cycle 304
- invoice cycle calculation 314
- invoice cycle preferences 321
- invoice tracking 324
- item types 312
- order activity rules 311
- order line types 310
- overview 303

- overview of setup 310
- preferences 316
- print messages 313
- processing 323
- processing deposits, rental fees, and refunds 326
- processing sales orders 307
- receipt of the container 306
- refund processing 325
- rental fee processing 325
- reports 369
- reviewing and revising serial number information 328
- sales information 324
- serial number tracking 322
- serial numbers 322
- setting up container codes and items 314
- setting up container cross-references 315
- setting up pricing schedules 322
- summary billing 309
- system flow 305
- transaction billing 309
- transaction review 327
- types of containers 307
- user-defined codes 313
- Container Management Deposit/Refund Billing (R41187) 326
- Container Management Extraction (R41189) 324
- Container Reconciliations Report (R41185) 370
- Container Rental Billing (R41186) 326
- Container Transaction Inquiry (P4118) 327
- conversion
 - flat files to Interoperability 348
 - interoperability 348
- converting flat files to interface tables 346
- Copy Cost Components (R41891) 249
- copying
 - item branch/plant information 103
 - manufacturing cost components 249
- Cost Analysis report
 - description 378
- cost levels
 - considerations for item update 246
- cost methods
 - assigning to an item 121
 - assigning to items 243
- cost updates
 - overview 243
 - updating average costs for items 246
 - updating costs for an item across multiple branch/plants 244
 - updating costs for multiple items across multiple branch/plants 245
- costing
 - detail 248
- costs
 - changing unit 122
 - detail 248
 - entering item 121
 - removing methods 122
 - selecting methods 244
 - updating item 243
 - updating unit 122
- counts 225
- creating a container deposit/rental preference 316
- creating a pricing unit of measure preference 317
- creating a print message preference 317
- creating an invoice cycle preference 317
- creating balance forward records 183
- creating sales order lines for deposits and refunds 326
- creating sales order lines for rental fees 326
- creating simulated costs for distribution 248
- cross-reference 6
- cross-references xxv, 52
 - promotions 52
- custom tables
 - location field update 341
- Customer Connection website xxii
- Customer/Distributor Balance (R41182) 369
- cycle count
 - ABC analysis 380
 - ABC Sales codes 233
 - approving the cycle count 233
 - canceling the cycle count 229
 - changing status 233
 - choosing items for the cycle count 227
 - entering the cycle count results 230
 - inbound transactions for Interoperability 351, 354

- next count date 233
- outbound transactions for Interoperability 355
- printing cycle count sheets 229
- processing a cycle count 226
- reviewing the cycle count status 228
- reviewing the cycle count variances 231
- revising the cycle count quantity 233
- updating the cycle count 233
- variance report 370
- Cycle Count Inbound Purge (R4141Z1P) 356
- Cycle Count Update
 - processing options 234
- Cycle Variance Detail Print report
 - description 370

D

- data interface
 - setup 48
 - See Also* item cross-reference
- decimals
 - display in item availability 161
- default days 289
- default location information
 - assigning default print queues 45
 - setting up default location information 45
- defining batch control constants 20
- defining effective dates for future availability 293
- defining segments for locations 20
- defining the new location format for the model branch 342
- Demand Flow 70
- detail costing 248
- detailed availability
 - overview 161
 - quantity information 169
- direct as of entry
 - entering individual transactions 182
- distribution
 - creating simulated costs 248
 - detail costing 248
- Distribution/Manufacturing Constants (F4009) 299
- Distributor Balance report
 - container management 369
- Document Selection form

- sample 44
- document type exceptions 44
- Document Type Maintenance (P40040)
 - user-defined codes 53
- document types
 - AAIs 41
 - setting up and maintaining 53
- documentation
 - printed xxii
 - related xxii
 - updates xxii
- dual units of measure 7, 67
 - picking 68
- Duplicate lot processing 263
- duplication
 - item branch/plant information 103

E

- effective dates 293
 - calculating 294
 - on-hand inventory 295
 - purchase orders 295
 - purchasing commitments 294
 - requirements planning 295
 - supply/demand inquiry 295
 - time series 295
- Update Effective Lots (R41083) 297
 - See Also* Update Effective Lots (R41083) Effective Dates; Update Effective Lots (R41083) Running the Update Effective Lots (R41083)
 - work orders 295
- Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) 13
- elements
 - location code 20
- entering locations individually 35
- entering multiple locations 33
- errors
 - location field update 343
- expiration dates
 - mass updating 301
- external systems
 - data exchange through Interoperability 345
 - inbound transactions for Interoperability 349
- extraction
 - container management 324

F

- F4141Z1 Revisions form 355
- FIFO refund processing 308
- filling the container 307
- Flat File Cross-Reference (P47002)
 - setting up 347
- flat files
 - converting to interface tables for Interoperability 346
 - cross-reference for Interoperability 347
- forecasting
 - converting flat files to interface tables 346
 - running conversion 347
 - setting up flat file cross-reference 347
- format
 - location (global) 339
 - updating globally 343
- forms
 - Account ID/Cost Type Relationship 200
 - Account Information 132
 - Additional System Information 90, 95, 124
 - Application Constants 30
 - Category Codes 83, 106
 - Cost Revisions 123, 244
 - Cycle Count Entry 230
 - Default Print Queues 45, 46
 - Direct As Of Entry 185
 - Document Selection 44
 - Document Type Revisions 54
 - Enter Bill of Material Information 258
 - F4141Z1 Revisions 355
 - Inventory Adjustments 138
 - Inventory Issues 132
 - Inventory Transfers 144
 - Item Availability Definition 28
 - Item Branch Regional Information - Brazil 107
 - Item Branch/Plant Information 106
 - Item Ledger Running Balance Summary 186
 - Item Master Alternative Description 78
 - Item Master Regional Information - Brazil 79
 - Item Master Revisions 73
 - Item Reclassifications 285
 - Item Search 154

- Item Unit of Measure Conversions 88
- Item Unit Of Measure Conversions 89
- Location Field Redefinition 342
- Location Lot Status Update 274
- Location Revisions 106
- Lot Dates and Quantities 267, 273
- Lot Master Revisions 263
- Media Objects 44, 82
- Primary Location 106
- Print Message Revisions 44
- Quantities 109
- Select User-Defined Code 44
- System Constants 28
- Tag Issues and Receipts 239
- Work with Cycle Count Detail 232
- Work with Item Locations 106
- Work with Item Unit of Measure Conversions 88
- Work with Lot Master 263
- Work With Supply and Demand 176
- Work with Text Messages 44

G

- general ledger
 - accounting for transactions 130
 - reports 187, 188, 189
- General Ledger by Object Account report description 189
- generating segment cross reference 338
- global updates
 - item master information 333
 - location information 339
- grade and potency information 69
- gross margin
 - ABC analysis 380

I

- Inbound Flat File Conversion (R47002C)
 - report 348
 - running the conversion 348
- inbound transactions
 - interoperability overview 345
- inflation
 - adjusting works in process 219
- inflation adjustment
 - inventory 211
- inflation adjustment index
 - creating 212
- inflation inventory adjustment

- calculating price of last adjusted purchase 213
- interface tables
 - conversion program for Interoperability 348
 - converting flat files for Interoperability 346
 - flat file cross-reference for Interoperability 347
 - inbound transactions for Interoperability 349
- interoperability
 - converting flat files to interface tables 346
 - Cycle Count inbound transactions 351
 - inbound transactions 348, 349
 - interface tables 345
 - Item Cost inbound transactions 352
 - Item Master inbound transactions 349
 - outbound transactions 355
 - overview 345
 - product activity data inbound transactions 353
 - purging 356
 - running the conversion program 348
 - setting up flat file cross-reference 347
- inventory
 - setting up flat file cross-reference 347
- inventory adjustments
 - outbound transactions for Interoperability 355
 - processing options 138
- Inventory Adjustments (P4114) 293
- inventory and container life cycle 304
- inventory concepts and setup
 - supply and demand quantities 151
- Inventory Constants (F41001) 69
- inventory inflation adjustment 211
 - generating journal entries 218
- inventory interoperability
 - converting flat files to interface tables 346
 - Cycle Count inbound transactions 351
 - inbound transactions 347, 349, 354
 - interface tables 345
 - Item Cost inbound transactions 352
 - Item Master inbound transactions 349
 - outbound transactions 355
 - overview 345
- Product activity data inbound transactions 353
- inventory issues
 - outbound transactions for Interoperability 355
 - processing options 133
 - sample 132
- Inventory Journal report
 - description 377
- inventory ledger
 - Chile 208
- Inventory Management
 - system overview 1
- inventory transactions
 - search and return item information 154
- inventory transfers
 - outbound transactions for Interoperability 355
 - processing options 144
- Inventory Valuation Analysis report
 - description 379
- invoice cycle calculation
 - container management 314
- invoices
 - container management 326
- issues
 - correcting errors 131
 - document numbers 131
 - issuing inventory 130
 - overview 130
- item and quantity information
 - locating item information 152
 - locating quantity information 160
 - overview 149
 - quantities 149
 - reviewing performance
 - information 178
 - reviewing supply and demand
 - information 173
 - supply and demand quantities 151
 - working with transaction records 180
- item availability
 - rounding 161
- Item Availability Definition form
 - sample 28
- item balance purge 330
- Item Balance/Ledger Integrity report
 - description 376
- Item Base Price File (F4106) 69
- Item Branch File (F4102) 289

- item branch/plant
 - duplication 103
 - item cost
 - inbound transactions for Interoperability 352, 354
 - item cost information
 - assigning a cost level to an item 121
 - assigning a cost method to an item 121
 - changing unit costs 122
 - entering 121
 - entering item cost information 120
 - entering item costs 124
 - entering manufacturing setup cost information 124
 - manufacturing setup 124
 - overview 120
 - removing cost methods 122
 - updating unit costs 122
 - item cross-reference 52
 - locating cross-references 50
 - setting up item cross-reference 48
 - setup 48
 - item information
 - reviewing 159
 - Item Ledger As Of Generation (R41542) 180
 - Item Ledger by GL Class Code
 - report description 188
 - Item Ledger Detail Print
 - report description 187
 - Item Ledger File (F4111) 289
 - item ledger inquiry
 - reviewing multiple transactions and balances 182
 - item ledger running balance summary
 - sample 186
 - Item Master
 - inbound transactions for Interoperability 349
 - Item Master - Brazil (P4101BR) 78
 - Item Master (F4101) 289
 - Item Master Directory report
 - description 378
 - Item Master information
 - alternative language description 78
 - assigning item responsibility 66
 - Brazil 63
 - classification codes 83, 85, 86
 - creating a template for segmented items 80
 - deleting 63
 - entering 62
 - entering grade and potency information 69
 - entering item classification codes 66
 - entering item manufacturing information 69
 - entering item units of measure information 66
 - grade and potency information 69
 - item identifiers 73
 - kits 251
 - manufacturing information 90
 - overview 62
 - processing options 97
 - search text 73
 - setting up a template 63
 - units of measure information 88
 - Item Master purge 330
 - item notes 44
 - Item Profile (R410400) 367
 - item quantities
 - detailed quantity information 161
 - lot quantity information 162
 - on-hand quantities 162
 - summary quantity information 160
 - Item Reclassifications (P4116) 293
 - item search
 - building the word search table 156
 - defining search criteria 154
 - form 154
 - locating item information 152
 - returning items to transactions 154
 - search for text 153
 - Item Transfer Note (R74R41003) 382
 - item types
 - container management 312
 - Item Unit of Measure Conversion Factors (F41002) 69
 - item word search build
 - processing options 156
 - Item/Lot Information Revisions (P4108) 107
 - items 6
 - units of measure 66
 - Items by Data Type (R410410) 368
- J**
- journal entries

- generating for work in process inflation
 - adjustments 220
- inflation adjustments 218
- voiding a work in process adjustment
 - journal entry 221
- voiding adjustment journal entries 219
- justification
 - location code 20

K

- kits
 - entering a bill of materials 257
 - entering kit information 255
 - example 252
 - levels 253
 - locations 255
 - overview 251
 - pricing 255
 - types 252

L

- levels
 - cost 121
 - for kits 257
- locate quantity information
 - locating detailed quantity
 - information 161
 - locating on-hand quantity
 - information 162
 - locating quantity information by
 - lot 162
 - locating summary quantity
 - information 160
 - overview 160
- locating
 - price and availability information 159
 - quantity information 159
- locating item information 154
 - defining search criteria 154
 - overview 152
- locating quantities in locations with
 - segments 162
- locating quantity information
 - locating segment information 162
- locating segmented item availability 162
- location field update
 - identifying the tables 340
- Location Field Update-batch
 - (R41821) 343

- Location Field Update-forms
 - (P41822) 342
- location format
 - revising 339
- Location Master (P4100) 35
- location segment information
 - locating 162
- location segment inquiry 162
- location update user-defined code
 - (41/LU) 340
- locations 45
 - defining segments 20
 - defining the location format 20
 - elements to define 34
 - individual entry 35
 - multiple entry 36
 - primary 33
 - setting up locations for kits 255
 - setup methods 33
 - speed method of entry 36
- logistics systems
 - system integration 9
- lot availability
 - overview 162
 - quantity information 171
- lot control
 - Update Effective Lots (R41083) 297
- lot dates user-defined code (40/LD) 273
- lot expiration dates
 - calculation methods 289
 - mass updating 301
- lot information
 - adding customs information 269
 - overview 269
- Lot Master (F4108) 289
- Lot Master (P4108) 293
- lot processing
 - assigning lot numbers 261
 - duplicate lots 261
 - entering lot information 262, 263
 - overview 261
 - reclassifying lots 284
 - viewing lot availability 271
 - viewing lot transactions 277, 283, 371
 - working with lot activity dates 273
 - working with lot availability 271
 - working with lot quantities 273
 - working with lot statuses 274
- lot quantity information

- locating quantity information by lot 171
- lot shipment ascending dates 298
- lot status codes
 - allowed 274
 - assigning 274
- lot status codes user-defined code (41/L) 274
- Lot Tracing report
 - description 371
- Lot Tracking report
 - description 371
- lots
 - activity dates 273

M

- manufacturing
 - system integration 12
- manufacturing commitments 295
 - effective days and dates 295
- manufacturing data
 - branch/plant information 103
 - Item Master information 69
- manufacturing setup costs 124
- Manufacturing Work Order Processing (P48013) 293
- Margin Analysis report
 - description 381
- market value
 - of items 212
- mass updating lot expiration dates 301
- Material Requirements Planning (MRP) 295
- measures
 - item information 66
- messages 43
 - attaching to an item 65
- MMA Partners xxii
- model branch
 - location field update 342
- monetary correction, *See* Chile
- MPS Time Series (P3413) 293
- MRP/MPS Detail Message Revisions (P3411) 293

N

- non-stock items 62
- notas fiscais

- address book print ICMS substitution markup level indicator 64
 - free zone discount indicator 65
 - item nature indicator 65
- notes xxv
 - entering for an item 65

O

- on-hand quantity
 - locating on-hand quantity information 162
- on-hand value
 - ABC analysis 380
- order activity rules
 - container management 311
- order line types
 - container management 310
- outbound transactions
 - Interoperability overview 345
- overview
 - system 1

P

- PeopleBooks
 - ordering xxii
- PeopleCode, typographical conventions xxiv
- PeopleSoft application fundamentals xxi
- performance information
 - reviewing 178
- Peru, *See* Chile
- physical inventories
 - choosing items for the cycle count 228
 - cycle count 226
 - cycle count category 233
 - next count date 233
 - overview 225
 - processing a cycle count 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 233
 - See Also* AAI
 - tag count 236
 - updating the cycle count 233
 - variance report (cycle count) 370
- PO Receipts (P4312) 293
- potency information 69
- Preference Master (P40070)
 - container management 316
- preference names 298

- Preference Profile Inquiry by
 - Customer/Item (P40300) 316
- preferences
 - container deposit/rental 319
 - container management 316
 - invoice cycle 321
 - pricing unit of measure 321
 - print message 322
- Preferences Values Detail (F40721) 299
- prerequisites xxi
- Price Adjustment Detail (F4072) 69
- Price Book report
 - description 373
- prices
 - adjusting 217
 - reviewing 217
- pricing
 - entering kit pricing information 255
 - Price Book report 373
 - schedules 322
- pricing constants 50
- primary location
 - defining in Warehouse Management 33
- Print Inventory Tags report
 - description 238
- print messages
 - container management 313
 - defining document type exceptions 44
 - defining print information for messages
 - and item notes 44
 - deleting 43
 - displaying 43
 - printing 43
 - setting up messages 43
- Print Variance Detail report
 - differences in variance criteria 232
- printed documentation xxii
- Printing the Item Profile report 367
- Printing the Items by Data Type
 - report 368
- processing container transactions 323
- processing options
 - Calculated Costs (P76A392) 218
 - Create Missing As Of Record (R76A397)
 - 184
 - Cycle Count Update 234
 - Inflation Adjustment Journal Entries
 - (R76A396) 218
 - Inflation Inventory Adjustment
 - (R76A395) 216
 - inventory adjustments 138
 - Inventory Issues 133
 - Inventory Transfers 144
 - Item Availability - Summary and
 - Detailed 166
 - Item Branch/Plant 112
 - Item Master 97
 - Item Reclassifications 286
 - Item Word Search Build 156
 - P7464108 (Set Up Item - Custom
 - Declaration Number) 270
 - R41543 (Item Ledger/Account Integrity)
 - 376
 - R74R41003 (Item Transfer Note) 382
 - R74R6000 (Stock Balance Report) 383
 - Tag Inventory Update 240
 - Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry
 - (R7A398) 222
- processing rental fees, deposits, and
 - refunds 325
- processing sales order lines for rental fees,
 - deposits, and refunds 326
- processing sales orders 307
- product activity data
 - inbound transactions for
 - Interoperability 353
- Product Data Management
 - converting flat files to interface
 - tables 346
 - running the conversion program 347
 - setting up flat file cross-reference 347
- programs and IDs
 - Actual Cost Component
 - (R76H6835) 195
 - Actual Cost Process Header
 - (P76H6001) 194, 200
 - Actual Cost Simulation
 - (R76H6812) 194
 - Item Reclassifications (P4116) 286
 - Localized Cardex As Of Inquiry
 - (P76H6112) 207
 - Localized Cardex Inquiry
 - (P76H611B) 207
 - P3002 (Bill of Materials
 - Revisions) 257
 - P40040 (Document Type
 - Maintenance) 53
 - P40070 (Preference Master) 316
 - P400951 (Default Location and
 - Printers) 46

- P4021 (Supply and Demand) 173
- P4021 (Supply/Demand Inquiry) 176
- P40300 (Preference Profile Inquiry by Customer/Item) 316
- P40317 (Container Deposit /Rental) 316
- P4100 (Location Master) 35
- P41001 30
- P41001 (Branch/Plant Constants) 248
- P41003 (Standard Units of Measure) 48
- P4100A (Speed Location Setup) 33
- P4101 (Item Master) 73, 121, 126
- P4101BR (Item Master - Brazil) 78
- P4101Z1 (Inbound Item Master Inquiry) 354
- P41026 (Item Branch/Plant) 106
- P4104 (Item Cross Reference) 50
- P41051 (Speed Cost Maintenance) 244
- P4105Z1 (Inbound Item Cost Inquiry) 355
- P4108 (Item/Lot Information Revisions) 107
- P4108 (Lot Master Revisions) 263, 273
- P4112 (Inventory Issues) 130
- P4113 (Transfers) 142
- P4114 (Inventory Adjustments) 137
- P4115 (Buyer's Information) 178
- P4116 (Reclassifications) 284
- P4118 (Container Deposit Inquiry) 327
- P41181 (Container Transaction Inquiry) 327
- P41200 (Item Search) 154
- P41202 (Detailed Availability) 169
- P41202 (Summary Availability) 164
- P41240 (Cycle Count Entry) 230
- P41240 (Cycle Count Review) 228
- P41280 (Lot Availability) 271
- P4141Z1 (Inbound Cycle Count Inquiry) 355
- P41604 (Tag Count Entry) 239
- P41604 (Tag Issues and Receipts) 238
- P41604 (Tag Status Review) 239
- P41822 (Location Field Update-forms) 342
- P46091 (Container and Carton Codes) 315
- P47002 (Flat File Cross-Reference) 347
- P7464108 (Set Up Item - Custom Declaration Number) 269
- P76A391 (Adjustment Indexes) 212
- P76A392 (Inquiry Calculated Costs) 217
- P76A398 (Void Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry) 221
- R094121 (T/B by Object Account Report) 189
- R09421 (GL by Object Account Report) 188
- R30840 (Simulated Cost Update) 248
- R4051 (Supply and Demand) 365
- R4101P (Item Master Purge-F4101) 330
- R4101Z1I (Item Master Inbound Transaction Process) 349
- R4102P (Item Balance Purge-F4102) 330
- R410400 (Item Profile) 367
- R410410 (Items by Data Type) 368
- R41052 (Future Cost Update) 247
- R4105Z1I (Item Cost Unedited Transaction Inbound) 352
- R4105Z1P (Item Cost Inbound Purge) 356
- R41116 (Inventory Turn) 221
- R41182 (Customer/Distributor Balance) 369
- R41185 (Container Reconciliation Report) 370
- R41186 (Container Rental Billing) 326
- R41187 (Container Management Deposit/Refund Billing) 326
- R41189 (Container Management Extraction) 324
- R41403 (Cycle Variance Detail Print) 370
- R41410A (Print Cycle Count Sheets) 229
- R41411 (Select Items for Cycle Count) 227
- R41413 (Cycle Count Update) 233
- R4141Z1I (Cycle Count Inbound Transaction Process) 351
- R4141Z1P (Inbound Cycle Count Purge) 356
- R41505 (Trace/Track Print) 371
- R41510 (Price Book) 373
- R4152 (Buyers Guide) 373
- R41530 (Stock Status) 374

- R41541 (Item Ledger by GL Class Report) 188
 - R41542 (Item Ledger As Of Generation) 180
 - R41543 (Item Ledger/Account Integrity) 374
 - R41544 (Item Balance/Ledger Integrity) 376
 - R41548 (As Of Updating) 183
 - R41550 (Inventory Journal) 377
 - R41560 (Item Master Directory) 378
 - R41580 (Cost Analysis) 378
 - R41590 (Valuation Analysis) 379
 - R41606 (Select Items For Tag Count) 237
 - R41607 (Tag Print) 238
 - R41610 (Tag Update) 240
 - R4164 (ABC Analysis) 380
 - R41700 (Margin Analysis) 381
 - R41802 (Batch Cost Maintenance) 245
 - R41803 (Global Category Codes Update) 336
 - R41804 (Item Master Fields Update) 334
 - R41805 (Item Branch Fields Update) 334
 - R41811 (Update Average Cost) 246
 - R41821 (Location Field Update-batch) 343
 - R41829 (Item Word Search Build) 156
 - R41891 (Copy Cost Components) 249
 - R47002C (Inbound Flat File Conversion) 348
 - R47121 (Inbound Product Activity Edit/Update) 353
 - R76A398 (Work in Process Adj. Journal Entry) 220
 - promotional items
 - cross-references 52
 - Purchase Order Detail File (F4311) 289
 - Purchase Order Receiver File (F43121) 289
 - Purchase Orders (P4310) 293
 - promotional items 52
 - Purchasing
 - setting up flat file cross-reference 347
 - purchasing commitments
 - effective days and dates 294
 - Purchasing Promotional Items (PP) 50
 - Purge Item Branch Table purge program 330
 - Purge Item Master Table purge program 330
 - purges
 - interoperability 356
 - overview 329
 - purging data 330
 - special purges 330
 - purging data 356
- Q**
- quality mode
 - quantity information 161
 - setup for inventory review 22, 161
 - quantities
 - branch/plant information 109
 - quantity information
 - locating 159
 - overview 160
 - summary 160
- R**
- R41543 (Item Ledger/Account Integrity)
 - processing options 376
 - R74R41003 (Item Transfer Note) 382
 - R74R6000
 - Stock Balance Report 383
 - ranking items
 - ABC analysis 380
 - reclassifications 284
 - reclassifying inventory
 - overview 284
 - Reconciliations report
 - container management 370
 - recording the receipt of the container 306
 - redefinition
 - location format 339
 - related documentation xxii
 - related items
 - cross-references 52
 - reorder quantities
 - branch/plant information 109
 - reports
 - ABC analysis 380
 - Actual Cost Component (R76H6835) 195
 - Actual Cost Simulation (R76H6812) 194

- analysis 365
- As Of Initial Balance Generation (R76H397) 199
- Buyers Guide 373
- Container Billing 326
- Container Management Extraction 324
- Cost Analysis 378
- Cycle Variance Detail Print 370
- General Ledger by Object Account 188
- Inbound flat file conversions 348
- Inventory Journal 377
- Inventory Ledger Options (R76H6540) 209
- Inventory Turn 221, 368
- Inventory Valuation Analysis 379
- Item Balance/Ledger Integrity 376
- Item Ledger by GL Class Code 188
- Item Ledger Detail Print 187
- Item Master Directory 378
- Item Profile 367
- Items by Data Type 368
- Lot Tracing 371
- Lot Tracking 371
- Margin Analysis 381
- Price Book 373
- Print Cycle Count Sheets 229
- Print Inventory Tags 238
- R41083, Update Effective Lots 297
- reviewing inventory status reports 363
- reviewing the Inventory Turn report 368
- Select Items for Count 227
- status reports 363
- Stock Status 374
- Supply and Demand 365
- Trial Balance by Object Account 189
- Valuation Analysis 379
- returning item information 154
- review performance information 178
- reviewing
 - supply and demand 176
- reviewing container deposits and transactions 327
- reviewing supply and demand information 173
- reviewing transactions on general ledger reports
 - Item Ledger Detail Print report 187
 - Trial Balance by Object Account report 189

- revising location format 339
- rounding
 - item availability 161
- rules
 - inclusion 360
- running container management extraction 324
- Russia
 - entering lot information 269

S

- Sales Order Detail File (F4211) 289
- Sales Order Entry (P4210)
 - promotional items 52
- sales orders
 - item information 159
- sales price information
 - entering sales price information 125
 - overview 125
- Sales Promotional Items (SP) 50
- schedules
 - pricing 322
- search
 - items 152
 - items by text 153
 - prepare for items by word 156
- search and return item information 154
- segmented items 65
 - creating a template 80
- segments for locations
 - defining 20
- separator character
 - location code 20
- serial numbers
 - reviewing and revising 328
 - tracking 322
- setting up container codes and items 315
- setting up container preferences 316
- setting up dates for lots 289
 - shipment ascending dates 298
- setting up items
 - overview 61
- setting up pricing schedules 322
- setup 17
 - Category Code Name/Code (76/CN) 64
 - container codes and items 314
 - container management 310
 - container preferences 319
 - document type information 53
 - invoice cycle preference 321

- item types 312
- order activity rules 311
- order line types 310
- print message preference 322
- print messages
 - container management 313
- serial number tracking 322
- unit of measure preference 321
- user-defined codes
 - container management 313
- warehouse locations 33
- shelf life days 289
- shipment ascending dates 298
- shipment ascending rules 298
- Shop Floor Management
 - running the conversion program 347
 - setting up flat file cross-reference 347
- Simulated Cost Update (R30840) 248
- simulated costs
 - for distribution 248
- specifying dual units of measure for an item 67
- speed cost maintenance 244
- speed location maintenance
 - steps 34
- Speed Location Setup (P4100A) 33
 - overview of process 34
- steps
 - speed location maintenance 34
- Stock Balance Report (R74R6000) 383
- Stock Status report
 - description 374
- substitute items
 - base prices and adjustments 52
 - cross-references 52
- suggestions, submitting xxvi
- summarized quantity information 160
- summary availability
 - overview 160
 - quantity information 164
- summary billing
 - container management 325
- summary quantity information
 - locating summary quantity information 164
- supply and demand 151
 - overview 173
 - quantities 173
- supply and demand information
 - reviewing 173

- Supply and Demand Inquiry (P4021) 293
- Supply and Demand report
 - description 365
- Supply/Demand Inquiry program 173
- system constants 19
- System Constants form
 - sample 28
- system flow
 - container management 305
- system integration
 - logistics systems 9
 - manufacturing 12
- system setup
 - container management 310
 - document type maintenance 53
 - entering locations individually 35
 - entering multiple locations 36
 - overview 17
 - setting up automatic accounting instructions 37
 - setting up constants 19, 20
 - setting up default location information 45
 - setting up item cross-reference 48, 50
 - setting up messages 43, 44
 - setting up standard units of measure 47
 - speed location maintenance 36
 - warehouse locations overview 33
- system updates
 - errors in location update 343
 - model branch for location format 342
 - overview 333
 - revising location format 339
 - updating item information 333, 334, 336
 - updating location format 343

T

- tables
 - Cycle Count Header File (F4140) 360
 - Cycle Count Transaction File (F4141) 360
 - Default Location/Printers (F40095) 361
 - Demand/Supply Inclusion Rules (F34004) 360
 - Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values (F4095) 361
 - Distribution/Manufacturing Constants (F4009) 361

- Document Type Master (F40039) 361
 - F1602 195
 - F16421 195
 - F30026 194, 195
 - F76412 (Item Branch Regional Information - Brazil) 103
 - F76H6002 202
 - F76H6003 202
 - F76H6004 202
 - F76H611 198, 205
 - F76H6112 198
 - Generated Documents Definition (F40039) 53
 - Inventory Constants (F41001) 359
 - Item ASOF File (F41112) 360
 - Item Base Price File (F4106) 360
 - Item Branch File (F4102) 360
 - Item Cost File (F4105) 360
 - Item Cross Reference File (F4104) 360
 - Item History (F4115) 360
 - Item Ledger File (F4111) 360
 - Item Location Definition Table (F41023) 360
 - Item Location File (F41021) 360
 - Item Master (F4101) 359
 - Item Units of Measure Conversion Factors (F41002) 360
 - Item Word Search Table (F41829) 360
 - Location Master (F4100) 359
 - Lot Master (F4108) 360
 - Order Address Information (F4006) 361
 - Print Message Report Defaults (F4017) 361
 - Print Messages (F4016) 361
 - Supplemental Data (F00092) 361
 - Supplemental Database Data Types (F00091) 360
 - Supplemental Database Language Preferences (F00090D) 360
 - Supplemental Database Setup (F00090) 360
 - Tag Inventory File (F4160) 360
 - Unit of Measure Standard Conversion (F41003) 360
 - User-Defined Codes (F0005) 53
 - tag count
 - entering the tag count results 239
 - processing a tag count 236
 - recording tag distribution information 236
 - recording tag receipt information 239
 - reviewing the tag status 239
 - Tag Inventory Update
 - processing options 240
 - tag update
 - outbound transactions for Interoperability 355
 - text messages
 - defining documents on which to print 44
 - text search
 - items 153
 - total sales
 - ABC analysis 380
 - tracing
 - lots 283
 - tracking
 - lots 283
 - transactions
 - accounting for 130
 - adjustments 137
 - billing 325
 - container processing 323
 - creating balance forward records 183
 - issues 130
 - overview 129
 - reclassifications 284
 - reviewing multiple transactions and balances 182
 - sales 324
 - table updates 129
 - transfers 142
 - working with transaction records 180
 - transfers
 - correcting errors 143
 - example 143
 - overview 142
 - Trial Balance by Object Account report
 - description 189
 - turnover (of inventory)
 - report 221
 - typographical conventions xxiv
- U**
- units of measure 47
 - adjustments 69
 - item information 66
 - search sequences for pricing 69

- Update Effective Lots (R41083) 297
- updating balance forward records for
 - inactivity in the fiscal year 183
- updating the location format 343
- user-defined codes
 - Adjustment Code (76A/CA) 36
 - Average cost calculation (40/AV) 246
 - Category Code Name/Code (76/CN) 64
 - container management 313
 - document type 53
 - inventory integrity report (41/IN) 374
 - inventory update type (40/IU) 313
 - Location update (41/LU) 340
 - Lot dates (40/LD) 273
 - Lot status codes (41/L) 274
 - print messages (40/PM) 313
 - setting up 36
 - Unit of measure (00/UM) 321

- work orders
 - quantities 173
- work with transaction records 180
 - overview 180
 - reviewing multiple transactions and balances 182

V

- Valuation Analysis report
 - description 379
- variance
 - cycle count 232
 - in cycle count 231, 370
- visual cues xxv

W

- warehouse locations
 - individual entry 35
 - multiple entry 36
 - overview 33
- Warehouse Requests (F4600) 299
- warnings xxv
- weighted average cost
 - example 194
- weights
 - item information 66
- word search
 - building table for items 156
 - locating items with text 153
- work order completion date 289
- Work Order Completions (P31114) 293
- Work Order Inventory Issues (P31113) 293
- Work Order Master File (F4801) 289
- Work Order Process Resource Revisions (P3111P) 293